MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 89

The Deeds of the Kings of England

William of Malmesbury

Gesta regum Anglorum

The Deeds of the Kings of England

Part One: Book II

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

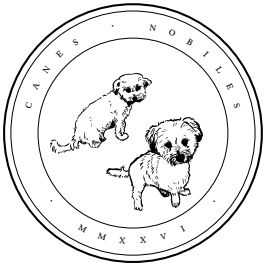


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 89 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows William Stubbs's
text (Rolls Series 90, London, 1887), without Book I

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

Prologue to the Second Book 9
Egbert, King of All England 12
Æthelwulf 17
The Successors of Charlemagne 21
The Vision of Charles 27
The End of Charles; Æthelwulf's Charter 36
Æthelwulf's Sons, Æthelbald, Æthelberht, and Æthelred 44
Alfred and the Danes 51
The Inner Life of Alfred 61
Alfred's Burial; Edward the Elder 69
The Children of Edward the Elder 74
The Normans and Rollo 76
Hugh Capet; Pope Formosus; Edward's Death 79
Athelstan 83

Athelstan's Conquests and Fame 92
The Death of Alfred, Athelstan's Rival 105
Athelstan's Birth and the Death of Edwin 108
Edmund the First 113
Eadred 122
Eadwig 124
Edgar 127
Saint Dunstan and the Glastonbury Charter 130
Pope John's Letter; Edgar's Charter; the King's Vision 139
Edgar's Strength and His Faults 148
Edgar's Coronation, Death, and Tomb 155
Edward the Martyr 157
Æthelred 164
Æthelred's Sloth and the Danish Attacks 167
The Letter of Pope John 177
Gerbert 180
Gerbert's Disciples 185
How Gerbert Found Octavian's Treasure 187
Others Who Sought Octavian's Treasure 191
The Old Women Who Made a Youth Seem an Ass 196
The Talking Head; the Dancers of Saxony 199
The Men and Women Who Led the Dances 202

An Ugly Bishop, a Rich Man, and a Stolen Nun 204
How Sweyn Was Invited to England 209
Sweyn's Conquest and Æthelred's Flight 215
Edmund Ironside and Cnut 224
Cnut 234
The Great Men of Cnut's Reign 246
Harold, Son of Cnut 253
The Emperor Henry 259
The Emperor's Sister and the Cleric Who Loved Her 261
The Cleric Who Would Not Read the Gospel 263
Saint Edward the Confessor 271
Eustace at Dover and Godwin's Exile 281
Godwin's Sons; Pope Gregory VI 289
Gregory's Defense and His Burial 297
The Witch of Berkeley 306
The Ring Given to a Statue 311
The Body of Pallas, Son of Evander 316
The Woman with Two Bodies; the English Saints 318
Kenelm, Wigstan, and Edmund the King 325
The Royal Virgins 333
The Virtues and Miracles of Edward 342
Edward's Death and Harold's Fall 353

Prologus in librum secundum. Incipit prologus secundi libri

PROLOGUE TO THE SECOND BOOK

William tells how his parents' care and his own diligence bred in him a love of books from boyhood, so that he made himself want what he could not honorably refuse. He touched logic only by ear and medicine somewhat closer, searched ethics to the marrow, and loved history above all. Having bought foreign historians and gathered chronicles far and wide to little profit, he began to write himself, put what he learned of the four kingdoms into his first book, and now traces the West Saxon monarchy, king by king, to the coming of the Normans. A reader who knows more is asked to send it to him, to be added at least in the margin.

Diu est quod, et parentum cura, et meapte diligentia,
long it-is that both of-parents by-the-care and by-my-own diligence
libris insuevi. Hæc me voluptas jam inde a pueritia
to-books I-grew-accustomed this me pleasure already thence from boyhood
cepit; hæc illecebra mecum parilibus adolevit annis: nam et ita
seized this allurement with-me with-equal grew-up years for also so
a patre institutus eram, ut, si ad diversa declinarem studia,
by father trained I-had-been that if to different I-should-turn studies
esset animæ dispendium, et famæ periculum. Quocirca
it-would-be of-the-soul loss and of-reputation danger wherefore
memor sententiæ, "Cupias quodcunque necesse est," extorsi
mindful of-the-saying may-you-desire whatever necessary is I-wrung-from
juventuti meæ ut libenter vellem quod non velle honeste
to-youth my that willingly I-might-wish what not to-wish honorably
non possem. Et multis quidem litteris impendi operam, sed
not I-could and to-many indeed letters I-spent effort but
aliis aliam. Logicam enim, quæ armat eloquium, solo libavi
to-others other logic for which arms eloquence with-only I-tasted
auditu; physicam, quæ medetur valitudini corporum, aliquanto
hearing physic which heals the-health of-bodies somewhat

pressius concepi: jam vero ethicæ partes medullitus rimatus,
more-closely I-grasped now but of-ethics the-parts to-the-marrow having-searched
illius majestati assurgo, quod per se studentibus pateat,
its to-majesty I-rise because through itself to-those-studying it-lies-open
et animos ad bene vivendum componat: historiam præcipue,
and minds to well living it-composes history especially
quæ, jocunda quadam gestorum notitia mores condiens,
which by-pleasant a-certain of-deeds knowledge manners seasoning
ad bona sequenda vel mala cavenda legentes exemplis
to good-things to-be-followed or evils to-be-avoided readers by-examples
irritat. Itaque, cum domesticis sumptibus nonnullos exterarum
it-rouses and-so when with-household expenses some of-foreign
gentium historicos conflassem, familiari otio quærere perrexi
peoples historians I-had-gathered in-private leisure to-seek I-went-on
si quid de nostra gente memorabile posteris posset reperiri.
if anything about our people memorable for-posterity could to-be-found
Hinc est quod, ab antiquo scriptis non contentus, ipse
hence it-is that from old with-writings not content I-myself
quoque scripturire incepi; non ut scientiam meam quæ pene
also to-long-to-write I-began not that knowledge my which almost
nulla est, proponerem, sed ut res absconditas, quæ in strue
none is I-might-display but that things hidden which in the-heap
vetustatis latebant, convellerem in lucem. Quapropter opiniones
of-antiquity lay-hidden I-might-drag into light wherefore opinions
volaticas despuens, Chronica longe lateque corrogavi, sed nihil
flighty spitting-out chronicles far and-wide I-gathered but nothing
propemodum hac, fateor, profeci industria; omnibus enim
almost by-this I-confess I-achieved industry with-all for
decursis, inops remansi scientiæ, quippe ante non inveniens
run-through destitute I-remained of-knowledge indeed before not finding
quod legerem, quam lecturire desinerem. Quæcunque vero
what I-might-read than to-long-to-read I-ceased whatever but

de quatuor regnis ad liquidum edidici, primo libro indidi;
about the-four kingdoms to the-clear I-learned in-the-first book I-put
in quibus, ut spero, non erubescet veritas, etsi forte alicui
in which as I-hope not will-blush truth even-if perhaps to-someone
suboriatur dubietas. Nunc usque ad adventum Normannorum
there-may-arise doubt now all-the-way to the-coming of-the-Normans
regni West-Saxonici monarchiam, per succedentium
of-the-kingdom West-Saxon the-monarchy through of-succeeding
invicem regum genesim, deducam. Quæ si quis oculo bono
in-turn kings the-lineage I-shall-lead which if anyone with-eye good
videre dignabitur, hanc sub fraterna caritate regulam teneat;
to-see will-deign this under brotherly charity rule let-him-hold
"Si ista tantum ante noverit, non fastidiat quod scripserim;
if these only before he-knows not let-him-disdain that I-have-written
si plura didicerit, non succenseat quod non dixerim:" immo,
if more he-has-learned not let-him-be-angry that not I-have-said nay
dum vivo, mihi cognoscenda communicet, ut meo stylo
while I-live to-me things-to-be-known let-him-share that by-my pen
apponantur saltem in margine quæ non occurrerunt in ordine.
they-may-be-added at-least in the-margin which not occurred in order
Explicit prologus.
here-ends the-prologue

Liber secundus. Incipit liber secundus

EGBERT, KING OF ALL ENGLAND

The first book ended where Egbert, descended from Ine's brother Ingild, brought Britain's four kingdoms under one rule. Fleeing Beorhtric's plot to Offa of Mercia, whom Beorhtric's envoys won over with a marriage offer, he crossed to France and learned the arts of rule from the Franks. Called home at Beorhtric's death, he reigned thirty-seven years. He subdued the Cornish, made the Welsh tributary, defeated Beornwulf of Mercia, sent his son Æthelwulf to drive Baldred from Kent, and took Surrey, Sussex, and Essex; the Northumbrians submitted, and he held the Danes off at the end of his reign.

Superiori volumini hic terminus obvenit, qui quatuor regna
to-the-former volume this end came which the-four kingdoms
Britanniæ in unum coarctaret. Cujus potentiæ auctor
of-Britain into one should-compress of-which of-power the-author
Egbirhtus, regis Inæ de fratre Inegildo abnepos, amplo
Egbert of-king Ine from brother Ingild great-great-grandson in-ample
apud suos loco natus, et ingenue educatus a pueritia, inter
among his-own station born and nobly brought-up from boyhood among
West-Saxones emicuit. Continuatio virtutum incendit invidiam;
the-West-Saxons shone-forth the-continuance of-virtues kindled envy
et, quod fere a natura comparatum est ut reges iniquo
and what nearly by nature arranged is that kings with-unfriendly
intuitu aspiciant si quos in spem regni adolescere videant,
gaze look-on if any into hope of-the-kingdom to-grow-up they-see
Brihtricus, ut prædictum est, suspectum habens memorandæ
Beorhtric as said-before has-been suspected holding of-memorable
indolis juvenem, e medio tollere cogitabat. Quod Egbrihtus
character the-youth from the-midst to-remove was-planning which Egbert
præsentiens, ad Offam regem Merciorum fuga lapsus
foreseeing to Offa king of-the-Mercians by-flight slipped-away

est; quem dum ille sedula diligentia obumbraret, consecuti
has whom while he with-careful diligence was-sheltering followed
sunt Brihtrici nuntii qui perfugam ad supplicium repeterent,
have of-Beorhtric messengers who the-fugitive to punishment should-reclaim
habentes in manibus traditionis pretium. Accedebat quod
having in hands of-betrayal the-price there-was-added that
suo regi filiæ ipsius postulabant nuptias, ut
for-their-own king of-the-daughter of-him they-asked marriage that
genialis thori fœdus perpetuas inter eos contineret amicitias.
of-the-marriage bed the-bond perpetual between them might-hold friendships
Ita Offa, qui bellicis minis non cederet, ad blanditias
so with-Offa who to-warlike threats not would-yield at blandishments
connivente, Egbirhtus, transnavigato mari, Franciam venit;
conniving Egbert with-crossed sea to-France came
quod Dei consilio factum intelligo, ut vir ille, ad tantum
which of-God by-counsel done I-understand that man that to so-great
regnum electus, regnandi disciplinam a Francis acciperet.
kingdom chosen of-ruling the-discipline from the-Franks might-receive
Est enim, gens illa et exercitatione virium, et comitate
is for people that both in-exercise of-strength and in-courtesy
morum cunctarum occidentalium facile princeps. Hac igitur
of-manners of-all western-peoples easily the-first by-this therefore
contumelia Egbirhtus ut cote usus est, qua, detrita
affront Egbert as a-whetstone used has by-which with-rubbed-off
inertiæ rubigine, aciem mentis expediret, et mores longe a
of-sloth rust the-edge of-mind he-might-free and manners far from
gentilitia barbarie alienos indueret. Itaque defuncto Brihtrico,
native barbarism alien he-might-put-on and-so with-dead Beorhtric
frequentibus suorum nuntiis Britanniam reversus, moxque
by-frequent of-his-own messages to-Britain returned and-soon
imperare jussus, patriæ desideriis satisfecit, anno
to-rule bidden of-the-fatherland the-desires satisfied in-the-year

Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo; regnante in Francia
of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth with-reigning in France
Carolo magno anno tricesimo quarto, qui etiam duodecim annis
Charles the-Great in-year thirtieth fourth who also twelve years
supervixit. Interea Egbirhtus, cum clementia et mansuetudine
outlived meanwhile Egbert when by-clemency and gentleness
subjectorum amorem redemisset, prima virium documenta
of-subjects the-love he-had-bought first of-strength proofs
in Britannos, qui eam insulæ partem habitant quæ
against the-Britons who that of-the-island part inhabit which
Cornu-gualliæ dicitur, dedit; quibus subjugatis, Aquilonales
of-Cornwall is-called gave with-whom subjugated the-northern
Britannos, qui a prædictis brachio maris dividuntur,
Britons who from the-aforesaid by-an-arm of-the-sea are-divided
tributarios fecit. Harum victoriarum fama cum reliquos
tributaries he-made of-these victories the-fame when the-rest
territaret, Bernulfus rex Merciorum, tumidum quid spirans,
terrified Beornwulf king of-the-Mercians swollen something breathing
gloriosumque arbitratus si audacia sua ceterorum metum
and-glorious having-judged if by-boldness his of-the-others fear
demeret, bellum Egbirhto indixit. Ille, gloriæ dampnum
he-should-remove war on-Egbert declared he of-glory loss
ducens si cederet, occurrit alacriter; consertaque pugna
deeming if he-should-yield met-him eagerly and-with-joined battle
fugit Bernulfus, victus miserabiliter. Factum est hoc bellum
fled Beornwulf beaten wretchedly done was this war
apud Hellendune, anno Domini octingentesimo vicesimo
at Ellendun in-the-year of-the-Lord eight-hundredth twentieth
sexto. Hoc eventu West-Saxo elatus, animumque ad altiora
sixth by-this outcome the-West-Saxon elated and-mind to higher-things
extendens, fervente adhuc victoria, Ethelwulfum filium, cum
stretching with-glowing still victory Æthelwulf son with

Alstano episcopo Scireburniæ et electa manu Cantiam misit,
Ealhstan bishop of-Sherborne and chosen band to-Kent sent
qui provinciam, seu longo sopitam otio, seu virtutum suarum
who the-province whether by-long lulled ease or of-virtues their-own
exanimatam nuntio, dominatui West-Saxonico adjicerent.
drained by-tidings to-the-dominion West-Saxon might-add
Missi efficaciter imperatis institerunt, regionemque,
those-sent effectively the-commands pressed and-the-region
quaquaversum finibus suis cingitur, pervagati; minimoque
every-way by-bounds its-own is-girded having-roamed and-with-least
labore Baldredo rege ultra Tamensem fluvium expulso, Cantiam,
labor with-Baldred king beyond the-Thames river expelled Kent
Sudreiam, Australes et Orientales Saxones, qui quondam ad
Surrey the-South and East Saxons who once to
antecessorum suorum jus pertinebant, suæ parti subdidere
of-predecessors their the-right belonged to-his part subjected
anno regni ejus vicesimo quarto. Nec multo post Orientales
in-the-year of-reign his twentieth fourth nor by-much after the-East
Angli, auxilio Egbirhti animati, reges Merciorum Bernulfum
Angles by-the-aid of-Egbert encouraged the-kings of-the-Mercians Beornwulf
et Ludecanium, continuatis exceptos insidiis, trucidarunt.
and Ludeca by-continued caught ambushes slaughtered
Causa cædis fuit, quod ipsi solita contumacia fines
the-cause of-the-slaughter was that they with-accustomed insolence borders
externos inquietarent. Eorum successor Withlafius, primo ab
foreign disturbed of-them the-successor Wiglaf first by
Egbirhto regno fugatus, mox in fidem tributariam
Egbert from-the-kingdom driven soon into fealty tributary
acceptus, principatum West-Saxonum ampliavit. Eodem anno
received the-dominion of-the-West-Saxons enlarged in-the-same year
Northanhimbri, qui se solos remansisse, et omnium
the-Northumbrians who themselves alone to-have-remained and of-all

digito notari, cernerent, timentes ne diu conceptam iram
by-the-finger to-be-marked saw fearing lest long conceived anger
in ipsos effunderet, tandem vel sero datis obsidibus
upon them he-should-pour-out at-last even late with-given hostages
faverunt deditioni. Ita tota Britannia potitus, reliquum vitæ
favored surrender so whole Britain having-gained the-rest of-life
per annos novem tranquille cucurrit, nisi quod extremis
through years nine peacefully he-ran except that in-the-last
fere diebus manus Danorum piratica, littoribus ejus appulsa,
nearly days a-band of-Danes piratical to-shores his landed
otium regni fœdavit. Ita versatur humanarum rerum
the-ease of-the-kingdom marred so turns of-human affairs
alea, ut, primus omnibus Anglis imperitans, cognatorum
the-die that first over-all the-English ruling of-kinsmen
obsequium posset parvi pendere, dum externus hostis se
the-allegiance could of-little to-weigh while foreign enemy him
suosque heredes non desineret incessere; contra quos cum
and-his heirs not ceased to-assail against whom when
copiæ Anglorum constitissent, non solito lenocinio fortuna
the-forces of-the-English had-taken-stand not with-usual flattery fortune
regem adulata, in ipso conatu destituit: siquidem cum
the-king having-fawned-on in the-very attempt deserted indeed when
meliore diei parte victoriam pene occupasset, jam prono
in-the-better of-the-day part victory almost he-had-seized now with-sinking
in oceanum sole palmam amisit; sed tamen, beneficio
into the-ocean sun the-palm he-lost but yet by-the-kindness
tenebrarum adjutus, victi dedecus evasit. Sequenti
of-darkness helped of-the-vanquished the-disgrace he-escaped in-the-following
plane prælio ingentem multitudinem parva manu fudit.
plainly battle a-huge multitude with-small band he-routed
Postremo post annos triginta et septem et menses septem
lastly after years thirty and seven and months seven

decessit, sepultusque est Wintoniæ, magnas laudum occasiones
he-died and-buried was at-Winchester great of-praises occasions
filio relinquens, felicemque fore pronuncians si regnum,
to-his-son leaving and-happy about-to-be declaring if the-kingdom
quod multa texuerat industria, ille consueta genti illi
which with-much he-had-woven industry he with-accustomed to-race that
non interrumperet ignavia.
not should-interrupt sloth

De rege Ethelwulfo

ÆTHELWULF

Æthelwulf, Egbert's son, reigned twenty years and five months, mild by nature and fonder of quiet than of rule; he left Egbert's other conquests to his son Athelstan and beat the Danes more than once, though London and most of Kent were laid waste. Two bishops sustained him, Swithun of Winchester in matters of the spirit and Ealhstan of Sherborne in those of the realm, though Ealhstan seized the monastery of Malmesbury for his own business. Then he gave a tenth of the hides in his kingdom to the servants of Christ, went to Rome, where Pope Leo had earlier received and anointed his son Alfred, paid Saint Peter the tribute England still pays, and rebuilt the English School; on his way home through Gaul he married Judith, daughter of Charles, king of the Franks.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo tricesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth thirtieth
septimo Ethelwulfus, quem quidam Athulfum vocant, filius
seventh Æthelwulf whom some Athulf call son
Egbirhti, regnavit viginti annis et mensibus quinque; natura
of-Egbert reigned twenty years and months five by-nature
lenis, et qui sub quiete degere, quam multis provinciis
gentle and who under quiet to-live than many provinces

imperitare, mallet: denique, avito West-Saxonum regno
to-rule would-prefer finally with-ancestral of-the-West-Saxons kingdom
contentus, cetera quæ pater subjugaverat appendicia filio
content the-other which father had-subjugated appendages to-son
Ethelstano contradidit, qui quando et quo fine defecerit
Athelstan handed-over who when and by-what end failed
incertum. Burhredum regem Merciorum additamento exercitus
uncertain Burgred king of-the-Mercians by-an-addition of-army
contra Britones juvit, et filiæ nuptiis immane quantum
against the-Britons he-helped and of-daughter by-marriage monstrous how-much
exaltavit. Piratas Danorum per totam insulam vagantes, et
exalted the-pirates of-the-Danes through whole island roaming and
inopinatis appulsionibus littora omnia infestantes, non semel
with-unexpected landings shores all harassing not once
per se et duces suos contudit; quamvis, ut est tessera
by himself and generals his he-crushed although as is the-die
bellorum, ipse in eisdem frequentes et insignes calamitates
of-wars he-himself in the-same frequent and notable calamities
acceperit, Londonia et omni pene Cantia vastata. Obsistebat
received with-London and all almost Kent laid-waste withstood
tamen semper ærumpnis consiliariorum regis vivacitas,
yet always to-the-hardships of-the-counselors of-the-king the-vigor
qui nihil unquam hostes impune delinquere paterentur,
who nothing ever enemies unpunished to-transgress would-allow
quin communi umbone in eos ulciscerentur. Habebat enim
but-that with-common shield upon them they-avenged had for
duos suo tempore præcellentes præsules, beatum Swithunum
two in-his time excelling prelates blessed Swithun
dico Wintoniæ, et Alstanum Scireburniæ: hi, videntes
I-mean of-Winchester and Ealhstan of-Sherborne these seeing
regem crassioris et hebetis ingenii, sedulis admonitionibus
the-king of-coarser and dull wit with-diligent admonitions

ad scientiam regnandi stimulabant. Swithunus, in terrenis
to the-knowledge of-ruling spurred Swithun in earthly-things
nausians, dominum ad cælestia informabat; Alstanus,
nauseated the-lord to heavenly-things was-shaping Ealhstan
forensia quoque non negligenda ratus, eundem contra
public-affairs also not to-be-neglected having-reckoned the-same against
Danos animabat, ipse pecunias fisco sufficiens, ipse
the-Danes encouraged himself moneys to-the-treasury supplying himself
exercitum componens. Multa per illum in talibus
the-army arranging many-things through him in such-matters
et inchoata constanter et terminata feliciter, qui annales
both begun steadfastly and finished happily who the-annals
legerit, inveniet. Vixit in episcopatu annis quinquaginta,
shall-have-read will-find he-lived in the-bishopric years fifty
beatus qui tanto tempore in procinctu bonorum operum
blessed who for-so-much time in readiness of-good works
fuerit; quem libenter laudarem, nisi quod, humana
was whom gladly I-would-praise except that by-human
cupiditate raptus, indebita usurpavit, quando monasterium
greed carried-off things-not-due he-usurped when the-monastery
Malmesbiriense suis negotiis substravit. Sentimus ad hunc
of-Malmesbury to-his business he-subjected we-feel to this
diem impudentiæ illius calumniam, licet locus idem statim,
day of-impudence his the-wrong although place the-same at-once
eo mortuo, omnem illam eluctatus fuerit violentiam,
with-him dead all that struggled-out-of has violence
usque ad nostrum tempus, quando in idem discrimen
all-the-way to our time when into the-same peril
recidit. Ita sacra fames avaritiæ mortalia pectora exedit; ita
it-fell-back so the-accursed hunger of-avarice mortal breasts eats-away so
magnificos, et illustres in ceteris, viros in Tartara trudit.
splendid and illustrious in other-things men into Tartarus thrusts

Ethelwulfus duobus sustentatoribus fretus, et exteriora bene
Æthelwulf on-two supporters relying both external-things well
providere et interiora non despuere, post triumphatos scilicet
to-provide-for and internal-things not to-spurn after triumphed-over namely
hostes, ad Dei cultum versus, decimam omnium hidarum
enemies to of-God the-worship turned the-tenth of-all hides
infra regnum suum Christi famulis concessit, liberam ab
within kingdom his of-Christ to-the-servants granted free from
omnibus functionibus, absolutam ab omnibus inquietudinibus.
all services released from all disturbances
Sed quantula est hæc ejus gloria? Romam, composito regno,
but how-little is this his glory to-Rome with-settled kingdom
abiit; ibique tributum, quod Anglia hodieque pensitat, sancto
he-went and-there the-tribute which England even-today pays to-saint
Petro obtulit coram quarto Leone papa, qui etiam antea
Peter offered before fourth Leo pope who also earlier
Elfredum filium ejus ad se missum honorifice susceperat,
Alfred son his to himself sent honorably had-received
et regem inunxerat. Ibi ergo anno integro moratus,
and as-king had-anointed there therefore for-a-year whole having-stayed
Scholam Anglorum, quæ, ut fertur, ab Offa rege Merciorum
the-School of-the-English which as is-reported by Offa king of-the-Mercians
primitus instituta proximo anno conflagraverat, reparavit
originally founded in-the-next year had-burned-down he-repaired
egregie. Inde domum per Gallias repatrians. Judith filiam
splendidly thence home through the-Gauls returning Judith daughter
Caroli regis Francorum in conjugium sumpsit.
of-Charles king of-the-Franks into marriage he-took

De successoribus Caroli magni

THE SUCCESSORS OF CHARLEMAGNE

William turns to the Franks. Louis the Pious, Charlemagne's son, had four sons, Lothar, Pippin, Louis, and Charles the Bald; Lothar, who had imprisoned his own father, fought his brothers after Louis's death, was routed at Fontenoy, and the empire was divided between them. William traces the kings and emperors who followed in the several kingdoms down to Charles, king of the Swabians, who took the whole empire in 885, and whose vision he thinks memorable enough to weave in here.

Siquidem Lodowicus Pius, Caroli magni filius, quatuor
indeed Louis the-Pious of-Charles the-Great son four
filios habuit; Lotharium, Pipinum, Lodowicum, Carolum
sons had Lothar Pippin Louis Charles
cognomento Calvum: quorum Lotharius, etiam patre vivente,
by-surname the-Bald of-whom Lothar even with-father living
nomen imperatoris usurpans, regnavit annis quindecim in ea
the-name of-emperor usurping reigned years fifteen in that
quæ jacet juxta Alpes parte Germaniæ, et nunc Lotharingia,
which lies beside the-Alps part of-Germany and now Lotharingia
quasi regnum Lotharii, dicitur, et in tota Italia cum
as-if the-kingdom of-Lothar is-called and in whole Italy with
Roma. In extremo vitæ adversa valitudine vexatus, seculo
Rome in the-end of-life by-adverse health troubled the-world
renuntiavit; vir omnium ante se longe immanissimus,
renounced a-man of-all before him far the-most-savage
quippe qui proprium patrem crebro captivatum in ergastulis
indeed who own father often captured in dungeons
vinxerit. Erat sane ille mansueti animi et simplicis; sed quia
bound was truly he of-gentle mind and simple but because
mortua Ermengarde, de qua priores liberos tulerat, Carolum
with-dead Ermengard from whom the-former children he-had-had Charles

ex Judith uxore natum arctius exosculabatur, a Lothario
from Judith wife born more-closely he-kissed by Lothar
inclementer exagitatus. Pipinus, alter filius Lodowici,
unmercifully harassed Pippin the-second son of-Louis
regnavit in Aquitania et Wasconia. Lodowicus, tertius filius
reigned in Aquitaine and Gascony Louis the-third son
Lodowici, præter Noricam quam habebat, tenuit regna quæ
of-Louis besides Noricum which he-had held the-kingdoms which
pater suus illi dederat, id est, Alemanniam, Turingiam,
father his to-him had-given that is Alemannia Thuringia
Austragiam, Saxoniam, et Avarorum, id est Hunorum,
Austrasia Saxony and of-the-Avars that is of-the-Huns
regnum. Carolus vero medietatem Franciæ ab occidente,
the-kingdom Charles but the-half of-France from the-west
et totam Neustriam, Brittanniam, et maximam partem
and whole Neustria Brittany and greatest part
Burgundiæ, Gothiam, Wasconiam, Aquitaniam, submoto
of-Burgundy Gothia Gascony Aquitaine with-removed
inde Pipino filio Pipini, et in monasterio sancti Medardi
thence Pippin son of-Pippin and in the-monastery of-saint Medard
attonso: qui postea inde per fugam elapsus, et Aquitaniam
tonsured who afterward thence through flight escaped and to-Aquitaine
regressus, multo tempore fugiendo ibi latuit; iterumque, a
returned for-much time by-fleeing there lay-hidden and-again by
Rannulfo præfecto per fidem deceptus, comprehensus est, et
Ramnulf prefect through faith deceived seized was and
ad Carolum adductus Silvanecto, perpetuo est exilio detrusus.
to Charles brought at-Senlis in-perpetual was exile thrust
Post mortem vero Lodowici piissimi imperatoris, Lotharius,
after the-death but of-Louis most-pious emperor Lothar
ante obitum patris decem et octo annis unctus ad
before the-death of-father ten and eight by-years anointed to

imperatorem, contra fratres suos, id est, Lodowicum
emperor against brothers his that is Louis
piissimum regem Baioariorum, et Carolum, exercitum duxit;
most-pious king of-the-Bavarians and Charles an-army led
adjuncto sibi Pipino cum Aquitanorum populo in pago
with-joined to-himself Pippin with of-the-Aquitanians people in the-district
Autisiodorensi, in loco qui vocatur Fontanetum: in quo
of-Auxerre in the-place which is-called Fontenoy in which
loco cum Franci, cum omnibus nationibus sibi subjectis,
place when the-Franks with all nations to-them subject
mutua se cæde prosternerent, ad ultimum Lodowicus
mutual themselves by-slaughter laid-low at the-last Louis
et Carolus, Lothario fugato, triumphum adepti sunt.
and Charles with-Lothar put-to-flight triumph obtained have
Post cruentissimum vero prælium, pace inter eos facta,
after most-bloody but battle with-peace between them made
diviserunt inter se Francorum imperium, ut supra
they-divided among themselves of-the-Franks the-empire as above
diximus. Lotharius vero, ex Ermengarda filia Hugonis, tres
we-said Lothar but from Ermengard daughter of-Hugh three
filios habuit, id est, Lodowicum, cui regnum Romanorum
sons had that is Louis to-whom the-kingdom of-the-Romans
et Italiam tradidit; alterum autem Lotharium, cui sedem
and Italy he-handed-over the-second moreover Lothar to-whom the-seat
imperialem reliquit; tertium vero Carolum, cui Provinciam
imperial he-left the-third but Charles to-whom Provence
gubernandam dimisit. Decessit quoque Lotharius anno
to-be-governed he-gave-up died also Lothar in-the-year
incarnationis Domini nostri Jesu Christi octingentesimo
of-the-incarnation of-Lord our Jesus Christ eight-hundredth
quinquagesimo quinto, imperii sive regni sui tricesimo
fiftieth fifth of-empire or of-reign his thirtieth

tertio. Post cujus obitum Carolus filius ejus, qui gubernabat
third after whose death Charles son his who governed
Provinciam, octavo anno moritur. Dehinc Lodowicus
Provence in-the-eighth year dies thereupon Louis
imperator Romanorum et Lotharius fratres regnum ejus, hoc
emperor of-the-Romans and Lothar brothers the-kingdom his that
est Provinciam, inter se dispertiunt. Lodowicus autem
is Provence among themselves divide Louis moreover
rex Noricorum, id est, Baioariorum, Lodowici imperatoris
king of-the-Noricans that is of-the-Bavarians of-Louis emperor
filius, anno incarnationis Domini octingentesimo sexagesimo
son in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord eight-hundredth sixtieth
quinto, post festivitatem paschalem regnum suum inter filios
fifth after the-festival Easter kingdom his among sons
suos divisit, et Carlomanno quidem dedit Noricam, id
his divided and to-Carloman indeed gave Noricum that
est, Baioariam, et marcas contra Sclavos et Longobardos;
is Bavaria and the-marches against the-Slavs and Lombards
Lodowico vero Turingiam, Austrasios, Francos, et Saxoniam
to-Louis but Thuringia the-Austrasians Franks and Saxony
dimisit; Carolo quoque Alemanniam et Curwalam, id est,
he-left to-Charles also Alemannia and Curwala that is
comitatum Cornu-gualliæ, reliquit. Ipse tamen Lodowicus
the-county of-Cornwall he-left he-himself yet Louis
super filios suos feliciter regnavit in omni potestate sua
over sons his happily reigned in all power his
annis decem. Et post hæc obiit Lodowicus rex anno
years ten and after these-things died Louis king in-the-year
Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo septuagesimo sexto,
of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth seventieth sixth
cum regnasset annis quinquaginta quatuor. Carolus autem rex
when he-had-reigned years fifty four Charles moreover king

Occidentalium Francorum, anno tricesimo sexto regni sui
of-the-Western Franks in-the-year thirtieth sixth of-reign his
in Italiam pergens orandi causa, ad limina apostolorum
into Italy proceeding of-praying for-the-sake to the-thresholds of-the-apostles
pervenit; ibique a cuncto populo Romano imperator
arrived and-there by whole people Roman emperor
eligitur, et a Johanne papa in imperatorem consecratur,
is-chosen and by John pope as emperor is-consecrated
octavo kalendas Januarii, anno Dominicæ incarnationis
on-the-eighth kalends of-January in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation
octingentesimo septuagesimo quinto. Inde in Galliam prospere
eight-hundredth seventieth fifth thence into Gaul prosperously
ingressus est. Anno quoque regni sui tricesimo octavo,
entered has in-the-year also of-reign his thirtieth eighth
et imperii tertio inchoante, in Italiam iterum perrexit;
and of-empire with-third beginning into Italy again proceeded
et colloquio Johannis papæ usus, in Galliam revertens,
and the-conversation of-John pope having-used into Gaul returning
transcenso Ciniso monte, præsentis luminis caruit visu,
with-crossed Cenis mountain of-present light lacked the-sight
tertio nonas Octobris, indictione decima, anno Domini
on-the-third nones of-October in-the-indiction tenth in-the-year of-Lord
nostri octingentesimo septuagesimo septimo: cui successit
our eight-hundredth seventieth seventh whom succeeded
in regno filius ejus Lodowicus. Deinde, anno regni sui
in the-kingdom son his Louis then with-year of-reign his
secundo necdum expleto, idem Lodowicus obiit Compendio
second not-yet completed the-same Louis died at-Compiègne
palatio, sexto idus Aprilis, indictione duodecima, anno
palace on-the-sixth ides of-April in-the-indiction twelfth in-the-year
Domini octingentesimo septuagesimo nono. Deinde filii
of-the-Lord eight-hundredth seventieth ninth then the-sons

ejus, Lodowicus et Carolomannus, regnum ejus inter
his Louis and Carloman kingdom his among
se dispertiunt. Prædictus vero rex Lodowicus in pago
themselves divide the-aforesaid but king Louis in the-district
Vimniaco, cum Normannis bellum gerens, triumphum adeptus
of-Vimeu with the-Normans war waging triumph obtained
est; et non multo post obiit, pridie nonas Augustas,
has and not by-much after died on-the-day-before nones of-August
anno Domini octingentesimo octogesimo primo, indictione
in-the-year of-the-Lord eight-hundredth eightieth first in-the-indiction
quintadecima. Regnavit annos duos, menses tres, dies viginti
fifteenth he-reigned years two months three days twenty
quatuor. Cui successit in regno frater ejus Carlomannus.
four whom succeeded in the-kingdom brother his Carloman
Regnavit tribus annis et diebus sex; deinde in Euuellino
he-reigned three years and days six then in Yveline
saltu, in monte Aerico, a fero singulari percussus est. Obiit
forest on mountain Aericus by wild boar struck was he-died
anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo octogesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth eightieth
quarto, indictione secunda, octavo idus Decembris. Deinde
fourth in-the-indiction second on-the-eighth ides of-December then
Carolus rex Suavorum, filius Lodowici regis Noricorum,
Charles king of-the-Swabians son of-Louis king of-the-Noricans
monarchiam totius imperii Francorum et Romanorum assumit
the-monarchy of-whole empire of-the-Franks and of-the-Romans assumes
anno Verbi incarnati octingentesimo octogesimo quinto,
in-the-year of-the-Word incarnate eight-hundredth eightieth fifth
indictione tertia. Cujus visionem, quia memorabilem puto,
in-the-indiction third of-whom the-vision because memorable I-think
hic dignum duco intexere.
here worthy I-deem to-weave-in

Visio Caroli

THE VISION OF CHARLES

Charles, emperor of the Franks, tells in his own words how on a holy night a shining figure led him by a thread of light through the pits of hell. He saw there the bishops and nobles of his father's and uncles' times punished for discord and rapine, and met his father Louis standing in a boiling vat, who begged his prayers; two vats were shown ready for Charles unless he repented. Then in a paradise he saw his uncle Lothar and Lothar's son Louis, was warned that the empire would soon be taken from him and his life be short, and was told it must pass to the infant Louis, son of Louis's daughter, to whom he hands the thread.

"In nomine Dei summi Regis regum! Ego Carolus imperator,
in the-name of-God most-high King of-kings I Charles emperor
gratuito Dei dono rex Germanorum et patricius Romanorum,
by-free of-God gift king of-the-Germans and patrician of-the-Romans
atque imperator Francorum, sacra nocte Dominici diei,
and emperor of-the-Franks on-the-holy night of-the-Lord's day
post celebratum nocturnarum horarum divinum officium, dum
after celebrated of-the-nightly hours divine office while
irem repausationis cubitum, et vellem dormitionis carpere
I-was-going of-repose to-bed and was-wishing of-sleep to-pluck
sompnum, venit vox ad me terribiliter dicens, 'Carole,
the-slumber there-came a-voice to me terribly saying Charles
exiet a te modo spiritus tuus in hora non modica:'
will-go-out from you now spirit your in an-hour not short
statimque fui raptus in spiritu; et qui me sustulit in
and-at-once I-was snatched in spirit and he-who me took-up in
spiritu fuit candidissimus, tenuitque in manu sua glomerem
spirit was most-white and-he-held in hand his a-ball
lineum clarissimi jubar luminis emittentem, sicut solent
of-thread of-most-bright a-beam of-light giving-forth as are-wont

cometæ facere quando apparent; cœpitque illum dissolvere, et
comets to-do when they-appear and-he-began it to-unwind and
dixit ad me, 'Accipe filum glomeris micantis, et liga ac
said to me take the-thread of-the-ball gleaming and tie and
noda firmiter in pollice tuæ dextræ manus, quia per illum
knot firmly on the-thumb of-your right hand for by it
duceris in labyrintheas infernorum pœnas:' et hoc
you-will-be-led into labyrinthine of-the-infernal-places pains and with-this
dicto præcessit me velociter, distorquens filum luciflui
said he-went-before me swiftly twisting-out the-thread of-the-light-flowing
glomeris; duxitque me in profundissimas valles et igneas,
ball and-he-led me into most-deep valleys and fiery
quæ erant plenæ puteis ardentibus pice, et sulphure,
which were full with-pits burning with-pitch and sulfur
plumboque, et cera, et adipe. Ibi inveni pontifices patris
and-with-lead and wax and fat there I-found the-bishops of-father
mei et avunculorum meorum; quos cum pavens interrogarem
my and of-uncles my whom when fearing I-asked
ob quid tam gravia paterentur tormenta, responderunt mihi,
for what so heavy they-should-suffer torments they-answered to-me
'Fuimus episcopi patris tui et avunculorum tuorum, et dum
we-were bishops of-father your and of-uncles your and while
debuimus illos, et populum illorum, de pace et concordia
we-ought them and people their about peace and concord
admonere et prædicare, seminavimus discordias, et incentores
to-admonish and to-preach we-sowed discords and kindlers
malorum fuimus; unde nunc incendimur in istis Tartareis
of-evils we-were whence now we-are-burned in these Tartarean
suppliciis, et nos, et alii homicidiorum et rapinarum
punishments and we and others of-murders and of-robberies
amatores: huc etiam tui episcopi et satellites venient, qui
lovers hither also your bishops and attendants will-come who

similiter amant nunc facere.' Et dum hæc tremibundus
likewise love now to-do and while these-things trembling
auscultarem, ecce, nigerrimi dæmones advolantes cum uncis
I-was-listening behold most-black demons flying-up with hooks
igneis volebant apprehendere filum glomeris quem in manu
fiery were-wishing to-seize the-thread of-the-ball which in hand
tenebam, et ad se attrahere; sed, reverberantibus radiis
I-was-holding and to themselves to-draw but with-beating-back rays
illius glomeris, non valebant filum contingere. Deinde,
of-that ball not they-were-able the-thread to-touch then
post tergum meum currentes, voluerunt me aduncinare,
behind back my running they-wished me to-hook
et in ipsos puteos sulphureos præcipitare: sed ductor
and into the-very pits sulfurous to-hurl but guide
meus, qui portabat glomerem, jactavit super scapulas filum
my who carried the-ball threw over shoulders the-thread
glomeris, et duplicavit illum, traxitque fortiter post se;
of-the-ball and doubled it and-drew strongly after himself
sicque ascendimus super montes altissimos igneos, de
and-so we-ascended upon mountains most-high fiery from
quibus oriebantur paludes et flumina ferventia, et omnia
which arose marshes and rivers boiling and all
metallorum genera bullientia, ubi reperi innumeras animas
of-metals kinds bubbling where I-found countless souls
hominum et principum patris mei et fratrum meorum et
of-men and of-princes of-father my and of-brothers my and
meorum præcipitatas, alias usque ad capillos, alias usque
my-own plunged some all-the-way to the-hair others all-the-way
ad mentum, alias usque ad umbilicum; clamaveruntque ad
to the-chin others all-the-way to the-navel and-they-cried to
me ejulando, 'Dum viximus, amavimus tecum, et cum patre
me wailing while we-lived we-loved with-you and with father

tuo, et cum fratribus tuis, et cum avunculis tuis, facere
your and with brothers your and with uncles your to-make
prælia, et homicidia, et rapinas pro cupiditate terrena; ideo
battles and murders and robberies for greed earthly therefore
in ista bullientia flumina, et metallorum diversa genera,
in these boiling rivers and of-metals various kinds
sustinemus tormenta.' Et cum ad hæc timidus intenderem,
we-endure torments and when to these-things fearful I-was-attending
audivi retro me animas clamare, 'Potentes potenter tormenta
I-heard behind me souls to-cry the-mighty mightily torments
patientur.' Et respexi, et vidi super ripas fluminis bullientis
will-suffer and I-looked-back and saw upon the-banks of-the-river boiling
fornaces piceas et sulphureas, plenas magnis draconibus
furnaces pitchy and sulfurous full with-great dragons
et scorpionibus et serpentibus diversi generis; ubi etiam
and scorpions and serpents of-diverse kind where also
vidi aliquos patris mei principes, et meos et fratrum
I-saw some of-father my princes and my-own and of-brothers
meorum, necnon et avunculorum meorum, dicentes mihi,
my and-also also of-uncles my saying to-me
'Heu nobis, Carole! vides quam gravia habemus tormenta
alas for-us Charles you-see how heavy we-have torments
propter nostram malitiam et superbiam, et mala consilia
on-account-of our malice and pride and evil counsels
quæ regibus nostris et tibi dedimus propter cupiditatem.'
which to-kings our and to-you we-gave on-account-of greed
Cumque hæc dolendo congemiscerem, cucurrerunt ad me
and-when these-things grieving I-was-groaning-over there-ran to me
dracones, apertis et plenis faucibus igne et sulphure et
dragons with-open and full jaws with-fire and sulfur and
pice, volentes me inglutire; at ductor meus triplicavit super
pitch wishing me to-swallow but guide my tripled over

me filum, a cujus radiis claritatis superata sunt ora
me the-thread by whose rays of-brightness overcome were the-mouths
illorum ignea, et protraxit me validius. Et descendimus
their fiery and he-drew me more-strongly and we-descended
in unam vallem, quæ erat ex una parte tenebrosa, ardens
into a valley which was on one side dark burning
velut clibanus ignis; ex alia vero parte tam amœnissima
like a-furnace of-fire on the-other but side so most-pleasant
et splendidissima ut nulla ratione dicere valeam. Vertique
and most-splendid that by-no reason to-tell I-may-be-able and-I-turned
me contra tenebrosam et flammivomam partem, vidique
myself toward the-dark and flame-vomiting part and-I-saw
ibi aliquos reges mei generis in magnis suppliciis: et tunc,
there some kings of-my race in great punishments and then
nimis constrictus angustia, putavi me statim in ipsis
exceedingly constrained with-anguish I-thought myself at-once into the-very
demergi suppliciis a gigantibus nigerrimis, qui ipsam vallem
to-be-plunged punishments by giants most-black who that-very valley
inflammabant cunctis generibus ignium; et valde tremens,
were-setting-aflame with-all kinds of-fires and greatly trembling
glomeris filo illuminante oculos meos, vidi e latere
of-the-ball with-the-thread lighting-up eyes my I-saw from the-side
vallis paulisper albescere lumen, ibique duos fontes fluere.
of-the-valley a-little to-grow-white a-light and-there two springs to-flow
Unus erat nimium calidus; alter vero clarus et tepidus: et
one was too hot the-other but clear and lukewarm and
erant ibi duo dolia. Cumque illuc irem, filo glomeris
there-were there two casks and-when thither I-went with-the-thread of-the-ball
regente gressus meos, intuitus super unum ubi erat fervens
guiding steps my having-looked over one where was boiling
aqua, vidi ibi genitorem meum Lodowicum stare usque ad
water I-saw there father my Louis standing all-the-way to

femora; et nimis dolore aggravatus, et angore perculsus,
the-thighs and very with-pain weighed-down and with-anguish stricken
dixit ad me, 'Domine meus Carole, noli timere. Scio quia
he-said to me lord my Charles do-not fear I-know that
revertetur rursus spiritus tuus ad corpus tuum; et permisit
will-return again spirit your to body your and has-permitted
te Deus huc venire ut videres propter quæ peccata
you God hither to-come that you-might-see on-account-of what sins
ego, et omnes quos vidisti, talia toleramus supplicia. Uno
I and all whom you-have-seen such we-endure punishments on-one
enim die sum in isto ferventis dolii balneo, et altero
for day I-am in this of-the-boiling cask bath and on-the-other
die transmutor in isto suavissimo altero aquæ dolio; et
day I-am-changed into this most-sweet other of-water cask and
hoc fit precibus sancti Petri et sancti Remigii, cujus
this happens by-the-prayers of-saint Peter and of-saint Remigius whose
patrociniis hactenus genus nostrum regale regnavit. Sed, si
by-patronage until-now race our royal has-reigned but if
mihi subveneris cito, tu, et mei fideles episcopi et abbates,
me you-help quickly you and my faithful bishops and abbots
et omnis ordo ecclesiasticus, missis, oblationibus, psalmodiis,
and all order ecclesiastical with-masses offerings psalmodies
vigiliis, eleemosinis, velociter liberatus ero de isto aquæ
vigils alms swiftly freed I-shall-be from this of-water
bullientis dolio; nam frater meus Lotharius, et ejus filius
boiling cask for brother my Lothar and his son
Lodowicus, sancti Petri sanctique Remigii precibus exempti
Louis of-saint Peter and-of-saint Remigius by-the-prayers released
sunt de istis pœnis, et jam ducti sunt in gaudium
have-been from these pains and already led have-been into the-joy
paradisi Dei.' Dixitque ad me, 'Respice sinistrorsum:'
of-the-paradise of-God and-he-said to me look leftward

cumque respexissem, vidi ibi duo dolia altissima bullientia.
and-when I-had-looked I-saw there two casks most-high boiling
'Ista,' inquit, 'sunt tibi præparata, nisi te emendaveris et
these he-said are for-you prepared unless yourself you-amend and
pœnitentiam egeris de tuis nefandis delictis;' cœpique tunc
penance do for your unspeakable offenses and-I-began then
graviter horrere. Cumque cerneret comes meus in tanto
heavily to-shudder and-when saw companion my in so-great
pavore esse spiritum meum, dixit ad me, 'Sequere me ad
fear to-be spirit my he-said to me follow me to
dextram luculentissimæ vallis paradisi.' Et, cum graderemur,
the-right of-the-most-bright valley of-paradise and as we-were-stepping
contemplatus sum ingenti claritate cum gloriosis regibus
beheld I-have with-great brightness with glorious kings
sedere Lotharium avunculum meum super lapidem topazium
to-sit Lothar uncle my upon a-stone topaz
miræ magnitudinis, coronatum diademate pretioso, et
of-wonderful size crowned with-a-diadem precious and
juxta eum filium ejus Lodowicum similiter corona ornatum.
beside him son his Louis likewise with-a-crown adorned
Videns me, cominus accersivit, blanda voce dicens, 'Carole,
seeing me close-at-hand he-summoned with-coaxing voice saying Charles
successor meus nunc tertius in imperio Romanorum, veni ad
successor my now third in the-empire of-the-Romans come to
me. Scio quod per pœnalem locum venisti, ubi est pater
me I-know that through the-penal place you-have-come where is father
tuus, frater meus, positus in thermis sibi destinatis; sed
your brother my placed in the-baths for-him appointed but
per misericordiam Dei citissime de illis liberabitur pœnis,
through the-mercy of-God most-quickly from those he-will-be-freed pains
sicut et nos liberati sumus, meritis sancti Petri, sanctique
as also we freed have-been by-the-merits of-saint Peter and-of-saint

precibus Remigii, cui Deus magnum apostolatum dedit
by-the-prayers Remigius to-whom God great apostleship gave
super reges et super gentes Francorum; qui nisi quisquiliis
over kings and over the-peoples of-the-Franks who unless to-the-sweepings
nostræ propaginis suffragatus fuerit et adjuverit, jam
of-our stock favored shall-have and shall-have-helped already
deficiet genealogia nostra regnando et imperando: unde scito
will-fail lineage our in-reigning and in-ruling whence know
quoniam tolletur ocius potestas imperii de manu tua,
that will-be-taken more-swiftly the-power of-the-empire from hand your
et postea parvissimo vives tempore.' Tunc, conversus
and afterward for-a-very-short you-will-live time then turned
contra me, Lodowicus dixit mihi, 'Imperium quod hactenus
toward me Louis said to-me the-empire which until-now
tenuisti, jure hereditario debet recipere Lodowicus filius
you-have-held by-right hereditary ought to-receive Louis son
filiæ meæ;' et, hoc dicto, visum est mihi affore
of-daughter my and with-this said seen it-was to-me to-be-present
in præsentiarum infantulum. Tunc, intuens eum, Lotharius
in the-present a-little-infant then gazing-at him Lothar
avus ejus dixit mihi, 'Talis videtur esse infans, qualis ille
grandfather his said to-me such seems to-be the-infant as that
puer fuit quem statuit Dominus in medio discipulorum, et
boy was whom set the-Lord in the-midst of-the-disciples and
dixit, 'Talium est regnum cælorum: dico vobis, quia angeli
said of-such is the-kingdom of-the-heavens I-say to-you that angels
vident faciem patris mei qui in cælis est.' Tu vero redde
see the-face of-father my who in the-heavens is you but give-back
illi potestatem imperii per illud filum glomeris quod
to-him the-power of-the-empire through that thread of-the-ball which
in manu tenes.' Disnodans ergo filum de pollice dextræ
in hand you-hold unknotting therefore the-thread from the-thumb of-right

meæ, donabam illi monarchiam omnem imperii per
my I-was-giving to-him the-monarchy whole of-the-empire through
ipsum filum; statimque ipsum glomus fulgidum sicut jubar
the-same thread and-at-once the-very ball gleaming like the-beam
solis coadunatum est totum in manu illius: sicque, post
of-the-sun gathered was whole in the-hand of-him and-so after
hoc factum mirabile, reversus est spiritus meus in corpore
this deed wonderful returned has spirit my in body
meo valde fessus et conterritus. Denique sciant omnes,
my very weary and terrified finally let-know all
velint an nolint, quoniam secundum destinationem
whether-they-will or they-will-not that according-to the-appointment
Dei in manu illius revertetur totum imperium Romanorum:
of-God into the-hand of-him will-return whole the-empire of-the-Romans
et quod super ipsum non prævaleo agere, præripiente me
and that over him not I-prevail to-act with-snatching-away me
articulo vocationis meæ; Deus, qui vivorum dominatur et
the-moment of-calling my God who the-living rules and
mortuorum, illud perficiet et confirmabit; cujus æternum
the-dead that will-accomplish and will-confirm whose eternal
et sempiternum regnum permanet sine fine in secula
and everlasting kingdom remains without end into ages
seculorum. Amen."
of-ages amen

William set down the vision as he found it. That Charles held the empire scarcely two years; another Charles, who married King Edward's daughter and gave Normandy to Rollo, succeeded in the kingdom, while Arnulf took the empire, and through Arnulf's heirs down to Otto, who married Athelstan's sister, empire and Frankish kingdom have stood apart. Æthelwulf came home with the daughter of Charles the Bald and found his son Æthelbald, Bishop Ealhstan, and Eanwulf plotting against him; to avoid civil war he yielded the western part of the kingdom and set his queen on the throne beside him, an honor the West Saxons had denied queens since Eadburh's poison, meant for another, killed Beorhtric. By his will he provided for the poor and for Rome, and he died two years after his return. William copies the charter freeing a tenth of the land for the churches, and notes that the chronicles trace the king's line to Adam.

Visionem istam, et regnorum partitionem, verbis quibus
vision this and of-the-kingdoms the-partition in-the-words in-which
scripta inveni, hic apposui. Hoc ergo Carolo vix duobus
written I-found here I-have-set-down with-this therefore Charles scarcely two
annis potestate integra imperii et regni functo,
years with-power whole of-the-empire and of-the-kingdom having-discharged
successit in regno Carolus, filius illius Lodowici qui apud
succeeded in the-kingdom Charles son of-that Louis who at
Compendium obiit. Hic est Carolus qui filiam Edwardi regis
Compiègne died this is Charles who the-daughter of-Edward king
Anglorum uxorem duxit, deditque Normanniam Rolloni cum
of-the-English as-wife took and-gave Normandy to-Rollo with
filia sua Gisla, quæ esset vas pacis, pigneratrix fœderis.
daughter his Gisla who should-be the-vessel of-peace the-pledger of-the-treaty
At vero in imperio successit Carolo isti Arnulfus rex, de
but indeed in the-empire succeeded Charles this Arnulf king from
genere imperatorio, tutor Lodowici pueri de quo superior
line imperial guardian of-Louis the-boy about whom the-foregoing

visio narrat. Arnulfo ergo post quindecim annos defuncto,
vision tells with-Arnulf therefore after fifteen years dead
successit Lodowicus idem; quo mortuo, Conradus quidam,
succeeded Louis the-same with-whom dead Conrad a-certain
rex Teutonicorum, imperavit. Huic successit filius Henricus, qui
king of-the-Germans ruled him succeeded son Henry who
misit ad Athelstanum regem Anglorum pro duabus sororibus
sent to Athelstan king of-the-English for two sisters
suis Aldgitha et Edgitha; quarum posteriorem filio suo Othoni
his Ealdgyth and Eadgyth of-whom the-latter to-son his Otto
collocavit, alteram cuidam duci juxta Alpes nuptum dedit.
he-married the-other to-a-certain duke beside the-Alps in-marriage gave
Ita hodieque imperium Romanorum et regnum Francorum
so even-today the-empire of-the-Romans and the-kingdom of-the-Franks
ab antiqua unione scissum, alterum imperatores, alterum
from ancient union split the-one emperors the-other
reges habet. Sed quia multum a proposito excessi dum
kings has but because much from purpose I-have-strayed while
me juvat illustrium Francorum seriem lineatim protendere,
me it-pleases of-illustrious Franks the-series line-by-line to-extend
nunc, jam inceptam viam repetens, ad Athelwulfum regrediar.
now already begun road seeking-again to Æthelwulf I-shall-return
Ille ubi post annuam peregrinationem domum venit,
he when after the-yearlong pilgrimage home came
filia Caroli Calvi in matrimonium ducta, aliter
with-the-daughter of-Charles the-Bald in marriage taken otherwise
quam putabat animos quorundam offendit: siquidem
than he-thought the-minds of-some found indeed
Ethelbaldus filius ejus, et Scireburnensis episcopus Alstanus,
Æthelbald son his and of-Sherborne bishop Ealhstan
et Enulfus Sumersetensis pagi comes, in ejus contumeliam
and Eanwulf of-Somerset of-the-shire count in his affront

conjurati, regno eum proturbare nitebantur; sed,
conspiring from-the-kingdom him to-drive-out were-striving but
maturiori mediante consilio, regnum inter parentem et
with-riper mediating counsel the-kingdom between parent and
prolem divisum. Injusta ea fuit partitio. Adeo malignitas
offspring divided unjust that was partition so-far malice
obtinuerat ut pars occidentalis melior filio, deterior orientalis
had-prevailed that the-part western better to-son worse eastern
patri, daretur. Veruntamen ille incredibili clementia, plusquam
to-father was-given nevertheless he with-incredible clemency more-than
civile bellum formidans, æquanimiter filio cessit; provinciales,
civil war dreading calmly to-son yielded the-provincials
qui dignitatem ejus asserturi convenerant, leni oratione
who the-dignity his about-to-assert had-assembled with-gentle speech
cohibens. Ita, quamvis omnis controversia pro alienigena
restraining so although all controversy over foreign
uxore fuerit, magna illam dignatione habitam throno etiam,
wife was with-great her regard held on-the-throne even
contra morem West-Saxonum, juxta se locabat; non enim
against custom of-the-West-Saxons beside himself he-placed not for
West-Saxones reginam vel juxta regem sedere, vel reginæ
the-West-Saxons a-queen either beside the-king to-sit or of-queen
appellatione insigniri, patiuntur, propter malitiam Edburgæ
by-the-name to-be-marked suffer on-account-of the-malice of-Eadburh
filiæ Offæ regis Merciorum. Ea, ut prædiximus, Brihtrico regi
daughter of-Offa king of-the-Mercians she as we-said-before to-Beorhtric king
West-Saxonum nupta, benignum, ut aiunt, virum in perniciem
of-the-West-Saxons married kind as they-say husband to the-ruin
insontum nequam consiliis armare; quos vero insimulare
of-the-innocent with-wicked counsels to-arm whom but to-accuse
nequibat, potionibus noxiis intercipere. Compertum in quodam
she-could-not with-potions harmful to-cut-off found-out in a-certain

adolescentulo regi dilectissimo, quem illa veneno sustulit;
young-man to-the-king most-beloved whom she with-poison removed
confestimque Brihtricus decubuit, et decessit, quod ex
and-forthwith Beorhtric took-to-bed and died because from
potu sine reginæ nimirum conscientia prægustaverat.
the-drink without of-the-queen doubtless knowledge he-had-tasted-first
Effusus ergo rumor in vulgus veneficam regno
spread therefore the-rumor among the-common-people the-poisoner from-the-kingdom
excedere coegit. Illa, ad Carolum magnum profecta, forte
to-depart compelled she to Charles the-Great having-set-out by-chance
cum uno filiorum stantem invenit; oblatis xeniis, imperator,
with one of-sons standing found with-offered gifts the-emperor
ludibundus et joci plenus, eam quem mallet, vel se
playful and of-jest full her whom she-preferred either himself
vel filium, eligere præcepit. Tum Edburga, contuitu viridis
or son to-choose bade then with-Eadburh by-regard of-fresh
pulchritudinis, ephebum eligente, Carolus nonnihil motus
beauty the-youth choosing Charles somewhat moved
respondit: “Si me elegisses, filium meum haberes; sed,
answered if me you-had-chosen son my you-would-have but
quia filium meum elegisti, nec me nec illum habebis.” Itaque
because son my you-chose neither me nor him you-will-have and-so
in monasterio locatam, quo vitam opulenter transigere posset,
in a-monastery placed where life luxuriously to-pass she-could
non multo post depulit stupri ream. Hujus malignitate
not by-much after he-drove-out of-lewdness guilty of-this-woman by-the-malice
perculsi Saxones decretum quod dixi protulerunt; sed
struck the-Saxons the-decree which I-have-told brought-forth but
id Ethelwulfus benignitate sua infirmavit. Paucis vero ante
it Æthelwulf by-kindness his weakened by-a-few but before
mortem mensibus testamentum fecit, in quo post divisionem
death months a-will he-made in which after the-division

regni inter Ethelbaldum et Ethelbirhtum filios, filiæ
of-the-kingdom between Æthelbald and Æthelberht sons of-daughter
quoque dotem emancipavit; semperque ad finem seculi
also the-dowry he-made-over and-always to the-end of-the-world
in omni suæ hereditatis decima hida pauperem vestiri
in every of-his inheritance tenth hide a-poor-man to-be-clothed
et cibari præcepit, omnique anno trecentas auri mancas
and to-be-fed he-bade and-every year three-hundred of-gold mancuses
Romam mitti, quarum centum beato Petro et centum
to-Rome to-be-sent of-which a-hundred to-blessed Peter and a-hundred
beato Paulo ad luminaria, centum apostolico ad donaria,
to-blessed Paul for lights a-hundred to-the-apostolic for gifts
expenderentur. Biennio ergo postquam a Roma venerat
should-be-spent by-two-years therefore after from Rome he-had-come
supervivens defungitur, et Wintoniæ in episcopatu sepelitur.
surviving he-dies and at-Winchester in the-bishopric is-buried
Ego vero, ut ad seriem postliminio revertar, apponam
I but that to the-series by-right-of-return I-may-come-back shall-set-down
scriptum libertatis ecclesiarum quod toti concessit Angliæ.
the-writing of-the-liberty of-the-churches which to-whole he-granted England
"Regnante Domino nostro in perpetuum; dum in nostris
with-reigning Lord our into perpetuity while in our
temporibus bellorum incendia, et direptiones opum nostrarum,
times of-wars the-burnings and plunderings of-wealth our
necnon et vastantium crudelissimas deprædationes hostium,
and-also also of-ravaging most-cruel depredations of-enemies
barbararum paganarumque gentium multiplices tribulationes,
of-barbarous and-pagan peoples manifold tribulations
ad affligendum usque ad internecionem, tempora cernimus
to afflicting all-the-way to extermination times we-see
incumbere periculosa. Quamobrem ego Ethelwulfus rex
to-press-upon perilous wherefore I Æthelwulf king

Occidentalium Saxonum cum consilio episcoporum ac
of-the-Western Saxons with counsel of-bishops and
principum meorum, consilium salubre atque uniforme
of-princes my a-counsel wholesome and uniform
remedium affirmavi ut aliquam portionem terrarum
remedy I-have-affirmed that some portion of-lands
hereditariam ante a possidentibus omnibus gradibus, sive
hereditary before by holders in-all ranks whether
famulis et famulabus Dei Deo servientibus, sive laicis,
to-men-servants and handmaids of-God to-God serving or to-laymen
semper decimam mansionem, ubi minimum sit, tamen
always the-tenth manse where least it-may-be yet
decimam partem, in libertatem perpetuam perdonari dijudicavi,
the-tenth part into freedom perpetual to-be-granted I-have-judged
ut sit tuta atque munita ab omnibus secularibus
that it-may-be safe and protected from all secular
servitutibus, necnon regalibus tributis, majoribus et minoribus,
services and-also royal tributes greater and lesser
sive taxationibus, quod nos dicimus Witereden; sitque
or taxings which we call Witereden and-may-it-be
libera omnium rerum, pro remissione animarum et peccatorum
free of-all things for the-remission of-souls and of-sins
nostrorum, Deo soli ad serviendum, sine expeditione et
our to-God alone for serving without expedition and
pontis instructione et arcis munitione, ut eo diligentius
of-bridge building and of-fortress fortification that by-so-much more-diligently
pro nobis ad Deum preces sine cessatione fundant, quo
for us to God prayers without ceasing they-may-pour by-which
eorum servitutem in aliqua parte levigamus. Placuit autem
their service in some part we-lighten it-pleased moreover
tunc postea episcopis Alstano Scireburnensis ecclesiæ, et
then afterward the-bishops Ealhstan of-Sherborne church and

Swithuno Wintancestrensis ecclesiæ, cum suis abbatibus et
Swithun of-Winchester church with their abbots and
servis Dei consilium inire, ut omnes fratres et sorores
servants of-God counsel to-enter-upon that all brothers and sisters
nostræ ad unamquamque ecclesiam omni hebdomada Mercurii
our at each church every week of-Mercury
die, hoc est, Wodnesdeg, omnis congregatio cantet
on-the-day that is Wednesday the-whole congregation should-sing
quinquaginta psalmos, et unusquisque presbyter duas missas,
fifty psalms and each priest two masses
unam pro rege Ethelwulfo, et aliam pro ducibus ejus huic
one for king Æthelwulf and another for nobles his to-this
dono consentientibus, pro mercede et refrigerio delictorum
gift consenting for reward and refreshment of-offenses
suorum; pro rege vivente, "Deus qui justificas;" pro ducibus
their for king living God who justify for nobles
viventibus, "Prætende Domine;" postquam autem defuncti
living stretch-forth Lord after moreover dead
fuerint, pro rege defuncto singulariter, pro principibus
they-shall-have-been for king dead singly for princes
defunctis communiter: et hoc sit tam firmiter constitutum
dead in-common and this let-it-be so firmly established
omnibus Christianitatis diebus, sicut libertas illa constituta
on-all of-Christianity days as liberty that established
est, quamdiu fides crescit in gente Anglorum. Scripta est
is as-long-as faith grows in the-people of-the-English written was
autem hæc donationis cartula anno Dominicæ incarnationis
moreover this of-donation charter in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation
octingentesimo quadragesimo quarto, indictione quarta, die
eight-hundredth fortieth fourth in-the-indiction fourth on-day
quinto nonas Novembris, in civitate Wentana, in ecclesia sancti
fifth nones of-November in the-city of-Winchester in the-church of-saint

Petri ante altare capitale: et hoc fecerunt pro honore sancti
Peter before the-altar chief and this they-did for the-honor of-saint
Michaelis archangeli, et sanctæ Mariæ reginæ gloriosæ Dei
Michael archangel and of-saint Mary queen glorious of-God
genitricis; simulque et beati Petri apostolorum principis,
mother and-at-the-same-time also of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles prince
necnon et sancti patris nostri Gregorii papæ, atque omnium
and-also also of-holy father our Gregory pope and of-all
sanctorum. Et tunc, pro ampliore firmitate, rex Ethelwulfus
saints and then for fuller firmness king Æthelwulf
posuit cartulam supra altare Sancti Petri; et episcopi pro fide
placed the-charter upon altar of-Saint Peter and the-bishops for faith
Dei acceperunt, et postea per omnes ecclesias transmiserunt
of-God received and afterward through all churches sent-on
in suis parochiis, secundum quod prædictum est."
in their parishes according-to what said-before is
Ab hoc Anglorum Chronica sursum versus usque ad
from this-one of-the-English the-chronicles upward toward all-the-way to
Adam lineam generationis regum texunt, sicut Lucam
Adam the-line of-the-generation of-kings weave as Luke
evangelistam a Domino Jesu factitasse cognovimus; quod
evangelist from Lord Jesus to-have-done we-know which
si ego etiam fecero, fortasse non erit supervacaneum,
if I also shall-have-done perhaps not will-be superfluous
quanquam timendum sit ne barbaricorum nominum hiatus
although to-be-feared it-is lest of-barbarous names the-gaping
vulneret aures desuetorum in talibus.
may-wound the-ears of-the-unaccustomed in such-things

William traces Æthelwulf's descent through the kings of Wessex to Woden, and on to a son of Noah born in the ark. Æthelbald and Æthelberht shared their father's kingdom, Æthelbald disgraced by marrying his stepmother Judith; each died after five years. Æthelred fought the Danes nine times in a year. At Ashdown he stayed at mass while Alfred's line gave way, then came and routed them. Meanwhile Mercia and Northumbria threw off West Saxon rule, the Danes took East Anglia and slew King Edmund, York burned, and Æthelred died worn out.

Ethelwulfus fuit filius Egbirhti; Egbirhtus Elmundi; Elmundus
Æthelwulf was son of-Egbert Egbert of-Ealhmund Ealhmund
Eafæ; Eafa Eoppæ; Eoppa Ingildi fratris Inæ regis, qui ambo filii
of-Eafa Eafa of-Eoppa Eoppa of-Ingild brother of-Ine king who both sons
fuere Chenredi; Chenredus Chelwaldi; Chelwaldus Cudæ; Cuda
were of-Cenred Cenred of-Ceolwald Ceolwald of-Cutha Cutha
Cudwini; Cudwinus Cheaulini; Cheaulinus Chinrici; Chinricus
of-Cuthwine Cuthwine of-Ceawlin Ceawlin of-Cynric Cynric
Cherdicii, qui fuit primus rex West-Saxonum; Cherdicius Elesii;
of-Cerdic who was the-first king of-the-West-Saxons Cerdic of-Elesa
Elesius Eslii; Eslius Giwii; Giwius Wigii; Wigius Frewini;
Elesa of-Esla Esla of-Gewis Gewis of-Wig Wig of-Freawine
Frewinus Fridegarii; Fridegarius Brondii; Brondius Beldegii:
Freawine of-Frithugar Frithugar of-Brond Brond of-Bældæg
Beldegius Wodenii; de isto, ut sæpe diximus, processere reges
Bældæg of-Woden from him as often we-have-said proceeded kings
multarum gentium: Wodenius fuit filius Fridewaldi; Fridewaldus
of-many peoples Woden was son of-Frithuwald Frithuwald
Frelafii; Frelafius Finni; Finnus Godulfi; Godulfus Getii; Getius
of-Frealaf Frealaf of-Finn Finn of-Godwulf Godwulf of-Geat Geat
Tetii; Tetius Beowii; Beowius Sceldii; Sceldius Sceaf. Iste, ut
of-Tætwa Tætwa of-Beaw Beaw of-Sceldwa Sceldwa of-Sceaf this-one as

ferunt, in quandam insulam Germanniæ Scandzam de qua
they-say into a-certain island of-Germany Scandza about which
Jordanes, historiographus Gothorum, loquitur appulsus, navi
Jordanes the-historian of-the-Goths speaks driven in-a-ship
sine remige, puerulus, posito ad caput frumenti manipulo,
without oarsman a-little-boy with-placed at the-head of-grain a-sheaf
dormiens, ideoque Sceaf nuncupatus, ab hominibus regionis
sleeping and-therefore Sheaf named by the-men of-region
illius pro miraculo exceptus, et sedulo nutritus: adulta ætate
that as a-miracle received and diligently nurtured at-grown age
regnavit in oppido quod tunc Slaswic, nunc vero Haithebi
reigned in the-town which then Schleswig now but Haithabu
appellatur. Est autem regio illa Anglia Vetus dicta, unde
is-called is moreover region that Anglia Old called whence
Angli venerunt in Britanniam, inter Saxones et Gothos
the-English came into Britain between the-Saxons and the-Goths
constituta. Sceaf fuit filius Heremodii; Heremodius Stermonii;
situated Sceaf was son of-Heremod Heremod of-Itermon
Stermonius Hadræ; Hadra Gwalæ; Gwala Bedwigii: Bedwegius
Itermon of-Hathra Hathra of-Hwala Hwala of-Bedwig Bedwig
Strephii; hic, ut dicitur, fuit filius Noæ in arca natus.
of-Strephius this-one as is-said was son of-Noah in the-ark born
Anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo quinquagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth fiftieth
septimo duo filii Ethelwulfi regnum paternum partientes,
seventh the-two sons of-Æthelwulf the-kingdom paternal dividing
Ethelbaldus in West-Saxonia, Ethelbirhtus, in Cantia,
Æthelbald in Wessex Æthelberht in Kent
regnaverunt. Ethelbaldus ignavus et perfidus patri, ejus
reigned Æthelbald slothful and faithless to-father his
thorum polluit, in conjugium Judith novercæ post parentis
the-bed defiled into marriage of-Judith stepmother after of-parent

obitum devolutus; sed post quinquennium eo defuncto,
the-death having-descended but after five-years with-him dead
et Scireburniæ condito, totum regnum ad alterum derivatum.
and at-Sherborne buried the-whole kingdom to the-other passed
Hujus tempore manus piratarum, appulsa Hamtunam,
of-this-one in-the-time a-band of-pirates landed at-Southampton
Wintoniam urbem populosam direptioni dedit; sed mox a
Winchester the-city populous to-plunder gave but soon by
ducibus regiis impigre fugata, multis suorum amissis, ultra
generals royal briskly put-to-flight with-many of-their-own lost beyond
mare velivolavit, et, pelago circumgyrato, Tanatum insulam,
the-sea sailed and with-the-sea circled Thanet the-island
quæ in Cantia est, elegit ad hyemandum. Cantuaritæ, datis
which in Kent is chose for wintering the-men-of-Kent with-given
obsidibus, pecuniaque promissa, quieti indulsissent, nisi,
hostages and-money promised to-quiet would-have-given-themselves unless
fracto fœdere, nocturnis excursionibus piratæ totam regionem
with-broken treaty in-nightly raids the-pirates the-whole region
popularentur; quapropter, coacto cœtu, fœdifragos expulere.
had-ravaged wherefore with-gathered assembly the-treaty-breakers they-expelled
Ethelbirhtus, strenue dulciterque regnum moderatus, naturæ
Æthelberht vigorously and-sweetly the-kingdom having-ruled to-nature
debitum solvit post regni quinquennium, Scireburniæ sepultus.
the-debt paid after of-reign five-years at-Sherborne buried
Anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo sexagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth sixtieth
septimo Ethelredus filius Ethelwulfi regnum patrium obtinuit,
seventh Æthelred son of-Æthelwulf the-kingdom paternal obtained
eodem numero annorum quo fratres; miserabili et prorsus
in-the-same number of-years as brothers by-wretched and altogether
dolenda sorte ut immatura omnes occumberent morte,
to-be-lamented lot that untimely all should-fall-in death

nisi quod, tantis malis obstrepentibus, regii pueri magis
except that with-such evils roaring-against the-royal boys rather
optarent honestum exitum quam acerbum imperium. Adeo
would-choose an-honorable end than bitter dominion so
animose pro patria se certamini dabant, ut non illis
spiritedly for fatherland themselves to-combat they-gave that not to-them
imputari debeat si minus cedebat ex sententia quod
to-be-imputed ought if less turned-out according-to wish what
intendebat audacia. Denique memoriæ proditum quod iste
intended boldness finally to-memory handed-down(-it-is) that this
rex novies anno uno collatis et infestis signis contra hostes
king nine-times in-year one with-joined and hostile standards against the-enemy
conflixerit, varia licet fortuna, sæpius tamen victor; præter
fought with-varied though fortune more-often yet victor besides
subitos excursus, quibus bellicæ artis gnarus populatores
sudden sallies by-which of-war of-the-art skilled the-ravagers
palantes crebro afflixit. Interfecti a parte Danorum comites
straggling often he-crushed were-slain on the-side of-the-Danes earls
novem, rex unus, præterea populus sine compoto.
nine king one besides the-people without count
Memorabilis præ ceteris pugna fuit quam apud Escendune
memorable beyond the-rest the-battle was which at Ashdown
fecit; congregato namque eo loci Danorum exercitu, et
he-made with-gathered for at-that of-the-place of-the-Danes army and
in partes diviso, hinc duobus regibus, illinc omnibus
into parts divided on-this-side with-two kings on-that-side with-all
ducibus, rex cum fratre Elfredo adventavit. Itaque sortito
the-earls the-king with brother Alfred came and-so by-lot
par pari retulere ut Ethelredus contra reges, Elfredus contra
equal to-equal they-drew that Æthelred against the-kings Alfred against
duces consisteret. Utrorumque exercituum animis erectis,
the-earls should-stand of-both armies with-minds roused

vesper jam occiduus bellum in crastinum protelavit. Vix
evening now setting the-battle into the-morrow put-off scarcely
ergo repente diluculo Elfredus paratus aderat: frater, divino
therefore suddenly at-dawn Alfred ready was-present the-brother to-divine
intentus officio, remanserat in tentorio; stimulatusque nuntio
intent office had-remained in the-tent and-spurred by-a-message
paganos efferatis mentibus irruere, negavit se quoquam
the-pagans with-savage minds to-rush-on he-denied himself anywhere
progredi quoad esset finis officii. Quæ fides regis
to-go-forth until there-should-be the-end of-the-office which faith of-the-king
multum fratrem adjuvit, immaturitate juventæ præproperum, et
much the-brother helped in-the-unripeness of-youth over-hasty and
jam progressum; namque jam acies Anglorum declinabant,
already advanced for already the-lines of-the-English were-giving-way
et, urgentibus ex alto adversariis, fugam meditabantur,
and with-pressing from on-high the-adversaries flight they-were-pondering
quod iniquo Christianis loco pugnaretur; cum ille,
because on-unfavorable to-the-Christians ground it-was-fought when he
Dei cruce consignatus, ex insperato advolat, hostem
of-God with-the-cross signed from the-unexpected flies-up the-enemy
proturbans, civem in arma ciens; cujus virtute simul et Dei
driving-back the-citizen to arms rousing whose by-valor at-once and of-God
miraculo Dani territi, pedibus salutem committentes, fugere.
by-miracle the-Danes terrified to-their-feet safety committing fled
Cæsus ibi rex Osecg, comites quinque, vulgus innumerum.
slain there king Bagsecg earls five a-throng countless
Meminerit interea lector quod interim reges Merciorum
let-remember meanwhile the-reader that meanwhile the-kings of-the-Mercians
et Northanhimbrorum, captata occasione adventus Danorum,
and of-the-Northumbrians with-seized opportunity of-the-coming of-the-Danes
quorum bellis Ethelredus insudabat, a servitio West-Saxonum
whose in-wars Æthelred was-toiling from the-service of-the-West-Saxons

respirantes, dominationem pene suam asseruerant. Ardebant
breathing-again dominion almost their-own had-asserted were-burning
ergo cunctæ sævis populatibus provinciæ; unusquisque
therefore all with-savage ravagings provinces each
regum inimicos magis in suis sedibus sustinere, quam
of-the-kings the-enemies rather in his-own seats to-endure than
compatriotis laborantibus opem porrigere, curabat: ita,
to-countrymen laboring help to-hold-out cared so
dum malunt vindicare quam prævenire injuriam, socordia
while they-prefer to-avenge than to-forestall injury by-sloth
sua exsanguem reddidere patriam. Dani sine obstaculo
their bloodless they-rendered the-fatherland the-Danes without hindrance
succrescere, dum et provincialibus timor increscerat, et
to-grow while both to-the-provincials fear increased and
proxima quæque victoria, per additamentum captivorum,
next each victory through the-addition of-captives
instrumentum sequentis fieret. Orientalium Anglorum
the-instrument of-the-following became of-the-East Angles
pagi, cum urbibus et vicis, a prædonibus possessi:
the-districts with cities and villages by the-plunderers possessed
rex eorum sanctus Edmundus, ab eisdem interemptus,
king their saint Edmund by the-same slain
temporaneæ mortis compendio regnum emit æternum.
of-temporal death by-the-shortcut the-kingdom bought eternal
Mercii, non semel obtriti, obsidatu miserias suas
the-Mercians not once crushed by-hostage-giving miseries their
levaverunt. Northanhimbri, jamdudum civilibus dissensionibus
lightened the-Northumbrians long-since in-civil dissensions
fluctuantes, adventante hoste correxerunt discordiam. Itaque
tossing with-approaching the-enemy corrected (their)-discord and-so
Osbirhtum regem, quem expulerant, in solium reformantes,
Osberht king whom they-had-expelled into the-throne restoring

magnosque moliti paratus, obviam prodeunt, sed facile
and-great having-set-on-foot preparations to-meet-them go-forth but easily
pulsi intra urbem Eboracum se includunt; qua mox
driven within the-city York themselves they-shut which soon
a victoribus succensa, cum laxos crines effusior flamma
by the-victors set-alight when loose locks more-spreading flame
produceret, tota depascens mœnia, ipsi quoque conflagrati
put-forth whole devouring walls they also burned
patriam ossibus texere suis. Sic Northanhimbria, bellico
the-fatherland with-bones covered their-own thus Northumbria by-warlike
jure obtenta, barbarorum dominium multo post tempore
right gained of-the-barbarians the-dominion much afterward time
pro conscientia libertatis ingemuit. At vero rex Ethelredus
for consciousness of-liberty groaned-under but indeed king Æthelred
multis laboribus infractus obiit, et Winburnæ sepultus est.
by-many labors broken died and at-Wimborne buried was

Alfred, Æthelwulf's younger son, fought the Danes nine years until he fled to Athelney, where Saint Cuthbert promised him his throne in a dream. Disguised as a minstrel he spied in the Danish camp, then routed them; Guthrum was baptized and given East Anglia and Northumbria in fealty, while Hasting's Danes ravaged Gaul. When they came back, Alfred, now master of all the island the Danes did not hold, fought them off again.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo septuagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation eight-hundredth seventieth
secundo, Elfredus, filius Ethelwulfi junior, qui unctionem
second Alfred son of-Æthelwulf the-younger who the-anointing
regiam et coronam primus a papa Leone quarto olim
royal and the-crown first from pope Leo fourth once
Romæ susceperat, ut prædiximus, regnum accepit, et viginti
at-Rome had-received as we-said-before the-kingdom received and twenty
octo et semis annos laboriosissime sed fortissime tenuit.
eight and a-half years most-laboriously but most-bravely held
Laborum ejus inextricabiles labyrinthos singillatim evolvere
of-labors his inextricable the-labyrinths one-by-one to-unroll
non fuit consilium; propterea quod sit legentium
not was the-plan on-account-of-this that it-may-be for-readers
quædam confusio gestorum per omnes annos recensitio:
a-certain confusion of-the-deeds through all years the-recounting
nam quia exercitus hostilis per eum vel satellites ejus ab
for because the-army hostile by him or attendants his from
una parte regionis fugatus in alteram secedebat, rursusque
one part of-the-region put-to-flight into another withdrew and-again
inde pulsus alia loca petebat, omnia rapinis et cædibus
thence driven other places sought all with-plunders and slaughters
complens, eum quoque scripto sequi, et, ut ita dicam, cum
filling it also in-writing to-follow and as so I-may-say with

eo insulam circuire, forsitan quis dixerit extremæ dementiæ;
him the-island to-go-round perhaps someone would-say of-utmost madness
summatim igitur omnia exponam. Continuis novem annis cum
in-summary therefore all-things I-shall-set-out for-continuous nine years with
hostibus compugnans, modo incertis fœderibus illusus, modo
the-enemies fighting now by-uncertain treaties mocked now
in illudentes ultus, ad hoc tandem inopiæ coactus est,
on the-mockers having-avenged to this at-last of-want driven was
ut, vix tribus pagis in fide rigentibus, id est, Hamtescire,
that scarcely with-three shires in faith stiffening that is Hampshire
Wiltescire, Sumerseta, etiam in insulam quandam palustri
Wiltshire Somerset even into an-island a-certain by-marshy
uligine vix accessibilem, vocabulo Adelingeia, refugerit.
ooze scarcely accessible by-name Athelney he-fled
Solebat ipse postea, in tempora feliciora reductus, casus suos
was-wont he-himself afterward into times happier restored mishaps his
jocunda hilarique comitate familiaribus exponere, qualiterque
with-pleasant and-cheerful affability to-intimates to-set-out and-how
per beati Cuthberti meritum eos evaserit; sicut plerumque
through of-blessed Cuthbert the-merit them he-escaped as mostly
mos est mortalibus ut eos illa juvet meminisse quæ
custom is for-mortals that them those-things may-please to-remember which
olim horruerint excepisse. Nam cum quadam die inclusus
once they-shuddered to-have-undergone for when on-a-certain day shut-in
in insula solus domi esset, sociis per oram fluminis ad
on the-island alone at-home he-was with-companions along the-bank of-the-river for
piscandum dispersis, corpus curis ægrum sopori commisit;
fishing scattered body with-cares sick to-sleep he-committed
et ecce, Cuthbertus, Lindisfarnensis quondam episcopus,
and behold Cuthbert of-Lindisfarne once bishop
his verbis dormientem alloquitur: “Ego sum Cuthbertus, si
with-these words the-sleeper addresses I am Cuthbert if

audisti; misit me Dominus ut tibi prospera annuntiem:
you-have-heard has-sent me the-Lord that to-you prosperous-things I-may-announce
quia enim Anglia jamdudum peccatorum pœnas enormiter
because for England long-since of-sins the-penalties enormously
luit, modo tandem, indigenarum sanctorum meritis, super
has-paid now at-last of-native saints by-the-merits upon
eam misericordiæ suæ oculis respicit. Tu quoque, tam
her of-mercy his with-the-eyes he-looks you also so
miserabiliter regno extorris, gloriose post paucum
wretchedly from-the-kingdom exiled gloriously after a-little
tempus in solio reponeris, atque inde signum eximium tibi
time on the-throne will-be-restored and of-this a-sign remarkable to-you
dabo: venient hodie piscatores tui, magnam vim grandium
I-will-give will-come today fishermen your a-great quantity of-big
piscium corbibus evehentes; quod eo erit mirabilius,
fish in-baskets bringing-up which by-so-much will-be more-wonderful
quia his diebus, gelante aqua, fluvius asperatus nihil tale
because in-these days with-freezing water the-river roughened nothing such
sperari promittit; super hæc, hodie gelido rore stillans aer
to-be-hoped promises besides this today with-icy dew dripping the-air
omnem piscantium artem eludit: verum tu, fortunæ secundæ
all of-the-fishers art eludes but you of-fortune favorable
compos, regaliter feceris si adjutorem tuum Deum,
possessed royally will-have-done if helper your God
et me ejus nuntium, competenti devotione demerueris."
and me his messenger with-fitting devotion you-will-have-earned
Hæc dicens sanctus regem soporatum sollicitudinibus
these-things saying the-saint the-king asleep of-anxieties
exuit; matremque etiam prope cubantem, tenuesque sompnos
stripped and-the-mother also near lying and-light slumbers
propter levamen curarum ad durum cubile invitantem,
for relief of-cares to hard bed inviting

ejusdem nuntii lætitia confortavit. Experrecti ambo unum
of-the-same message with-the-joy comforted awakened both one
et idem se sompniasse frequenti verborum recursu
and the-same themselves to-have-dreamed with-frequent of-words return
iterabant; cum piscatores ingressi tantam piscium copiam
they-repeated when the-fishermen having-come-in such of-fish plenty
exhibuere ut cujusvis magni exercitus ingluviem saturare
displayed that of-any great army the-gluttony to-satisfy
posse videretur. Nec multo post, ergastulum exire ausus,
to-be-able it-seemed nor by-much after the-prison to-go-out having-dared
magnæ astutiæ periculum fecit. Regis enim Danorum,
of-great cunning a-trial he-made of-the-king for of-the-Danes
sub specie mimi, subiens tentoria, unius tantum fidelissimi
under the-guise of-a-mime entering the-tents of-one only most-faithful
fruebatur conscientia: ibi, ut joculatoriæ professor artis, etiam
he-enjoyed the-knowledge there as of-the-jesting professor of-art even
in secretiora triclinii admissus, nihil fuit arcanum
into the-more-secret-parts of-the-dining-room admitted nothing was hidden
quod non exciperet tum oculis tum auribus; pluresque
which not he-would-catch now with-eyes now with-ears and-several
dies ibi moratus, cum ex omnibus quæ nosse desiderarat
days there having-stayed when from all-things which to-know he-had-desired
animo satisfecisset suo, Adelingiam rediit, congregatisque
the-mind he-had-satisfied his to-Athelney he-returned and-with-gathered
comitibus exponit inimicorum otium leveque vincendi
companions sets-out of-the-enemies the-ease and-easy of-conquering
negotium. Cunctis ad audendum erectis, ipse, contractis
the-business with-all to daring roused he-himself with-drawn
undecunque auxiliis, exploratoribusque præmissis, de sede
from-everywhere auxiliaries and-scouts sent-ahead about the-seat
barbarorum certior redditus, eosque repente adorsus,
of-the-barbarians more-certain made and-them suddenly having-attacked

incredibili strage cecidit: residui, cum rege suo, dederunt
with-incredible slaughter cut-down the-rest with king their gave
obsides quod Christianitatem susciperent et ab Anglia
hostages that Christianity they-would-take-up and from England
discederent, quod et factum est; namque rex eorum Gudram,
would-depart which also done was for king their Guthrum
quem nostri Gurmundum vocant, cum triginta proceribus et
whom our-men Gormund call with thirty nobles and
omni pene populo, baptizatus, et in filium a rege Elfredo
all almost people baptized and into son by king Alfred
susceptus est. Datæ ei provinciæ Orientalium Anglorum
received was were-given to-him the-provinces of-the-East Angles
et Northanhimbrorum, ut eas sub fidelitate regis jure
and of-the-Northumbrians that them under fealty of-the-king by-right
foveret hereditario quas pervaserat latrocinio. Verum,
he-might-cherish hereditary which he-had-overrun by-brigandage but
quia non mutabit Ethiops pellem suam, datas ille terras
because not will-change the-Ethiopian skin his given he lands
tyrannico fastu undecim annis proterens, duodecimo vitam
with-tyrannical pride for-eleven years trampling in-the-twelfth life
finivit, posteris quoque perfidiæ successionem transmittens;
ended to-posterity also of-faithlessness the-succession transmitting
donec, a nepote istius Elfredi Ethelstano subjugati, regem
until by the-grandson of-this Alfred Athelstan subjugated king
unum Angliæ fieri vel inviti concesserint, sicut hic dies
one of-England to-be-made even unwilling they-granted as this day
invenit. Ceteri ex Danis, qui Christiani esse recusassent,
finds the-others of the-Danes who Christians to-be had-refused
cum Hastengo mare transfretaverunt, ubi, quæ mala fecerint,
with Hasting the-sea crossed where what evils they-did
indigenæ norunt; tota enim ora maritima usque ad
the-natives know along-the-whole for coast maritime all-the-way to

mare Tyrrhenum grassati, Parisius, et Turonis, et multas
the-sea Tyrrhenian having-raged Paris and Tours and many
alias urbes quæ vel super Sequanam vel Ligerim, nobiles
other cities which either upon the-Seine or the-Loire noble
Galliæ fluvios, sitæ sunt, civibus vacuarunt. Tunc corpora
of-Gaul rivers situated are of-citizens they-emptied then the-bodies
multorum sanctorum ab antiquæ requietionis sedibus eruta,
of-many saints from of-ancient repose the-seats dug-up
et ad tutiora loca delata, peregrinas ecclesias, usque ad
and to safer places carried foreign churches all-the-way to
hoc tempus, cineribus nobilitarunt suis. Tunc et beati
this time with-ashes ennobled their-own then also of-blessed
Martini corpus, ut Sidonius ait:
Martin the-body as Sidonius says

"Totis venerabile terris,
To-all venerable lands
In quo post vitæ tempora vivit honos,"
In which after of-life the-times lives honor

Autisiodorum a clericis suis portatum, et in ecclesia beati
to-Auxerre by clerics his carried and in the-church of-blessed
Germani locatum, inauditis signis circumjacentium regionum
Germanus placed with-unheard-of signs of-the-surrounding regions
homines excitabat. Cumque adventantes pro remediorum
the-men roused and-when those-arriving for of-remedies
gratia plurima conferrent, quæ bajulorum onera
the-sake very-many-things brought which of-the-bearers the-burdens
palparent, ut fieri solet, ex pecuniæ partitione lis
might-soothe as to-happen is-wont from of-money the-division a-quarrel
commissa; Turonicis totam vendicantibus, quod eorum
was-begun with-the-men-of-Tours the-whole claiming because their

herus oblatores mirabilibus invitasset; indigenis contra
master the-offerers by-wonders had-invited with-the-natives on-the-contrary
referentibus, Germanum non disparem merito, æqualem
replying Germanus not unequal in-merit equal
officio, et videri quidem amborum esse potentiæ, sed
in-office and to-be-seen indeed of-both to-be the-power but
præponderare prærogativam ecclesiæ. Ad laxandum dubietatis
to-outweigh the-prerogative of-the-church for loosening of-doubt
nodum quæritur et ponitur inter duorum sanctorum corpora
the-knot is-sought and is-placed between of-two saints the-bodies
leprosus, vix solo anhelitu palpitans, cetera tabidus, et in
a-leper scarcely by-sole breath quivering in-the-rest wasted and in
vivo cadavere jam præmortuus; arcetur tota nocte humana
living corpse already dead-before is-kept-away the-whole night human
custodia, vigilat tantum Martini gloria. Nam postera die
guard watches only of-Martin the-glory for on-the-next day
apparuit cutis hominis a parte illius splendida, a parte vero
appeared the-skin of-the-man on the-side of-him bright on the-side but
Germani solita deformitate lurida. Et ne darent eventui
of-Germanus with-usual deformity sallow and lest they-might-give to-chance
miraculum, obvertunt Martino latus morbidum: jam vero cum
the-miracle they-turn to-Martin the-side diseased now but when
prima aurora in lucem proreperet, a festinantibus ministris
the-first dawn into light crept-forth by hastening servants
invenitur vir tota cute integer, tota incolumis, prædicans
is-found the-man in-whole skin sound wholly unharmed proclaiming
benivolentiam domestici præsulis, qua cessit honori
the-kindness of-the-domestic prelate by-which he-yielded to-the-honor
gratissimi hospitis. Ita Turonici, ex tunc et deinceps, per
of-most-welcome guest so the-men-of-Tours from then and thereafter through
patroni suffragium tuto familiare cumulabant marsupium,
of-(their)-patron the-intercession safely household were-heaping-up purse

donec pacis aura clementior propriis eos penatibus invexit.
until of-peace a-breeze more-gentle to-their-own them homes carried
Latrunculi enim, tredecim annis Gallias infestantes, ad
the-brigands for for-thirteen years the-Gauls harassing at
extremum ab Ernulfo imperatore et Britannis multis prœliis
the-last by Arnulf emperor and the-Bretons in-many battles
victi, in Angliam, opportunum scilicet tyrannidis suffugium,
beaten into England the-convenient namely of-tyranny refuge
convolavere. Quo spatio Elfredus totam insulam, præter
flew-together in-which space Alfred the-whole island except
quod Dani habebant, animo subdiderat suo; volentes enim
what the-Danes held to-mind had-subjected his willing for
Angli in ejus potestatem concesserant, gaudentes se
the-English into his power had-gone rejoicing themselves
talem virum edidisse, qui posset illos in libertatem
such a-man to-have-brought-forth who could them into liberty
evehere. Londoniam, caput regni Merciorum, cuidam
to-raise London the-capital of-the-kingdom of-the-Mercians to-a-certain
primario, Etheredo, in fidelitatem suam cum filia Ethelfleda
chief Æthelred into fealty his with daughter Æthelflæd
concessit. Ille, magna virtute et fide agere, commissa
he-granted he with-great valor and faith to-perform things-entrusted
tutari sedulo, Orientales et Northanhimbros, jamdudum
to-guard diligently the-East and the-Northumbrians long-since
discessionem a rege parturientes, in statu continuit,
a-withdrawal from the-king laboring-with in place kept
obsides præbere compellens. Quod quantum profecerit,
to-give hostages compelling which how-much it-availed
sequens occasio probavit. Nam cum, illis quatuordecim
the-following occasion proved for when for-those fourteen
annis, pacis serenitate et glebæ ubertate Anglia gauderet,
years of-peace in-the-calm and of-the-soil in-the-fertility England rejoiced

rediit aquilonalis lues illa barbarorum. Iterum bella, iterum
returned northern plague that of-the-barbarians again wars again
cædes, denuo Northanhimbrorum et Orientalium Anglorum
slaughters anew of-the-Northumbrians and of-the-East Angles
conjurationes; sed nec advenæ, nec indigenæ, pari qua
conspiracies but neither the-newcomers nor the-natives by-equal as
superioribus annis sorte perfuncti. Illi, transmarinis præliis
in-former years lot fared those by-overseas battles
imminuti, segniores erant ad invadendum: isti, usu
diminished more-sluggish were for invading these by-the-practice
bellorum, et hortamentis regis animati, promptiores erant,
of-wars and by-the-exhortations of-the-king animated readier were
non solum ad resistendum, sed et ad lacessendum. Rex
not only for resisting but also for provoking the-king
ipse impigre in omnibus necessitatibus aderat, nota suæ
himself briskly in all needs was-present by-the-known of-his
virtutis specie alienos territans et suos corroborans: solus
valor appearance foreigners frightening and his-own strengthening alone
adversum pectus hostibus inferre, solus inclinatam aciem
the-opposing breast to-the-enemies to-bear alone the-bending line
restituere. Ostenduntur ab accolis loca singula, in quibus
to-restore are-shown by the-neighbors places single in which
vel malæ fortunæ copiam, vel bonæ persensit inopiam. Cum
either of-ill fortune the-plenty or of-good he-felt the-want with
Elfredo enim etiam victo, etiam jacente, luctandum erat; adeo,
Alfred for even beaten even lying to-be-wrestled it-was so-much
cum omnino contritum putares, velut anguis lubricus
when altogether crushed you-might-think-him like a-snake slippery
de manu tenentis elapsus, e cavernis subitus emergebat,
from the-hand of-the-holder slipped from caverns sudden he-emerged
sponte insultantes inimicos adoriens: plerumque post
of-his-own-accord the-exulting enemies attacking mostly after

fugam importabilis, et memoria repulsæ circumspectior, et
flight unbearable and by-memory of-repulse more-wary and
ardore vindictæ audacior. Ex Egelswitha, filia Egelredi
by-ardor of-vengeance bolder from Ealhswith daughter of-Æthelred
comitis, tulit liberos, Ethelswidam, et Edwardum, qui post
earl he-had children Æthelswith and Edward who after
se regnavit; Ethelfledam, quæ nupta fuit Ethelredo comiti
him reigned Æthelflæd who married was to-Æthelred earl
Merciorum; Ethelwardum, quem litteratissimum perhibent;
of-the-Mercians Æthelweard whom most-learned they-say
Elfredam et Elfgifam, virgines. Valitudinis adversæ fuit, ut
Ælfthryth and Ælfgifu virgins of-health ill he-was as
qui semper vel fico, vel aliquo interaneorum morbo,
one-who always either by-the-fig or by-some of-the-entrails disease
agitaretur; sed hoc eum a Deo precibus exegisse aiunt,
was-troubled but this he from God by-prayers to-have-wrung they-say
ut, incommodorum admonitu, segnius illecebras mundanas
that of-the-ailments by-the-warning more-sluggishly allurements worldly
amplecteretur.
he-might-embrace

Amid the wars Alfred made laws: he divided the land into hundreds and tithings, so that every man had sureties and golden bracelets hung untouched at the crossroads. He sent gifts to Rome and to Saint Thomas in India, built monasteries, drew Grimbald, Asser, and John the Scot to his court, and put Orosius, Gregory, Bede, and Boethius into English.

Verum inter hæc, miranda, et insigni præconio
but among these-things to-be-wondered-at and with-distinguished praise
prosequenda, vita regis interior. Licet enim, ut quidam
to-be-pursued the-life of-the-king inner although for as a-certain-one
ait, leges inter arma sileant, ille inter fremitus armorum leges
says laws amid arms are-silent he amid the-din of-arms laws
tulit, quibus sui et divino cultui et disciplinæ militari
brought by-which his-people both to-divine worship and to-discipline military
assuescerent. Et quia occasione barbarorum etiam indigenæ
might-grow-accustomed and because by-occasion of-the-barbarians even the-natives
in rapinas anhelaverant, adeo ut nulli tutus commeatus
for plunders had-panted so-much that for-none safe passage
esset sine armorum præsidio, centurias quas dicunt hundrez,
was without of-arms protection hundreds which they-call hundreds
et decimas quas thethingas vocant, instituit, ut omnis
and tithings which tithings they-call he-instituted that every
Anglus, legaliter duntaxat vivens, haberet et centuriam et
Englishman lawfully at-least living should-have both a-hundred and
decimam. Quod si quis alicujus delicti insimularetur, statim
a-tithing but if anyone of-some offense should-be-accused at-once
ex centuria et decima exhiberet qui eum vadarentur;
from the-hundred and tithing he-should-produce those-who him should-go-bail
qui vero hujusmodi vadem non reperiret, severitatem legum
who but of-this-kind a-surety not should-find the-severity of-the-laws

horreret. Si quis autem reus, vel ante vadationem vel post,
should-dread if anyone moreover guilty either before the-bail or after
transfugeret, omnes ex centuria et decima regis multam
should-flee all from the-hundred and tithing of-the-king the-fine
incurrerent. Hoc commento pacem infudit provinciæ; ut
should-incur by-this device peace he-poured-into the-province so-that
etiam per publicos aggeres, ubi semitæ in quadrivium
even along the-public highways where the-paths into a-crossroads
finduntur, armillas aureas juberet suspendi, quæ viantium
are-split bracelets golden he-ordered to-be-hung which of-wayfarers
aviditatem riderent, dum non essent qui eas abriperent.
the-greed should-mock while not there-were who them should-snatch-away
Eleemosinis intentus privilegia ecclesiarum, sicut pater
to-alms intent the-privileges of-the-churches as (his)-father
statuerat, roboravit; et trans mare Romam, et ad Sanctum
had-established he-strengthened and across the-sea to-Rome and to Saint
Thomam in India, multa munera misit. Legatus in hoc missus
Thomas in India many gifts he-sent envoy in this sent
Sigelmus, Scireburnensis episcopus, cum magna prosperitate,
Sigelm of-Sherborne bishop with great prosperity
quod quivis hoc seculo miretur, Indiam penetravit; inde
which anyone in-this age may-wonder-at India penetrated thence
rediens, exoticos splendores gemmarum, et liquores aromatum,
returning exotic splendors of-gems and liquors of-spices
quorum illa humus ferax est, reportavit; præterea munus
of-which that soil fertile is he-brought-back besides a-gift
omni obrizo pretiosius, partem Dominici ligni, a papa
than-all refined-gold more-precious a-part of-the-Lord's wood by pope
Marino regi missam. Monasteria ubi opportunum videbat
Marinus to-the-king sent monasteries where fitting he-saw
construxit; unum in Adelingia, ubi eum latuisse superior
he-built one at Athelney where him to-have-lain-hid the-former

relatio meminit, ibique abbatem Johannem constituit, ex
account mentions and-there abbot John he-set-up from
antiqua Saxonia oriundum; alterum in Wintonia, quod dicitur
old Saxony sprung another at Winchester which is-called
Novum Monasterium, ubi Grimbaldum abbatem constituit,
the-New Minster where Grimbald abbot he-set-up
qui, se evocante, et archiepiscopo Remensi mittente,
who with-himself summoning and with-the-archbishop of-Rheims sending
Angliam venerat, cognitus quod se puerum olim, ut
to-England had-come known because himself as-a-boy once as
ferunt, Romam euntem benigno hospitio confoverat. Causa
they-report to-Rome going with-kind hospitality he-had-cherished the-cause
evocationis ut litteraturæ studium, in Anglia sopitum et
of-the-summoning that of-letters the-study in England lulled and
pene emortuum, sua suscitaret industria. Sceoftoniense etiam
almost dead by-his industry he-might-rouse of-Shaftesbury also
monasterium sanctimonialibus complevit, ubi et abbatissam
the-monastery with-nuns he-filled where also as-abbess
filiam suam Elfgivam instituit. Habebat ex Sancto Dewi
daughter his Ælfgifu he-installed he-had from Saint David's
Asserionem quendam, scientia non ignobili instructum, quem
Asser a-certain-man in-knowledge not ignoble instructed whom
Scireburniæ fecit episcopum. Hic sensum librorum Boetii
of-Sherborne he-made bishop this-man the-sense of-the-books of-Boethius
De Consolatione planioribus verbis enodavit, quos rex ipse
On Consolation in-plainer words unknotted which the-king himself
in Anglicam linguam vertit. Præterea, quia nullus in suo
into the-English tongue turned besides because no-one in his
regno litterarum erat peritus, evocavit ex Mercia Wicciorum
kingdom of-letters was skilled he-summoned from Mercia of-the-Hwicce
episcopum Werefrithum, qui jussu regis Dialogorum
the-bishop Wærferth who by-the-command of-the-king of-the-Dialogues

libros in Anglicum sermonem convertit. Hoc tempore
the-books into English speech converted at-this time
creditur fuisse Johannes Scottus, vir perspicacis ingenii et
is-believed to-have-been John the-Scot a-man of-penetrating wit and
multæ facundiæ, qui, dudum concrepantibus undique bellorum
of-much eloquence who long-since with-clashing on-all-sides of-wars
fragoribus, in Franciam ad Carolum Calvum transierat, cujus
the-crashes into France to Charles the-Bald had-crossed whose
rogatu Hierarchiam Dionysii Areopagitæ in Latinum de
at-the-request the-Hierarchy of-Dionysius the-Areopagite into Latin from
Græco verbum e verbo transtulit; composuit etiam librum
Greek word from word he-translated he-composed also a-book
quem περὶ φύσεων μερισμοῦ, id est, De Naturæ Divisione,
which on of-natures of-division that is On of-Nature the-Division
titulavit, propter perplexitatem necessariarum quæstionum
he-titled for the-perplexity of-necessary questions
solvendam bene utilem; si tamen ignoscatur ei in aliquibus,
to-be-solved well useful if yet it-be-pardoned to-him in some-things
in quibus a Latinorum tramite deviavit, dum in Græcos
in which from of-the-Latins the-path he-strayed while upon the-Greeks
acriter oculos intendit. Succedentibus annis munificentia
keenly (his)-eyes he-directed in-succeeding years by-the-munificence
Elfredi allectus venit Angliam, et apud monasterium nostrum
of-Alfred attracted he-came to-England and at monastery our
a pueris quos docebat grafiis, ut fertur, perforatus,
by the-boys whom he-was-teaching with-styluses as is-reported pierced
etiam martyr æstimatus est; quod sub ambiguo ad injuriam
even a-martyr esteemed was which in doubt to the-injury
sanctæ animæ non dixerim, cum celebrem ejus memoriam
of-the-holy soul not I-would-say since famous his memory
sepulchrum in sinistro latere altaris, et epitaphii prodant
the-tomb on the-left side of-the-altar and of-the-epitaph declare

versus, scabri quidem et moderni temporis lima carentes,
the-verses rough indeed and of-modern time the-file lacking
sed ab antiquo non adeo deformes.
but from the-ancient not so-much misshapen

"Clauditur in tumulo sanctus sophista Johannes,
Is-shut in the-tomb the-holy sophist John
Qui ditatus erat jam vivens dogmate miro;
Who enriched had-been already living with-learning wonderful
Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum,
By-martyrdom at-last of-Christ to-mount the-kingdom
Quo, meruit, regnant sancti per secula cuncti."
In-which he-has-deserved reign the-saints through ages all

His collateralibus rex fretus, liberales artes totis medullis
on-these associates the-king relying the-liberal arts with-all marrow
indidit, in tantum ut nullus Anglorum fuerit vel in
put-into-himself in so-much that no-one of-the-English was either in
intelligendo acutior vel in interpretando elegantior; quod
understanding sharper or in interpreting more-elegant which
eo magis erat mirum, quia jam duodennis omnis
by-so-much more was wonderful because already twelve-years-old of-all
litteraturæ expers fuit. Tunc vero ludo benignæ matris
letters ignorant he-was then but by-the-play of-kind mother
invitatus ut pro munere libellum, quem præ manibus
invited that for a-reward the-little-book which in hands
tenebat, acciperet si cito addisceret, joco litteras
she-was-holding he-might-receive if quickly he-should-learn in-jest letters
ingressus, aviditate siticulosa combibit. Denique plurimam
having-entered with-greed thirsty he-drank-up finally the-greatest
partem Romanæ bibliothecæ Anglorum auribus dedit, opimam
part of-the-Roman library of-the-English to-the-ears he-gave rich

prædam peregrinarum mercium civium usibus convectans;
booty of-foreign wares of-the-citizens to-the-uses bringing-together
cujus præcipui sunt libri Orosius, Pastoralis Gregorii, Gesta
of-which the-chief are the-books Orosius the-Pastoral of-Gregory the-Deeds
Anglorum Bedæ, Boetius De Consolatione Philosophiæ, liber
of-the-English of-Bede Boethius On the-Consolation of-Philosophy a-book
proprius quem patria lingua Encheridion, id est, manualem
his-own which in-native tongue Enchiridion that is manual
librum, appellavit. Quin et provincialibus grandem amorem
book he-called nay and to-the-provincials great love
studiorum infudit, hos præmiis, illos injuriis hortando;
of-studies he-poured-in these with-rewards those with-injuries by-exhorting
neminem illitteratum ad quamlibet curiæ dignitatem
no-one illiterate to any of-the-court dignity
aspirare permittens. Psalterium transferre aggressus, vix
to-aspire allowing the-Psalter to-translate having-undertaken scarcely
prima parte explicata vivendi finem fecit. In prologo
with-first part unfolded of-living the-end he-made in the-prologue
Pastoralis dicit se iccirco ad interpretandos Anglice
of-the-Pastoral he-says himself for-that-reason for to-be-translated into-English
libros animatum, quod ecclesiæ, in quibus numerosæ a
books roused because the-churches in which numerous from
prisco bibliothecæ continebantur, cum libris, a Danis
of-old libraries were-contained with books by the-Danes
incensæ sint; propterea in tota insula studium litterarum
burned had-been on-that-account in the-whole island the-study of-letters
abolitum, quod quisque magis vereretur capitis periculum
abolished because each more feared of-the-head danger
quam sequeretur librorum exercitium; quapropter se in
than he-would-pursue of-books the-exercise wherefore himself in
hoc Anglis suis consulere ut nunc prælibarent
this for-the-English his to-be-providing that now they-might-taste-beforehand

tumultuarie, quod postea, si forte pax rediret, Latino
hastily what afterward if perchance peace should-return in-Latin
ediscerent sermone; ad omnes principales sedes librum hunc
they-might-learn speech to all principal sees book this
suo jussu conscriptum velle transmittere, cum pugillari
by-his order written to-wish to-send with a-writing-tablet
aureo in quo esset manca auri; nihil in ista vel aliis
golden in which there-should-be a-mancus of-gold nothing in that or other
interpretationibus ex suo dicere, sed omnia a spectabilibus
interpretations from his-own to-say but all from distinguished
viris Pleimundo archiepiscopo, Asserione episcopo, Grimbaldo
men Plegmund archbishop Asser bishop Grimbald
et Johanne presbyteris, hausisse. Postremo, ut omnem vitam
and John priests to-have-drawn lastly that all life
ejus breviter elucidem, viginti quatuor horas quæ inter diem
his briefly I-may-elucidate twenty four hours which between day
et noctem jugiter rotantur ita dividebat, ut octo horas in
and night continually revolve so he-divided that eight hours in
scribendo et legendo et orando, octo in cura corporis, octo
writing and reading and praying eight in care of-the-body eight
in expediendo regni negotia, transigeret. Erat in capella
in dispatching of-the-kingdom the-business he-should-spend there-was in chapel
sua candela viginti quatuor partium, ædituusque, cui hæc
his a-candle of-twenty four parts and-the-sacristan to-whom this
delegabatur providentia, ut per combustionem candelæ
was-delegated the-charge that through the-burning of-the-candle
regem de singulis admoneret officiis. Dimidiam portionem
the-king about each he-should-remind office half portion
omnium censuum, juste duntaxat adquisitorum, monasteriis
of-all revenues justly at-least acquired to-monasteries
suis delegavit; cunctos præterea redditus in æquas duas
his he-assigned all besides incomes into equal two

partes dividebat; rursusque primam in tres, quarum primam
parts he-divided and-again the-first into three of-which the-first
ministris suis curialibus; secundam operatoribus, quos jugiter
to-servants his of-the-court the-second to-workmen whom continually
in novarum ædium exstructionibus, mirabili et ignoto
in of-new buildings constructions in-wonderful and unknown
Anglis modo, habebat; tertiam advenis. Secunda pars
to-the-English manner he-had the-third to-strangers the-second part
reddituum ita dividebatur ut prima portio daretur pauperibus
of-the-incomes so was-divided that the-first portion was-given to-the-poor
regionis suæ, secunda monasteriis, tertia scholasticis, quarta
of-region his the-second to-monasteries the-third to-scholars the-fourth
transmarinis ecclesiis. Judiciorum a suis hominibus factorum
to-overseas churches of-judgments by his men made
inquisitor, perperam actorum asperrimus corrector. Illud
the-inquirer wrongly of-things-done the-harshest corrector that
insolens et inauditum, quod semper sinu gestabat libellum
unusual and unheard-of that always in-his-bosom he-carried a-little-book
in quo diurni cursus Psalmi continebantur, ut, si quando
in which of-the-daily course the-psalms were-contained that if ever
vacaret, arriperet, et vigilanti oculo percurreret. Ita
he-had-leisure he-might-snatch and with-watchful eye run-through so
vitam egit magna cum finitimis gratia; et Baldewino comiti
life he-led great with neighbors favor and to-Baldwin count
Flandriæ Ethelswitha filia in conjugium data, ex qua ille
of-Flanders Æthelswith daughter in marriage given from whom he
genuit Ernulfum et Adulfum. Iste a patre comitatum
begot Arnulf and Adulf this-one from father the-county
Bononiæ suscepit; ex altero sunt hodie comites Flandriæ.
of-Boulogne received from the-other are today the-counts of-Flanders

Alfred was buried at Winchester in the New Minster he founded, for whose offices he had bought the land at a mancus of gold a foot; first laid in the cathedral, his body was moved when the canons said his ghost walked. Edward, his son, reigned twenty-three years, far below his father in letters but greater in power: he subdued the Mercians, the East Angles, the Northumbrians, the Scots, and the Welsh, and filled old towns and new with garrisons against the Danes. His cousin Æthelwold, who brought in pirates against him, was slain with them. His sister Æthelflæd, Æthelred's widow, aided him with counsel and in building towns, and was buried at Gloucester in the monastery she had raised.

Elfredus naturæ functus munere, sepultus est Wintoniæ
Alfred of-nature having-performed the-office buried was at-Winchester
in monasterio suo. Ad cujus officinas instruendas, sufficiens
in monastery his for whose workshops to-be-furnished sufficient
spatium terræ ab episcopo et canonicis tunc temporis
space of-land from the-bishop and canons then of-time
nundinatus, ad unumquemque pedem mancam auri publico
having-bought for each foot a-mancus of-gold by-public
pondere pensitavit. Stupenda profecto regis abstinentia, ut
weight he-paid amazing truly of-the-king the-restraint that
tanta se pateretur emungi pecunia, nolens scilicet de
by-so-much himself he-allowed to-be-fleeced money unwilling namely from
rapina pauperum offerre Deo sacrificium. Et erant ambæ
the-plunder of-the-poor to-offer to-God sacrifice and were both
ecclesiæ sic vicinæ parietibus contiguis, ut voces canentium
churches so neighboring with-walls touching that the-voices of-those-singing
aliæ obstreperent aliis. Unde tum propter hoc, tum propter
some drowned others whence both on-account-of this and on-account-of
cetera, plurimas infelix livor effodiebat causas quibus non
other-things very-many unhappy spite dug-out causes by-which not

modicas invicem exsculperent offensas. Quapropter nuper illud
moderate on-each-other they-carved offenses wherefore lately that
cœnobium extra urbem translatum sanius incolitur, liberius
monastery outside the-city moved more-healthily is-inhabited more-freely
insignitur. Aiunt Elfredum prius in episcopatu sepultum,
is-distinguished they-say Alfred first in the-cathedral buried
quod suum monasterium esset imperfectum; mox pro
because his monastery was unfinished soon on-account-of
deliramento canonicorum, dicentium regios manes resumpto
the-raving of-the-canons saying the-royal ghost with-resumed
cadavere noctibus per domos oberrare, filium successorem
corpse by-night through the-houses to-wander the-son successor
genitoris tulisse exuvias, et in novo monasterio quieta
of-the-father to-have-carried the-remains and in the-New Minster in-quiet
sede composuisse. Has sane nænias sicut ceteras, ut
seat to-have-laid these indeed trifles as the-rest namely-that
credant nequam hominis cadaver post mortem dæmone
they-believe of-a-wicked man the-corpse after death with-a-demon
agente discurrere, Angli pene innata credulitate tenent,
driving to-run-about the-English almost with-inborn credulity hold
a gentilibus nimirum mutuantes, sicut ait Virgilius;
from the-heathen no-doubt borrowing as says Virgil

"Morte obita quales fama est volitare figuras."
With-death met such-as rumor is to-flit shapes

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo primo regnum
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth first the-kingdom
obtinuit Edwardus, filius Elfredi, et tenuit annis viginti tribus;
obtained Edward son of-Alfred and held for-years twenty three
litterarum scientia multum patre inferior, sed regni
of-letters in-knowledge much than-(his)-father inferior but of-the-kingdom

potestate incomparabiliter gloriosior; siquidem ille duo regna
in-power incomparably more-glorious indeed he two kingdoms
Merciorum et West-Saxonum conjunxerit, Merciorum nomine
of-the-Mercians and of-the-West-Saxons joined of-the-Mercians in-name
tenus, quippe commendatum duci Etheredo, tenens; iste
as-far-as indeed entrusted to-earl Æthelred holding this-one
primum, mortuo Etheredo, Mercios omnifariam, mox
first with-dead Æthelred the-Mercians in-every-way soon
Occidentales et Orientales Anglos, et Northanhimbros, qui
the-West and East Angles and the-Northumbrians who
cum Danis jam in unam gentem coaluerant, et Scottos,
with the-Danes already into one people had-grown-together and the-Scots
qui aquilonalem insulæ partem inhabitant, et Britones
who the-northern of-the-island part inhabit and the-Britons
omnes, quos nos Walenses dicimus, bellis profligatos suæ
all whom we Welsh call in-wars routed to-his
ditioni subegerit; nec unquam in aliqua pugna humiliorem
dominion subjected nor ever in any battle a-lower
manum habuerit. Invenit ingenium quo excursus falleret
hand had he-found a-device by-which the-raids he-might-foil
Danorum; urbibus enim per loca opportuna multis, vel
of-the-Danes with-towns for through places convenient many either
veteribus reparatis vel novis excogitatis, replevit eas manu
old repaired or new devised he-filled them with-a-band
militari, quæ incolas protegeret, hostes repelleret. Nec
military which the-inhabitants might-protect the-enemies drive-back nor
frustra: adeo virtutes provincialium in præliis occaluerant,
in-vain so-far the-valors of-the-provincials in battles had-grown-hard
ut si audirent inimicos adventantes, rege etiam et
that if they-heard the-enemies approaching with-the-king even and
ducibus inconsultis, in certamen ruerent; eisque semper
the-generals unconsulted into combat they-would-rush and-them always

numero et præliari scientia præstarent. Ita hostes militibus
in-number and of-fighting in-skill surpassed so the-enemies to-the-soldiers
contemptui, regi risui erant. Denique novi, qui
for-contempt to-the-king for-laughter were finally the-new-ones who
ductu cujusdam Æthelwoldi filii patrui regis
under-the-leadership of-a-certain Æthelwold son of-the-uncle of-the-king
advenerant, omnes ad unum cum eo interfecti, veteres, vel
had-come all to one with him slain the-old-ones either
perempti vel sub nomine Anglorum reservati. Æthelwoldus
destroyed or under the-name of-the-English kept Æthelwold
sane, primis diebus hujus regis multa molitus, ejus
indeed in-the-first days of-this king many-things having-plotted his
dominium dedignabatur, asserens se non inferiorem vel
dominion disdained asserting himself not inferior either
genere vel virtute: sed a proceribus, qui fide obstricti
in-birth or in-valor but by the-nobles who by-faith bound
fuerant, in exilium trusus, piratas adduxerat; cum quibus,
had-been into exile thrust pirates had-brought-in with whom
ut dixi, cæsus, fecit documentum stultum esse contra
as I-said slain he-made proof foolish to-be against
potentiores recalcitrare. De his licet merito Edwardus
the-more-powerful to-kick-back about these-things although deservedly Edward
laudetur, palma tamen potissima debetur patri per
may-be-praised the-palm yet chiefest is-owed to-the-father by
meum arbitrium, qui tantæ potentiæ fecit auspicium. Inter
my judgment who of-so-great power made the-beginning among
hæc non prætermittatur soror regis Ethelfleda Etheredi
these-things not let-be-passed-over the-sister of-the-king Æthelflæd of-Æthelred
relicta, non mediocre momentum partium, favor civium,
the-widow not moderate weight of-the-parties the-favor of-the-citizens
pavor hostium, immodici cordis fœmina, quæ pro
the-dread of-the-enemies of-immoderate heart a-woman who on-account-of

experta difficultate primi partus, vel potius unius,
the-experienced difficulty of-the-first birth or rather of-one
perpetuo viri complexum horruerit, protestans non convenire
perpetually man the-embrace shuddered-at protesting not to-befit
regis filiæ ut illi se voluptati innecteret, quam
of-a-king for-the-daughter that to-that herself pleasure she-should-bind which
tale incommodum post tempus urgeret. Virago potentissima
such inconvenience after a-time would-press heroine most-powerful
multum fratrem consiliis juvare, in urbibus exstruendis non
much brother with-counsels to-help in cities to-be-built not
minus valere; non discernas potiore fortuna an virtute ut
less to-avail not you-could-discern by-better fortune or by-valor that
mulier viros domesticos protegeret, alienos terreret. Decessit
a-woman men of-her-house protected strangers terrified she-died
ante germanum quinquennio, sepultaque in monasterio sancti
before brother by-five-years and-buried in the-monastery of-saint
Petri Gloecestræ, quod ipsa cum viro Etheredo ingenti
Peter of-Gloucester which she-herself with husband Æthelred with-huge
cura exstruxerat, eoque ossa beati Oswaldi ex Bardenia
care had-built and-thither the-bones of-blessed Oswald from Bardney
transtulerat; sed, illo tempore Danorum destructo,
had-moved but with-that(-one) in-the-time of-the-Danes destroyed
aliud, quod nunc in eadem civitate præcipuum habetur,
another which now in the-same city chief is-held
Aldredus archiepiscopus Eboracensis instauravit.
Ealdred archbishop of-York restored

De liberis Edwardi primi

THE CHILDREN OF EDWARD THE ELDER

Edward had many daughters, and William names his wives and children. Ecgwynn bore Athelstan and a daughter whom Athelstan gave to Sihtric of Northumbria; Ælfflæd bore the learned Æthelweard, Edwin, and six daughters, two of whom vowed themselves to God, one veiled and one in lay dress, while the rest married Charles of the Franks, Hugh, Otto the emperor's son, and a duke near the Alps; Eadgifu bore Edmund, Eadred, the nun Eadburh, and an Eadgifu who married Louis of Aquitaine. Edward had his daughters taught letters and spinning, and his sons learning fit for rule.

Rex, quia multas filias habebat, dedit Edgifam Carolo regi
the-king because many daughters he-had gave Eadgifu to-Charles king
Francorum, filio Lodowici filii Caroli Calvi, cujus filiam, ut
of-the-Franks son of-Louis son of-Charles the-Bald whose daughter as
sæpe dixi, Ethelwulfus rex Roma rediens acceperat: et
often I-have-said Æthelwulf king from-Rome returning had-received and
quia se occasio ingessit, uxores ejus et liberos nominatim
because itself the-occasion has-thrust-in wives his and children by-name
persequi non indignum ducet benignus auditor. Primogenitum
to-pursue not unworthy will-deem the-kind listener the-first-born
Ethelstanum habuit ex Egwinna illustri fœmina; et
Athelstan he-had from Ecgwynn an-illustrious woman and
filiam, cujus nomen scriptum non in promptu habeo: hanc
a-daughter whose name written not in readiness I-have her
ipse frater Sihtricio Northanhimbrorum regi nuptum dedit.
he-himself brother to-Sihtric of-the-Northumbrians king in-marriage gave
Secundus filius Edwardi fuit Ethelwardus ex Elfleda filia
the-second son of-Edward was Æthelweard from Ælfflæd daughter
Ethelmi comitis, litteris apprime institutus, multumque
of-Æthelhelm earl in-letters especially trained and-much

Elfredum avum vultu et moribus præferens, sed cita
Alfred grandfather in-face and in-manners showing but by-swift
post genitorem morte subtractus. Ex eadem uxore habuit
after father death taken-away from the-same wife he-had
Edwinum, cujus interitus quæ opinio, sit, posterius non
Edwin of-whose death what opinion is later not
constanter sed titubanter efferam. Tulit quoque ex illa sex
steadily but falteringly I-shall-set-forth he-had also from her six
filias, Edfledam, Edgivam, Ethelhildam. Ethildam, Edgitham,
daughters Eadflæd Eadgifu Æthelhild Eadhild Eadgyth
Elfgivam; prima et tertia cælibatum Deo voventes, Edfleda
Ælfgifu the-first and the-third celibacy to-God vowing Eadflæd
in sacrato, Ethelhilda in laico tegmine, terrenarum nuptiarum
in consecrated Æthelhild in lay covering of-earthly marriage
voluptatem fastidiere: jacent ambæ Wiltoniæ, juxta matrem
the-pleasure disdained lie both at-Wilton beside mother
tumulatæ. Edgifam dedit pater Carolo regi, ut dixi; Ethildam
entombed Eadgifu gave father to-Charles king as I-said Eadhild
frater Ethelstanus Hugoni, Edgitham et Elfgivam idem
brother Athelstan to-Hugh Eadgyth and Ælfgifu the-same
germanus misit Henrico Alamannorum imperatori, quarum
brother sent to-Henry of-the-Germans emperor of-whom
secundam Othoni filio ille locavit, alteram cuidam duci juxta
the-second to-Otto son he placed the-other to-a-certain duke beside
Alpes. Suscepit etiam ex tertia uxore, Edgiva vocabulo, filios
the-Alps he-had also from third wife Eadgifu by-name sons
duos, Edmundum et Edredum qui ambo post Ethelstanum
two Edmund and Eadred who both after Athelstan
regnarunt: filias duas, Edburgam et Edgivam. Edburga,
reigned daughters two Eadburh and Eadgifu Eadburh
sacrata Christo virgo, Wintoniæ quiescit: Edgivam, speciositatis
consecrated to-Christ virgin at-Winchester rests Eadgifu of-beauty

eximiæ mulierem, conjunxit frater Ethelstanus Lodowico
outstanding a-woman joined brother Athelstan to-Louis
Aquitanorum principi. Filias suas ita instituerat ut litteris
of-the-Aquitanians prince daughters his so he-had-trained that to-letters
omnes in infantia maxime vacarent, mox etiam colum et acum
all in childhood chiefly should-attend soon also distaff and needle
exercere consuescerent, ut his artibus pudice impubem
to-ply should-grow-accustomed that by-these arts chastely unripe
virginitatem transigerent; filios, ut primum eruditio plena
virginity they-might-pass sons that first learning full
litterarum in eos conflueret, et deinde quasi philosophi
of-letters into them might-flow-together and then as-if philosophers
ad gubernandam rempublicam non jam rudes procederent.
to governing the-commonwealth not now raw they-might-go-forth

De Normannis, quomodo Franciam infestaverint; et quod Rollo accepit filiam regis Francorum

THE NORMANS AND ROLLO

Charles, Edward's son-in-law, worn down by Rollo, a Norwegian exile, granted him the part of Gaul now called Normandy. Rollo took Rouen in 876, and when Charles summoned him in peace he took baptism and held the land of the king, but kissed the king's foot standing and toppled him.

At vero Carolus iste gener Edwardi, multis calamitatibus a
but indeed Charles this son-in-law of-Edward by-many calamities by
Rollone coactus, partem illi Galliæ, quæ nunc Normannia
Rollo compelled part to-him of-Gaul which now Normandy
vocatur, concessit. Longum est persequi quot annis
is-called granted long it-is to-pursue for-how-many years
et quanta audacia omnia inquietaverint Northmanni
and with-how-great boldness all-things disturbed the-Northmen

ab oceano Britannico, ut ante commemoravi, usque ad
from the-ocean British as before I-have-mentioned all-the-way to
Tyrrhenum mare. Primo Hasteng, mox Rollo, qui nobili sed
the-Tyrrhenian sea first Hasting soon Rollo who of-noble but
per vetustatem obsoleta prosapia Noricorum ortus, regis
through antiquity faded lineage of-the-Norwegians sprung of-the-king
præcepto patria carens, multos, quos vel æs alienum vel
by-command fatherland lacking many whom either money borrowed or
conscientia scelerum exagitabat, magnis spebus sollicitatos
the-consciousness of-crimes harassed with-great hopes enticed
secum abduxit. Itaque piraticam aggressus, cum ubique
with-himself led-away and-so piracy having-undertaken when everywhere
libera spatiaretur insania, apud Carnotum hæsit; siquidem
free roamed madness at Chartres he-stuck indeed
cives, nec armis nec muris confisi, beatæ dominæ Mariæ
the-citizens neither on-arms nor on-walls relying of-blessed Lady Mary
suffragium adorant. Camisiam quoque ejusdem virginis,
the-aid entreat the-chemise also of-the-same virgin
quam Carolus Calvus cum aliis reliquiis a Constantinopoli
which Charles the-Bald with other relics from Constantinople
advexerat, in modum vexilli super propugnacula, custodum
had-brought in manner of-a-banner over the-ramparts of-the-guards
trita pectoribus, ventis exponunt: hostes visam ridere,
worn by-the-breasts to-the-winds they-expose the-enemies it-seen to-laugh-at
et in eam per inane sagittas dirigere; non impune, nam
and at it through the-void arrows to-direct not unpunished for
mox, oculis obnubilatis, nec retro regredi nec ante tendere
soon with-eyes clouded neither back to-go nor forward to-move
valuere. Id oppidani lætis animis conspicati, multa eorum
were-able that the-townsmen with-glad minds having-beheld with-much of-them
cæde, quantum fortuna aspirabat, gaudium suum satiarunt.
slaughter as-much-as fortune breathed-on joy their-own sated

Evasit tamen Rollo, quem suæ fidei Deus reservabat. Nec
escaped yet Rollo whom for-his faith God was-keeping nor
multo post Rotomagum et confines urbes armis obtinuit,
by-much after Rouen and neighboring cities by-arms he-gained
anno Domini octingentesimo septuagesimo sexto, anno uno
in-the-year of-the-Lord eight-hundredth seventieth sixth by-year one
ante obitum Caroli Calvi; cujus filii filius Lodowicus, ut
before the-death of-Charles the-Bald whose of-the-son son Louis as
supra lectum est, Northmannos vicit quidem, sed non
above read has-been the-Northmen conquered indeed but not
expulit. At vero Carolus frater istius Lodowici, nepos Caroli
expelled but indeed Charles brother of-this Louis grandson of-Charles
Calvi ex filio Lodowico, ut prius tetigi, multotiens
the-Bald from son Louis as before I-touched-on many-times
adversis bellis expertus nihil sibi fortunam restituere,
in-adverse wars having-experienced nothing to-him fortune to-restore
quod aliis abstulisset: cum magnatibus librato consilio
what from-others it-had-taken-away with the-magnates with-weighed counsel
bonum esse liberalitatem ostentare regiam, cum non posset
good to-be generosity to-display royal when not he-could
propulsare injuriam, Rollonem pacifice accersivit. Erat ille jam
to-repel injury Rollo peaceably summoned was he now
grandævus, et facile ad concordiam inclinatus est. Ita fœdus
very-aged and easily to concord inclined was so a-treaty
ictum est ut baptisma susciperet, et terram illam de rege
struck was that baptism he-should-receive and land that from the-king
sicut de domino suo cognosceret. Ubi considerari potuit
as from lord his should-acknowledge where to-be-considered could
ingenita et effrænis barbaries viri, siquidem cum, dono
the-inborn and unbridled barbarism of-the-man indeed when with-the-gift
concesso, astantes suggererent ut pedem largitoris oscularetur,
granted the-bystanders suggested that the-foot of-the-giver he-should-kiss

dedignatus genibus advolvi, apprehensum pedem regis ad
having-disdained at-the-knees to-be-rolled seized the-foot of-the-king to
os suum stans attraxit. Illo resupinato, secutus risus
mouth his standing he-drew with-him thrown-backward followed the-laughter
Northmannorum; Francis reprehendentibus factum, excusat
of-the-Northmen with-the-Franks reproving the-deed excuses
Rollo impudentiam, allegans provinciæ suæ morem: ita
Rollo impudence alleging of-province his the-custom so
rebus compositis Rotomagum rediit, ibique diem clausit.
with-affairs settled to-Rouen he-returned and-there the-day closed

De Hugone Capet, quomodo factus est rex Franciæ

HUGH CAPET; POPE FORMOSUS; EDWARD'S DEATH

Charles's son Louis, provoked by the apostate Isambard, found his nobles unwilling until a young knight, Hugh, son of the count of Montdidier, killed the challenger in a duel; Louis then routed the barbarians at Ponthieu and, worn out, made Hugh his heir, and Charlemagne's line ended. Hugh married another of Edward's daughters, and the kings of France descend from him. William then gives Pope Formosus's letter excommunicating the English for leaving the West Saxons without bishops, and tells how Archbishop Plegmund ordained seven bishops in one day. Edward was buried in his father's monastery, which he had enriched.

Filius hujus Caroli fuit Lodowicus: is a quodam Isambardo, qui,
the-son of-this Charles was Louis he by a-certain Isambard who
ad paganismum versus, fidem luserat, irritatus, proceres suos
to paganism turned the-faith had-mocked provoked nobles his
de suffragio convenit; quibus nec responsum referentibus,
about aid approached with-whom not an-answer returning
Hugo quidam, non magni nominis tyro, filius Roberti
Hugh a-certain not of-great name a-young-soldier son of-Robert

comitis Montis Desiderii, ultro pro domino duellum
count of-Mount Didier of-his-own-accord for lord a-duel
expetiit, et provocatorem interemit. Lodowicus cum toto
sought and the-challenger slew Louis with whole
exercitu apud Pontivum subsecutus, omnibus barbaris quos ille
army at Ponthieu having-followed with-all the-barbarians whom he
adduxerat vel occisis vel elapsis, opimam lauream obtinuit. Sed
had-brought either slain or slipped-away a-rich laurel obtained but
non multo post, pro labore illius expeditionis extrema valitudine
not by-much after for the-labor of-that expedition by-extreme ill-health
debilitatus, heredem regni Hugonem illum instituit,
weakened heir of-the-kingdom Hugh that he-appointed
prædicandæ fidei et virtutis juvenem. Ita prosapia Caroli
of-praiseworthy faith and of-virtue a-youth so the-lineage of-Charles
magni in illo cessavit, seu quod uxor ejus sterilis fuerat, seu
the-Great in him ceased whether because wife his barren had-been or
quod pro brevitate vitæ absque prole decesserat. Hugo alteram
because for brevity of-life without offspring he-had-died Hugh the-second
filiam Edwardi duxit uxorem, et genuit Rodbertum; Rodbertus
daughter of-Edward took as-wife and begot Robert Robert
Henricum; Henricus Philippum; Philippus Lodowicum, qui
Henry Henry Philip Philip Louis who
nunc in Francia regnat. Sed, ut ad nostrum Edwardum
now in France reigns but that to our Edward
revertar, quid ejus tempore de renovandis episcopatibus
I-may-return what in-his time about to-be-renewed bishoprics
a papa Formoso præceptum sit, jocundum puto memoratu:
by pope Formosus commanded was pleasant I-think to-mention
itaque verbis eisdem quibus inveni scripta interseram: —
and-so in-words the-same in-which I-found written I-shall-insert

Anno quo a nativitate Domini transacti sunt anni
in-the-year in-which from the-birth of-the-Lord passed were years
nongenti quatuor, misit papa Formosus in Angliam epistolas,
nine-hundred four sent pope Formosus into England letters
quibus dabat excommunicationem et maledictionem regi
in-which he-gave excommunication and curse to-king
Edwardo, et omnibus subjectis ejus, pro benedictione
Edward and to-all subjects his in-place-of the-blessing
quam dederat beatus Gregorius genti Anglorum a sede
which had-given blessed Gregory to-the-people of-the-English from the-see
sancti Petri; nam per septem annos plenos destituta fuerat
of-saint Peter for through seven years full destitute had-been
episcopis omnis regio Gewisorum, id est, West-Saxonum.
of-bishops the-whole region of-the-Gewisse that is of-the-West-Saxons
Quo audito, congregavit rex Edwardus synodum
with-which heard assembled king Edward a-synod
senatorum gentis Anglorum, cui præsidebat Pleimundus
of-the-senators of-the-people of-the-English over-which presided Plegmund
archiepiscopus interpretans districta verba apostolicæ legationis.
archbishop interpreting the-strict words of-the-apostolic legation
Tunc rex et episcopi elegere sibi suisque salubre
then the-king and the-bishops chose for-themselves and-their-own wholesome
consilium, et, juxta vocem Dominicam, “Messis quidem
counsel and according-to the-voice of-the-Lord the-harvest indeed
multa, operarii autem pauci,” elegerunt et constituerunt
great the-laborers but few they-chose and appointed
singulos episcopos singulis provinciis Gewisorum, et quod
single bishops to-single provinces of-the-Gewisse and what
olim duo habuerunt in quinque diviserunt. Acto concilio,
once two had into five they-divided with-held council
archiepiscopus Romam cum honorificis muneribus adiit,
the-archbishop to-Rome with honorable gifts went

papam magna humilitate placavit, decreta regis recitavit,
the-pope with-great humility placated the-decrees of-the-king recited
quod apostolico maxime placuit. Rediens ad patriam, in
which the-apostolic greatly pleased returning to fatherland in
urbe Cantuariæ uno die septem episcopos septem ecclesiis
the-city of-Canterbury on-one day seven bishops to-seven churches
ordinavit; Fridestanum ad ecclesiam Wintoniensem, Adelstanum
ordained Frithestan to the-church of-Winchester Athelstan
ad Cornubiensem, Werstanum ad Scireburnensem, Adelelmum
to the-Cornish Wærstan to the-Sherborne Athelm
ad Wellensem, Edulfum ad Cridiensem. Sed et aliis
to the-Wells Eadwulf to the-Crediton but also to-other
provinciis constituit duos episcopos, Australibus Saxonibus
provinces he-appointed two bishops to-the-South Saxons
virum idoneum Bernegum, et Merciis Chenulfum ad
a-man suitable Beornheah and to-the-Mercians Cenwulf to
civitatem Dorcestræ: hoc autem totum papa firmavit, ut
the-city of-Dorchester this moreover all the-pope confirmed that
dampnaretur in perpetuum qui hoc infirmaret decretum.
he-should-be-damned in perpetuity who this should-weaken decree
Edwardus, universæ carnis viam ingressus, quiescit in
Edward of-all flesh the-way having-entered rests in
eodem monasterio quo pater; quod ipse quoque magnis
the-same monastery as father which he-himself also with-great
redditibus ampliaverat, in quo et ante quadriennium fratrem
revenues had-enlarged in which also before four-years brother
Adelwardum sepelierat.
Æthelweard he-had-buried

De Ethelstano filio Edwardi

ATHELSTAN

Athelstan reigned sixteen years from 924, elected after his brother Ælfweard's death and crowned at Kingston though one Alfred opposed him. He gave a sister to Sihtric of Northumbria and took the province when he died, subdued and then restored the kings of the Welsh and the Scots, and defeated Anlaf at Brunanburh, after Anlaf had spied on his camp as a minstrel. William adds from an old book how Alfred gave the boy a scarlet cloak and a Saxon sword.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo vicesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth twentieth
quarto, Ethelstanus filius Edwardi regnare cœpit, tenuitque
fourth Athelstan son of-Edward to-reign began and-held
regnum annis sexdecim. Frater ejus Elwardus, paucis
the-kingdom years sixteen the-brother his Ælfweard a-few
diebus post patrem vita decedens, sepulturam cum eodem
days after the-father from-life departing burial with the-same
Wintoniæ meruerat. Itaque magno consensu optimatum
at-Winchester had-earned and-so with-great consent of-the-nobles
ibidem Ethelstanus electus, apud regiam villam quæ vocatur
there Athelstan elected at the-royal town which is-called
Kingestune coronatus est: quamvis quidam Eluredus cum
Kingston crowned was although a-certain Alfred with
factiosis suis, quia seditio semper invenit complices, obviare
factious his-men because sedition always finds accomplices to-oppose
tentasset, cujus qui fuerit finis posterius verbis ipsius
had-tried of-whom what was the-end later in-the-words of-the-very
regis referemus. Occasio contradictionis, ut ferunt, quod
king we-shall-relate the-occasion of-the-objection as they-say that
Ethelstanus ex concubina natus esset; sed ipse, præter
Athelstan from a-concubine born was but he besides

hanc notam, si tamen vera est, nihil ignobile habens,
this mark if yet true it-is nothing ignoble having
omnes antecessores devotione mentis, omnes eorum adoreas
all predecessors by-devotion of-mind all their glories
triumphorum suorum splendore obscuravit. Adeo præstat
of-triumphs of-his-own by-the-splendor eclipsed so-much it-is-better
ex te, quam ex majoribus, habere quo polleas;
from yourself than from ancestors to-have by-which you-may-be-strong
quia illud tuum, istud reputabitur alienum. Nova monasteria
because that your-own this will-be-reckoned another's new monasteries
quot et quanta fecerit, scribere dissimulo. Illud non
how-many and how-great he-made to-write I-forbear that not
transiliam, quod vix aliquod in tota Anglia vetustum fuerit
I-shall-leap-over that scarcely any in whole England old was
quod non vel ædificiis, vel ornamentis, aut libris, aut
which not either with-buildings or with-ornaments or with-books or
prædiis, decoravit. Ita recentia ex professo, vetusta quasi
with-estates he-adorned so the-recent from avowal the-old as-if
aliud agens artifici benignitate insignibat. Cum Sictrico
another-thing doing with-artful kindness he-marked with Sihtric
rege Northanhimbrorum, data ei in matrimonium
king of-the-Northumbrians with-given to-him in marriage
una ex sororibus, victurum fœdus perculit; quo post
one of the-sisters about-to-live treaty he-struck with-whom after
annum mortuo, provinciam illam sibi subegit, expulso
a-year dead province that to-himself he-subjected with-expelled
quodam Aldulfo qui rebellabat. Et quia nobilis animus,
a-certain Ealdwulf who was-rebelling and because a-noble mind
semel incitatus, in ampliora conatur, Judwalum regem
once roused toward greater-things strives Idwal king
omnium Walensium, et Constantinum regem Scottorum,
of-all the-Welsh and Constantine king of-the-Scots

cedere regnis compulit. Quos tamen non multo post,
to-yield from-kingdoms he-compelled whom yet not by-much after
miseratione infractus, in antiquum statum sub se
by-pity softened into the-old state under himself
regnaturos constituit; gloriosius esse pronuncians regem
about-to-reign he-set-up more-glorious to-be declaring a-king
facere quam regem esse. Postremum illi bellum cum
to-make than a-king to-be the-last to-him war with
Analafo fuit, Sihtrici filio, qui spe invadendi regni, cum
Anlaf was of-Sihtric son who in-hope of-invading the-kingdom with
supradicto Constantino iterum rebellante, terminos transierat.
the-aforesaid Constantine again rebelling the-borders had-crossed
Et Ethelstano ex consulto cedente, ut gloriosius jam
and with-Athelstan on purpose yielding that more-gloriously now
insultantem vinceret, multum in Angliam processerat
(him)-insulting he-might-conquer much into England had-advanced
juvenis audacissimus et illicita spirans animo, cui
a-youth most-bold and unlawful-things breathing in-mind whom
tandem magnis artibus ducum, magnis viribus militum,
at-last with-great arts of-the-generals with-great strength of-the-soldiers
apud Brunefeld occursum. Ille, qui tantum periculum
at Brunanburh met-was he who such danger
imminere cerneret, astu exploratoris munus aggressus,
to-impend saw by-craft of-a-spy the-office having-undertaken
depositis regiis insignibus, assumptaque in manibus cythara,
with-laid-aside royal insignia and-with-taken in hands a-lyre
ad tentorium regis nostri progreditur: ubi cum præ
to the-tent of-the-king our goes where when before
foribus cantitans, interdum quoque quateret dulci resonantia
the-doors singing at-times also he-struck with-sweet resounding
fila tumultu, facile admissus est, professus mimum qui
the-strings tumult easily admitted was professing a-mime who

hujusmodi arte stipem quotidianam mercaretur. Regem et
by-this-kind-of art fee daily earned the-king and
convivas musico acromate aliquantisper delinivit, cum inter
guests with-musical entertainment for-a-while he-soothed while amid
psallendum omnia oculis scrutaretur. Postquam satietas edendi
playing all-things with-eyes he-searched after satiety of-eating
finem deliciis imposuisset, et severitas administrandi belli
an-end to-the-delights had-put and the-sternness of-conducting war
in colloquio procerum recrudesceret, abire jussus pretium
in the-conference of-the-nobles revived to-go-away bidden the-price
cantus accepit. Quod asportare nausians, sub se in terra
of-song he-received which to-carry-off disdaining under himself in the-ground
defodit. Notatum id a quodam qui olim illi militasset,
he-buried noticed this by a-certain-one who once under-him had-served
et confestim Athelstano dictum. Ipse hominem incusans
and at-once to-Athelstan told he-himself the-man reproaching
quod hostem præ oculis positum non prodidisset, hoc
that the-enemy before eyes placed not he-had-betrayed this
responsum accepit: “Idem sacramentum quod tibi nuper,
answer received the-same oath which to-you lately
O rex, feci, quondam Analafo dedi; quod si in ipso me
O king I-made once to-Anlaf I-gave which if in his-case me
vidisses violare, de te quoque posses exemplum simile
you-had-seen to-violate from yourself also you-could the-example like
cavere. Sed dignare famuli audire consilium, ut hinc
guard-against but deign of-a-servant to-hear the-counsel that hence
tentorium amoveas; alioque loco, usque dum partes
the-tent you-remove and-in-another place all-the-way until the-parts
relictæ veniant, manens, inimicum petulanter insultantem
left-behind come staying the-enemy wantonly insulting
modesta cunctatione frangas.” Dicto probato, discessum
with-modest delay you-may-break with-the-saying approved withdrawn

est illinc. Analafus, nocte paratus adveniens, episcopum
it-was from-there Anlaf by-night prepared arriving a-bishop
quendam, qui vespere ad exercitum venerat, nesciensque
a-certain who in-the-evening to the-army had-come and-not-knowing
rerum gestarum, pro viridantis campi æquore, ibi tabernaculum
of-things done for of-the-green field the-level there tent
tetenderat, cum tota familia occidit. Tum ultra progrediens
had-pitched with whole household he-killed then further advancing
regem ipsum imparatum offendit, quippe qui nihil tale
the-king himself unprepared he-came-upon as one-who nothing such
hostem ausurum timens largæ quieti indulserat. Sed cum
the-enemy about-to-dare fearing to-ample rest had-given-himself but when
tanto fremitu stratis excussus suos, quantum per
with-so-great din from-the-bedding shaken-up his-men as-much-as at
id noctis poterat, ad bellum acueret, gladius ejus fortuitu
that of-night he-could to battle he-sharpened the-sword his by-chance
vagina excidit. Quocirca, cum omnia formidinis et
from-the-scabbard fell wherefore when all of-fear and
cæci tumultus plena essent, inclamato Deo et sancto
of-blind tumult full were with-called-upon God and saint
Aldelmo, reductaque ad vaginam manu, invenit ensem,
Aldhelm and-with-brought-back to the-scabbard hand he-found a-sword
qui hodieque pro miraculo in thesauro regum servatur. Est
which even-today as a-miracle in the-treasury of-the-kings is-kept it-is
sane, ut aiunt, una parte sectilis, nec unquam auri aut
indeed as they-say on-one side cut nor ever of-gold or
argenti receptibilis. Hoc Dei dono fretus, simulque
of-silver receptive by-this of-God gift relying and-at-the-same-time
quia jam illucescebat, Noricum adorsus, tota die
because already it-was-growing-light the-Norwegian having-attacked whole day
usque ad vesperam indefessus fugavit cum exercitu. Cecidit
all-the-way to evening unwearied he-routed with the-army fell

ibi rex Scottorum Constantinus, perfidæ animositatis
there the-king of-the-Scots Constantine of-faithless spirit
et vivacis senectæ homo; aliique reges quinque, comites
and of-lively old-age a-man and-other kings five earls
duodecim, omnisque pene barbarorum congeries: pauci qui
twelve and-all almost of-the-barbarians the-heap few who
evaserant, pro fide Christi suscipienda conservati.
had-escaped for the-faith of-Christ to-be-received were-preserved
De hoc rege non invalida apud Anglos fama seritur, quod
about this king not weak among the-English a-report is-sown that
nemo legalius vel litteratius rempublicam administraverit.
no-one more-lawfully or more-learnedly the-commonwealth administered
Quanquam litteras illum scisse, pauci admodum dies sunt
although letters him to-have-known few very days are
quod didicerim in quodam sane volumine vetusto, in quo
since I-learned in a-certain indeed volume old in which
scriptor cum difficultate materiæ luctabatur, judicium animi
the-writer with the-difficulty of-the-matter was-struggling the-judgment of-mind
sui non valens pro voto proferre. Cujus hic verba pro
his not being-able according-to wish to-bring-forth whose here words for
compendio subjicerem, nisi quia ultra opinionem in laudibus
brevity I-would-subjoin except that beyond belief in the-praises
principis vagatur, eo dicendi genere quod suffultum rex
of-the-prince it-wanders in-that of-speaking kind which puffed-up the-king
facundiæ Romanæ Tullius in rhetoricis appellat. Eloquium
of-eloquence Roman Tully in rhetoric calls the-diction
excusat consuetudo illius temporis, laudum nimietatem
excuses the-custom of-that time of-the-praises the-excess
adornat favor Ethelstani adhuc viventis. Pauca igitur
adorns the-favor of-Athelstan still living few-things therefore

familiari stylo subnectam, quæ videantur aliquod conferre
in-familiar style I-shall-append which may-seem some to-confer
emolumentum ad dignitatis ejus documentum.
advantage to of-the-dignity his proof
Rex Edwardus, post multa et in bello et in toga nobiliter
king Edward after many-things both in war and in the-toga nobly
consummata, paucis ante obitum diebus, urbem Legionum,
accomplished a-few before death days the-city of-Legions
fiducia Britonum rebellantem, a contumacia compescuit:
on-the-trust of-the-Britons rebelling from insolence restrained
ibique præsidio militum imposito, apud Ferdunam villam,
and-there with-a-garrison of-soldiers set at Farndon town
tactus valitudine, vitam præsentem exivit; et Vintoniæ,
touched with-ill-health life present left and at-Winchester
ut prædixi, humatus est. Tunc, jussu patris et
as I-said-before buried was then by-the-command of-the-father and
testamento, Ethelstanus in regem acclamatus est, quem jam
by-the-will Athelstan as king acclaimed was whom already
tricennalis ætas et sapientiæ maturitas commendabant. Nam
a-thirty-year age and of-wisdom ripeness commended for
et avus Elfredus prosperum ei regnum olim imprecatus
also grandfather Alfred a-prosperous for-him reign once prayed
fuerat, videns et gratiose complexus spectatæ speciei puerum
had seeing and graciously having-embraced of-tried appearance the-boy
et gestuum elegantium; quem etiam præmature militem
and of-gestures elegant whom also prematurely a-knight
fecerat, donatum chlamyde coccinea, gemmato baltheo,
he-had-made presented with-a-cloak scarlet with-jeweled belt
ense Saxonico cum vagina aurea. Post hæc in curia
with-a-sword Saxon with scabbard golden after these-things in the-court
filiæ Ethelfledæ et generi Etheredi educandum curaverat;
of-daughter Æthelflæd and of-son-in-law Æthelred to-be-reared he-had-seen-to

ubi multo studio amitæ et præclarissimi ducis ad omen
where with-much zeal of-the-aunt and of-the-most-illustrious earl to the-omen
regni altus, gloria virtutum calcavit et pressit invidiam,
of-the-kingdom raised by-the-glory of-virtues he-trod-on and crushed envy
post mortem patris et interitum fratris in regem apud
after the-death of-the-father and the-death of-the-brother as king at
Kingestune coronatus. Unde pro tantorum successuum gloria,
Kingston crowned whence for of-such successes the-glory
et illius diei lætitia, non injuria versificus exclamat:
and of-that day the-joy not wrongly the-versifier exclaims

"Regia progenies produxit nobile stemma
Royal offspring brought-forth a-noble lineage
Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendida gemma,
When on-darkness our shone a-splendid gem
Magnus Adelstanus, patriæ decus, orbita recti,
Great Athelstan of-the-fatherland the-glory the-track of-right
Illustris probitas de vero nescia flecti.
Illustrious probity from the-true not-knowing-how to-be-bent
Ad patris edictum datus in documenta scholarum,
At of-father the-edict given into the-instructions of-schools
Extimuit rigidos ferula crepitante magistros;
He-feared stern with-the-rod cracking masters
Et potans avidis doctrinæ mella medullis,
And drinking with-eager of-doctrine the-boneys marrow
Decurrit teneros sed non pueriliter annos.
He-ran-through tender but not childishly years
Mox, adolescentis vestitus flore juventæ,
Soon of-youth clothed with-the-flower of-young-manhood
Armorum studium tractabat, patre jubente.
Of-arms the-study he-pursued with-father bidding

Sed nec in hoc segnem senserunt bellica jura:
But nor in this slack felt-him warlike laws
Id quoque posterius cognovit publica cura.
That also later knew public care
Functus erat fato pater omni præcluus ævo,
Discharged had fate the-father in-every renowned age
Perpetua fama victurus secula cuncta;
By-perpetual fame about-to-live through-ages all
Tunc juvenis nomen regni clamatur in omen,
Then of-the-youth the-name of-the-kingdom is-cried for an-omen
Ut fausto patrias titulo moderetur habenas:
That with-auspicious the-ancestral title he-may-guide reins
Conveniunt proceres et componunt diadema,
Assemble the-nobles and compose the-diadem
Pontifices pariter dant infidis anathema,
The-bishops alike give to-the-faithless anathema
Emicat in populis solito festivior ignis,
Flashes among the-peoples than-usual more-festive fire
Et produnt variis animi penetralia signis.
And they-betray by-various of-the-mind the-inmost-parts signs
Ardet quisque suum regi monstrare favorem;
Burns each his to-the-king to-show favor
Hic timet, hic sperat, pellit spes ampla pavorem,
This-one fears that-one hopes drives-out hope ample fear
Fervet et exundat regali regia luxu,
Seethes and overflows with-royal the-palace luxury
Spumat ubique merum, fremit ingens aula tumultu,
Foams everywhere wine roars huge the-hall with-tumult
Discurrunt pueri, celerant injuncta ministri.
Run-about the-boys hasten enjoined-tasks the-servants
Deliciis ventres cumulantur, carmine mentes;
With-delights bellies are-heaped with-song minds

Ille strepit cithara, decertat plausibus iste,
That-one resounds with-the-lyre contends with-applause this-one
In commune sonat, 'Tibi laus, tibi gloria, Christe!'
In common sounds To-you praise to-you glory Christ
Rex non invitis oculis hunc haurit honorem,
The-king not with-unwilling eyes this drinks honor
Omnibus indulgens proprium dignanter amorem."
To-all granting his-own graciously love

ATHELSTAN'S CONQUESTS AND FAME

Athelstan subdued all England but Northumbria by the terror of his name, and on Sihtric's death took that kingdom too: Constantine of the Scots and Owain of the Cumbrians submitted at Dacre, and he razed the Danes' fort at York. He made the princes of the North Welsh pay tribute at Hereford, drove the Cornish from Exeter and walled the city. All Europe praised him; foreign kings sought his alliance and his sisters in marriage and sent him gifts, the sword of Constantine and the lance of Charlemagne among them. A poem William quotes tells how he routed Anlaf, and William then promises the account, in the king's own words, of the death of Alfred.

Transacta consecrationis celebritate, Ethelstanus, ne spem
with-finished of-the-consecration the-celebration Athelstan lest the-hope
civium falleret, et inferius opinione se ageret,
of-the-citizens he-should-deceive and lower than-expectation himself should-conduct
omnem omnino Angliam solo nominis terrore subjugavit,
all altogether England by-sole of-name terror subjugated
præter solos Northanhimbros. Nam præerat illis Sihctricus
except only the-Northumbrians for was-ruling them Sihtric
quidam, gente et animo barbarus, cognatus illius Gurmundi
a-certain in-race and in-mind barbarian kinsman of-that Gormund

de quo in gestis Elfredi regis legitur, qui, cum
about whom in the-deeds of-Alfred king it-is-read who when
antecessorum regum potentiam rugatis naribus derisisset,
of-the-former kings the-power with-wrinkled nostrils had-mocked
hujus affinitatem ultro supplicibus nuntiis expetiit;
of-this-one the-alliance of-his-own-accord by-suppliant envoys sought
ipse quoque, festino pede subsecutus, verba legatorum
he-himself also with-hasty foot having-followed the-words of-the-envoys
asseruit; quare et sororis copula et multiplicibus xeniis
confirmed wherefore both of-the-sister by-the-union and with-manifold gifts
muneratus, perpetui fœderis fundamenta jecit. Sed, ut
rewarded of-perpetual treaty the-foundations he-laid but as
prædictum recolo, post annum vita deturbatus, occasionem
said-before I-recall after a-year from-life thrust-out an-occasion
Ethelstano exhibuit ut Northanhimbriam suæ parti jungeret,
to-Athelstan he-offered that Northumbria to-his part he-should-join
quæ sibi et antiquo jure et nova necessitudine competeret.
which to-him both by-ancient right and by-new kinship belonged
Fugit tunc Analafus filius Sihctrici Hiberniam, et Godefridus
fled then Anlaf son of-Sihtric to-Ireland and Guthfrith
frater ejus Scotiam; subsecuti sunt e vestigio regales, missi
brother his to-Scotland followed have from the-track royal envoys
ad Constantinum regem Scottorum et Eugenium regem
to Constantine king of-the-Scots and Owain king
Cumbrorum, transfugam cum denuntiatione belli repetentes.
of-the-Cumbrians the-deserter with the-declaration of-war demanding-back
Nec fuit animus barbaris ut contra mutirent, quin
nor was the-mind to-the-barbarians that against they-should-mutter but
potius sine retractatione, ad locum qui Dacor vocatur
rather without retraction to the-place which Dacre is-called
venientes, se cum suis regnis Anglorum regi dedidere.
coming themselves with their kingdoms of-the-English to-the-king surrendered

In cujus pacti gratia filium Constantini baptizari jussum
in of-which pact the-favor the-son of-Constantine to-be-baptized ordered
ipse de sacro fonte suscepit. Evasit tamen Godefridus,
he-himself from the-sacred font received escaped yet Guthfrith
inter apparatus itinerantium fuga cum quodam Turfrido,
amid the-preparations of-the-travelers by-flight with a-certain Thurfrith
diversarum partium duce, lapsus; moxque Eboracum obsidens,
of-various parties leader slipped-away and-soon York besieging
oppidanosque nunc precibus nunc minis ad defectionem
and-the-townsmen now with-prayers now with-threats to defection
sollicitans, et neutrum pro voto expediens, abscessit. Nec
soliciting and neither according-to wish achieving went-off nor
multo post, in quodam castro ambo conclusi, custodientium
by-much after in a-certain castle both shut-up of-the-guards
perspicaciam fugiendo luserunt; quorum Turfridus mature
the-keenness by-fleeing mocked of-whom Thurfrith early
diem obiit in pelago naufragus, præda piscibus expositus.
the-day met on the-sea shipwrecked as-prey to-the-fish exposed
Godefridus, multis miseriis terra marique jactatus, ad
Guthfrith by-many miseries on-land and-sea tossed at
postremum supplex curiam venit: ibi pacifice a rege
the-last a-suppliant to-the-court came there peaceably by the-king
susceptus, quatuorque diebus profusissime cum eo convivatus,
received and-for-four days most-lavishly with him having-feasted
naves suas repetiit, pirata vetus, et in aqua sicut piscis vivere
ships his sought-again a-pirate old and in water as a-fish to-live
assuetus. Ethelstanus interea castrum, quod olim Dani in
accustomed Athelstan meanwhile the-castle which once the-Danes in
Eboraco obfirmaverant, ad solum diruit, ne esset quo
York had-fortified to the-ground demolished lest there-should-be where
se tutari perfidia posset: præda quæ in castro reperta
itself to-protect faithlessness could the-booty which in the-castle found

fuerat, et ea quidem amplissima, magnifice et viritim
had-been and that indeed most-ample magnificently and man-by-man
divisa. Hoc enim vir ille animo imperaverat suo, ut nihil
divided this for man that on-mind had-enjoined his-own that nothing
opum ad crumenas corraderet; sed omnia conquisita,
of-wealth into purses he-should-scrape-together but all-things acquired
vel monasteriis, vel fidelibus suis, munificus expenderet.
either on-monasteries or on-faithful his-men munificent should-spend
In hoc thesauros paternos, in hoc victoriarum suarum
on this the-treasures paternal on this of-victories his
titulos, tota vita evacuabat. Deo famulantibus pronus et
the-titles in-whole life he-emptied to-God to-those-serving bending and
dulcis, laicis jocundus et comis, magnatibus pro contuitu
sweet to-laymen pleasant and courteous to-magnates for regard
majestatis serius, minoribus pro condescensione paupertatis,
of-majesty more-serious to-the-lesser for condescension of-poverty
deposito regni supercilio, affabiliter sobrius. Statura, ut
with-laid-aside of-kingship the-haughtiness affably sober in-stature as
accepimus, quæ justam non excelleret, corpore deducto;
we-have-received which the-just not exceeded with-body slender
capillo, ut ipsi ex reliquiis vidimus, flavo, filis
with-hair as we-ourselves from the-relics have-seen yellow with-threads
aureis pulchre intorto. Civibus admiratione fortitudinis
golden beautifully twisted to-the-citizens by-admiration of-bravery
et humilitatis percarus, rebellibus invicta constantia
and of-humility very-dear to-the-rebels with-unconquered constancy
fulmineus, North-Walensium, id est, Britonum Aquilonalium,
like-lightning of-the-North-Welsh that is of-the-Britons Northern
regulos apud Herefordensem urbem coegit occurrere, et
the-princelings at Hereford city he-compelled to-meet(-him) and
aliquamdiu calcitrantes in deditionem transire; ita quod
for-a-while kicking into surrender to-pass so that-which

nullus ante eum rex vel cogitare præsumpserat, ipse
no-one before him king even to-think had-presumed he-himself
in effectum formavit, ut ei nomine vectigalis annuatim
into effect formed that to-him in-name of-tribute yearly
viginti libras auri, trecentas argenti, penderent, boves viginti
twenty pounds of-gold three-hundred of-silver they-should-pay oxen twenty
quinque milia annumerarent, præterea quot liberet
five thousand they-should-count-out besides as-many-as he-pleased
canes qui odorisequa nare spelæa et diverticula ferarum
dogs which with-scent-tracking nose the-caves and byways of-wild-beasts
deprehenderent, volucres quæ aliarum avium prædam per
should-detect birds which of-other birds the-prey through
inane venari nossent. Inde digressus, in Occidentales Britones
the-void to-hunt knew thence having-departed to the-Western Britons
se convertit, qui Cornewalenses vocantur; qui, in occidente
himself he-turned who Cornishmen are-called who in the-west
Britanniæ siti, cornu Galliæ ex obliquo respiciunt. Illos
of-Britain situated the-horn of-Gaul from aslant face those
quoque impigre adorsus, ab Excestra, quam ad id temporis
also briskly having-attacked from Exeter which at that of-time
æquo cum Anglis jure inhabitarant, cedere compulit;
with-equal with the-English right they-had-inhabited to-withdraw he-compelled
terminum provinciæ suæ citra Tambram fluvium constituens,
the-boundary of-province their this-side-of the-Tamar river setting
sicut Aquilonalibus Britannis amnem Waiam limitem posuerat.
as for-the-Northern Britons the-river Wye a-limit he-had-set
Urbem igitur illam, quam contaminatæ gentis repurgio
the-city therefore that which of-a-defiled people by-the-purging
defæcaverat, turribus munivit, muro ex quadratis lapidibus
he-had-cleansed with-towers he-fortified with-a-wall of squared stones
cinxit. Et licet solum illud, jejunum et squalidum, vix
he-girt and though soil that hungry and squalid scarcely

steriles avenas et plerumque folliculum inanem sine grano
barren oats and mostly a-husk empty without grain
producat, tamen pro civitatis magnificentia, et incolarum
produces yet for of-the-city the-magnificence and of-the-inhabitants
opulentia, tum etiam convenarum frequentia, omne ibi adeo
the-wealth then also of-the-strangers the-throng all there so-much
abundat mercimonium, ut nihil frustra desideres quod
abounds merchandise that nothing in-vain you-may-desire which
humano usui conducibile existimes. Plurima ejus insignia,
to-human use profitable you-may-reckon very-many his monuments
tam in urbe illa quam in finitima regione, visuntur, quæ
both in city that and in the-neighboring region are-seen which
melius indigenarum ore quam nostro stilo pinguntur.
better of-the-natives by-mouth than by-our pen are-painted
Propter hæc tota Europa laudes ejus prædicabat, virtutem
because-of these-things whole Europe the-praises his proclaimed the-valor
in cælum ferebat: felices se reges alienigenæ non falso
to the-sky bore happy themselves kings foreign not falsely
putabant si vel affinitate, vel muneribus, ejus amicitias
thought if either by-alliance or by-gifts his friendships
mercarentur. Haroldus quidam, rex Noricorum, misit ei
they-could-buy Harald a-certain king of-the-Norwegians sent to-him
navem, rostra aurea et velum purpureum habentem, densa
a-ship beaks golden and a-sail purple having with-dense
testudine clipeorum inauratorum intrinsecus circumgyratam.
testudo of-shields gilded within encircled
Missorum nomina fuere Helgrim et Osfrid, qui, regaliter
of-the-envoys the-names were Helgrim and Osfrith who royally
in urbe Eboraca suscepti, sudores peregrinationis præmiis
in the-city of-York received the-sweats of-the-journey with-rewards
decentibus extersere. Henricus primus, filius Conradi, multi
fitting wiped-away Henry the-first son of-Conrad many

enim hujus nominis fuere, rex Teutonicorum et imperator
for of-this name were king of-the-Germans and emperor
Romanorum, sororem ejus filio Othoni expostulavit, tot
of-the-Romans sister his for-son Otto demanded with-so-many
in circuitu regibus prætermissis, progeniei generositatem et
in the-circuit kings passed-over of-the-lineage the-nobility and
animi magnitudinem in Ethelstano e longinquo conspicatus.
of-mind the-greatness in Athelstan from afar having-observed
Adeo enim hæc duo in eo consentiens habitaculum effecerant,
so-much for these two in him an-agreeing dwelling had-made
ut nullus esset vel genere clarior et illustrior, vel animo
that no-one was either in-birth more-famous and more-illustrious or in-mind
audacior et efficacior. Quare perpenso consilio, quod quatuor
bolder and more-effective wherefore with-weighed counsel because four
sorores haberet, in quibus præter ætatis discrimen nihil de
sisters he-had in whom besides of-age the-difference nothing in
formæ gratia dissideret, duas postulanti Cæsari misit, quas
of-form grace differed two to-the-asking Caesar he-sent whom
ille quomodo nuptum locaverit, jam sermo præoccupavit.
he how in-marriage he-placed already the-account has-anticipated
Tertiam legitima copula sortitus est comparem Lodowicus
the-third in-lawful union obtained has as-mate Louis
Aquitanorum princeps, de genere Caroli magni superstes.
of-the-Aquitanians prince from the-line of-Charles the-Great surviving
Quartam, in qua omne coagulum pulchritudinis, quod ceteræ
the-fourth in whom all the-curd of-beauty which the-others
pro parte habent, naturaliter confluxerat, Hugo rex Francorum
in part have naturally had-flowed-together Hugh king of-the-Franks
per nuntios a germano expetiit. Princeps hujusce legationis
through messengers from the-brother sought the-chief of-this embassy
fuit Adulfus, filius Baldewini comitis Flandriæ, ex filia
was Adulf son of-Baldwin count of-Flanders from the-daughter

regis Edwardi Ethelswitha. Is, cum in conventu procerum
of-king Edward Æthelswith he when in the-assembly of-the-nobles
apud Abbandunam proci postulata exposuisset, protulit
at Abingdon of-the-suitor the-requests had-set-out brought-forth
munera sane amplissima, et quæ cujuslibet avarissimi
gifts truly most-ample and which of-any most-avaricious
cupiditatem incunctanter explerent: odores aromatum qualia
the-greed without-delay would-fill scents of-spices such-as
nunquam antea in Anglia visa fuerant: honores gemmarum,
never before in England seen had-been the-honors of-gems
præsertim smaragdorum, in quorum viriditate sol repercussus
especially of-emeralds in whose greenness the-sun reflected
oculos astantium gratiosa luce animaret: equos cursores
the-eyes of-the-bystanders with-gracious light quickened horses runners
plurimos, cum phaleris, fulvum, ut Maro ait, "mandentes sub
very-many with trappings tawny as Maro says champing under
dentibus aurum:" vas quoddam ex onichino, ita subtili
teeth gold a-vessel a-certain of onyx so with-subtle
cælatoris arte sculptum, ut vere fluctuare segetes, vere
of-the-engraver art carved that truly to-wave the-crops truly
gemmare vites, vere moveri hominum imagines viderentur;
to-bud the-vines truly to-be-moved of-men the-images seemed
ita lucidum et politum ut vice speculi vultus intuentium
so bright and polished that in-place of-a-mirror the-faces of-the-beholders
æmularetur: ensem Constantini magni, in quo litteris aureis
it-rivaled the-sword of-Constantine the-Great in which in-letters golden
nomen antiqui possessoris legebatur; in capulo quoque
the-name of-the-ancient owner was-read on the-hilt also
super crassas auri laminas clavum ferreum affixum cerneres,
over thick of-gold plates a-nail iron fixed you-might-see
unum ex quatuor quos Judaica factio Dominici corporis
one of the-four which the-Jewish faction of-the-Lord's body

aptarat supplicio: lanceam Caroli magni, quam imperator
had-fitted for-punishment the-lance of-Charles the-Great which the-emperor
invictissimus, contra Saracenos exercitum ducens, siquando
most-unconquered against the-Saracens an-army leading if-ever
in hostem vibrabat, nunquam nisi victor abibat;
against the-enemy he-brandished never except victor he-went-away
ferebatur eadem esse quæ, Dominico lateri centurionis
was-said the-same to-be which into-the-Lord's side of-the-centurion
manu impacta, pretiosi vulneris hiatu Paradisum miseris
by-hand driven of-precious wound by-the-gap Paradise for-wretched
mortalibus aperuit: vexillum Mauricii beatissimi martyris,
mortals opened the-banner of-Maurice most-blessed martyr
et Thebææ legionis principis, quo idem rex in bello
and of-the-Theban legion leader with-which the-same king in war
Hispano quamlibet infestos et confertos inimicorum cuneos
Spanish however hostile and dense of-enemies the-wedges
dirumpere, et in fugam solitus erat cogere: diadema ex auro
to-break and into flight accustomed was to-drive a-diadem of gold
quidem multo, sed magis gemmis pretiosum, quarum splendor
indeed much but more with-gems precious of-which the-splendor
ita in intuentes faculas luminis jaculabatur, ut quanto
so upon the-beholders torches of-light hurled that by-as-much-as
quis certaret visum intendere, tanto magis reverberatus
anyone strove the-sight to-strain by-so-much more beaten-back
cogeretur cedere: particulam sanctæ et adorandæ crucis
he-was-forced to-yield a-particle of-the-holy and to-be-adored cross
crystallo inclusam, ubi soliditatem lapidis oculus penetrans
in-crystal enclosed where the-solidity of-the-stone the-eye penetrating
potest discernere qualis sit ligni color, et quæ quantitas:
can discern what-sort is of-the-wood the-color and what the-quantity
portiunculam quoque coronæ spineæ, eodem modo inclusam,
a-little-portion also of-the-crown thorny in-the-same manner enclosed

quam, ad derisionem regni, militaris rabies sacrosancto
which to derision of-kingship military fury on-the-most-holy
imposuit capiti. His tantis et tam elaboratis donis
placed head with-these so-great and so elaborate gifts
magnificentissimus rex gavisus, non minoribus pene respondit
the-most-magnificent king delighted not with-lesser almost answered
beneficiis, quin et anhelantis animum nuptiis sororis
benefits nay and of-the-panting-one the-mind with-the-marriage of-the-sister
refecit. Et ceteris quidem successores reges ditavit:
he-refreshed and with-the-others indeed succeeding kings he-enriched
partem vero crucis et coronæ Malmesbiriæ delegavit,
the-part but of-the-cross and of-the-crown to-Malmesbury he-assigned
quorum sustentaculo adhuc credo vigere locum, tot
of-which by-the-support still I-believe to-flourish the-place so-many
libertatis naufragia, tot calumpniatorum injurias, passum;
of-liberty shipwrecks so-many of-slanderers injuries having-suffered
nam et ibidem Elwinum et Ethelwinum filios patrui sui
for also there Ælfwine and Æthelwine sons of-uncle his
Ethelwerdi, quos in bello contra Analafum amiserat, humari
Æthelweard whom in the-war against Anlaf he-had-lost to-be-buried
honorifice jussit, sui quoque corporis requiem ibidem futuram
honorably he-ordered of-his also body the-rest there about-to-be

denuntians. De quo bello tempus est ut illius versifici, de
announcing about which war the-time is that of-that versifier from
quo omnia hæc excerpsimus, sententiam ponamus.
whom all these-things we-have-excerpted the-opinion we-may-set-down

"Transierat quinos et tres et quatuor annos
Had-passed five and three and four years
Jure regens cives, subigens virtute tyrannos,
By-right ruling the-citizens subduing by-valor tyrants
Cum redit illa lues Europæ noxia labes.
When returns that plague of-Europe the-noxious ruin
Jam cubat in terris fera barbaries aquilonis,
Now lies on the-lands the-savage barbarism of-the-north
Jam jacet in campo, pelago pirata relicto,
Now lies in the-field with-the-sea the-pirate left
Illicitas torvasque minas Analafus anhelans.
Unlawful and-grim threats Anlaf panting
Bacchanti furiæ, Scottorum rege volente,
To-the-raving fury of-the-Scots with-the-king willing
Commodat assensum borealis terra serenum:
Lends assent the-northern land serene
Et jam grande tument, jam terrent aera verbis;
And now hugely they-swell now they-terrify the-airs with-words
Cedunt indigenæ, cedit plaga tota superbis.
Yield the-natives yields the-region whole to-the-proud

Nam quia rex noster fidens alacrisque juventa,
For because king our trusting and-eager in-youth
Emeritus pridem detriverat otia lenta,
Having-served long-since had-worn-away leisures slow
Illi continuis fœdabant omnia prædis,
They with-continual were-fouling all-things plunders
Urgentes miseros, injectis ignibus agros:
Pressing the-wretched with-thrown fires fields
Marcuerant totis viridantia gramina campis,
Had-withered in-all greening grasses fields
Ægra seges votum deriserat agricolarum;
The-sick crop the-vow had-mocked of-the-farmers
Tanta fuit peditum, tam barbara vis equitantum,
So-great was of-foot-soldiers so barbarous the-force of-horsemen
Innumerabilium concursus quadrupedantum.
Of-countless the-onrush four-footed
Excivit tandem famæ querimonia regem
Roused at-last of-rumor the-complaint the-king
Ne se cauterio tali pateretur inuri,
Lest himself with-a-brand such he-should-suffer to-be-branded
Quod sua barbaricæ cessissent arma securi.
That his to-barbarian had-yielded arms ax
Non mora: victrices ducentia signa cohortes,
No delay victorious leading standards cohorts
Explicat in ventum vexilla ferocia centum;
Unfolds into the-wind banners fierce a-hundred
Cruda virum virtus decies bis milia quina,
Raw of-men valor ten-times twice thousands five
Ad stadium belli comitantur prævia signa.
To the-stadium of-war accompany the-forward standards

Terruit insignis venientum fama latrones,
Terrified the-noted of-those-coming fame the-robbers
Hic strepitus movit prædatorum legiones,
This din moved of-the-plunderers the-legions
Ut, posita præda, proprias peterent regiones.
That with-laid-down booty their-own they-might-seek regions
At vulgus reliquum, miseranda strage peremptum,
But the-throng remaining with-pitiable slaughter destroyed
Infecit bibulas tetris nidoribus auras:
Infected the-thirsty with-foul reeks airs
Fugit Analafus, de tot modo milibus unus,
Flees Anlaf of so-many only thousands one
Depositum mortis, fortunæ nobile munus,
The-deposit of-death of-fortune a-noble gift
Post Ethelstanum rebus momenta daturus."
After Athelstan to-affairs crises about-to-give

Hic locus exigere videtur ut interitum Elfredi, de quo
this place to-require seems that the-death of-Alfred about whom
superius fidem promissæ narrationis obstrinxi, regis
above the-faith of-the-promised narration I-bound of-the-king
sermonibus exponam. Nam quia Malmesbiriam corpora
in-the-words I-may-set-out for because to-Malmesbury the-bodies
cognatorum deferri, et ad caput sepulchri sancti Aldelmi
of-kinsmen to-be-brought and at the-head of-the-tomb of-saint Aldhelm
tumulari, jusserat, ita locum illum coluit in posterum
to-be-buried he-had-ordered so place that he-cherished into the-future
ut nihil desiderabilius, nihil haberet sanctius. Multa ibi
that nothing more-desirable nothing he-held holier many there

largitus prædia cartis quoque confirmavit, in quarum
having-bestowed estates with-charters also be-confirmed in of-which
una post donationem subjecit:
one after the-donation he-subjoined

De interitu Elfredi æmuli Ethelstani

THE DEATH OF ALFRED, ATHELSTAN'S RIVAL

In a charter Athelstan tells how Alfred, accused of plotting to blind him at Winchester, was sent to Rome to clear himself by oath before the pope, fell at the altar, and died three days later, and how his lands were judged forfeit and given to Malmesbury. William praises the king's wisdom and piety, and warns that what follows he learned from songs worn by time rather than from books.

"Sciant sapientes regionis nostræ nos, has præfatas terras
let-know the-wise of-region our us these aforesaid lands
non injuste rapuisse, rapinamque Deo dedisse; sed sic
not unjustly to-have-seized and-the-plunder to-God to-have-given but so
eas accepi quemadmodum judicaverunt omnes optimates
them I-received as judged all the-nobles
regni Anglorum, insuper et apostolicus papa Romanæ
of-the-kingdom of-the-English moreover also the-apostolic pope of-the-Roman
ecclesiæ Johannes, Elfredo defuncto, qui nostræ felicitati
church John with-Alfred dead who to-our happiness
et vitæ æmulus extitit, nequitiæ inimicorum nostrorum
and life a-rival stood-forth to-the-wickedness of-enemies our
consentiens quando me voluerunt, patre meo defuncto,
consenting when me they-wished with-father my dead
cæcare in civitate Wintonia, si non me Deus sua pietate
to-blind in the-city of-Winchester if not me God by-his mercy
eripuisset. Sed, denudatis eorum machinamentis, missus
had-snatched-away but with-laid-bare their machinations sent

est ad Romanam ecclesiam, ut ibi se coram apostolico
was to the-Roman church that there himself before the-apostolic
Johanne jurejurando defenderet. Et hoc fecit coram sancti
John by-oath he-might-defend and this he-did before of-saint
Petri altari; sed, facto juramento, cecidit coram altari,
Peter the-altar but with-made oath he-fell before the-altar
et manibus famulorum suorum portatus est ad Scholam
and by-the-hands of-servants his carried was to the-School
Anglorum, et ibi tertia nocte vitam finivit. Et tunc
of-the-English and there on-the-third night life ended and then
apostolicus ad nos remisit, et quid de eo ageretur a
the-apostolic to us sent-back and what about him should-be-done of
nobis consuluit: an cum ceteris Christianis corpus illius
us consulted whether with the-other Christians the-body of-him
poneretur. His peractis et nobis renuntiatis, optimates
should-be-placed with-these-things completed and to-us reported the-nobles
regionis nostræ, cum propinquorum illius turma, efflagitabant
of-region our with of-kinsmen his the-troop demanded
omni humilitate ut corpus illius per nostram licentiam
with-all humility that the-body of-him through our leave
cum corporibus poneretur Christianorum; nosque illorum
with the-bodies should-be-placed of-Christians and-we of-them
efflagitationi consentientes, Romam remisimus, et consentiente
to-the-demand consenting to-Rome sent-back and with-consenting
papa positus est ad ceteros Christianos, quamvis indignus.
the-pope placed he-was beside the-other Christians although unworthy
Et sic judicata est mihi tota possessio ejus in magnis et
and thus adjudged was to-me the-whole possession his in great and
modicis. Sed et hæc apicibus litterarum prænotavimus,
small but also these-things with-the-strokes of-letters we-have-noted
ne, quamdiu Christianitas regnat, aboleatur. Unde mihi
lest as-long-as Christianity reigns it-be-abolished whence to-me

præfata possessio, quam Deo et sancto Petro dedi,
the-aforesaid possession which to-God and to-saint Peter I-have-given
donatur; nec justius novi quam Deo et sancto Petro hanc
is-granted nor more-justly I-know than to-God and to-saint Peter this
possessionem dare, qui æmulum meum in conspectu omnium
possession to-give who rival my in the-sight of-all
cadere fecerunt, et mihi prosperitatem regni largiti sunt."
to-fall made and to-me the-prosperity of-the-kingdom bestowed have
In his verbis regis sapientiam, et pietatem ejus in Dei
in these words of-the-king the-wisdom and piety his in of-God
rebus, suspicere par est; sapientiam, quod animadverteret,
affairs to-admire right it-is the-wisdom because he-noticed
juvenis præsertim, non esse Deo gratiosum de rapina
young-man especially not to-be to-God pleasing from plunder
holocaustum; pietatem, quod munus, ultione divina collatum,
a-holocaust the-piety because the-gift by-vengeance divine conferred
Deo potissimum non ingratus rependeret. Præterea datur
to-God chiefly not ungrateful he-repaid besides is-given
animadvertendum, quod tunc basilica sancti Petri primaria
to-be-noticed that then the-basilica of-saint Peter chief
cœnobio fuerit, quæ nunc in secundis habetur; ecclesia
in-the-monastery was which now in second-place is-held the-church
beatæ Mariæ, quam monachi modo frequentant, postea regis
of-blessed Mary which the-monks now frequent afterward of-king
Edgari diebus sub abbate Elfrico ædificata.
Edgar in-the-days under abbot Ælfric built
Et hæc quidem fide integra de rege conscripsi:
and these-things indeed with-faith whole about the-king I-have-written
sequentia magis cantilenis per successiones temporum
the-following more from-songs through the-successions of-times
detritis, quam libris ad instructiones posterorum elucubratis,
worn than from-books for the-instructions of-posterity worked-out

didicerim. Quæ ideo apposui, non ut earum veritatem
I-may-have-learned which therefore I-have-added not that their truth
defendam, sed ne lectorum scientiam defraudem: ac primum
I-may-defend but lest of-readers the-knowledge I-should-defraud and first
de nativitate referendum.
about the-birth it-must-be-related

De ortu Ethelstani, et de nece Edwini fratris ejus

ATHELSTAN'S BIRTH AND THE DEATH OF EDWIN

A shepherd's beautiful daughter dreamed a moon shone from her womb over England; Edward took her, and she bore Athelstan. The story goes that Athelstan, persuaded his brother Edwin was plotting, set him adrift in a rotten boat with one squire, and the boy threw himself into the sea; the king did seven years' penance, and the cupbearer who had urged it betrayed himself by a slip of the foot and was beheaded. William credits it the less because Athelstan cared so well for his other brothers and sisters. Athelstan died at Gloucester and was buried at Malmesbury.

Erat in quadam villa opilionis filia, eleganti specie
there-was in a-certain village of-a-shepherd the-daughter of-elegant appearance
puella, quæ, quod non contulissent natales, formæ mercabatur
a-girl who what not had-conferred birth of-form purchased
gratia. Huic per visum monstratur prodigium, lunam
by-the-grace to-her through a-vision is-shown a-portent the-moon
de suo ventre splendere, et hoc lumine totam Angliam
from her womb to-shine and with-this light whole England
illustrari. Quod cum mane ad sodales detulisset ludo, ab
to-be-lit-up which when in-the-morning to companions she-had-told in-play by
illis non joculariter exceptum, confestim villicæ auribus,
them not jestingly received at-once of-the-bailiff's-wife on-the-ears
quæ regis filios nutrire solebat, insonuit. Illa, rem
who of-the-king the-sons to-nurse was-wont sounded she the-matter

examinans, puellam intra lares suos receptam filiæ
examining the-girl within lares her-own received of-a-daughter
loco habuit; cultioribus vestimentis, cibis delicatioribus,
in-the-place had with-more-refined clothes with-foods more-delicate
gestibus facetioribus, virgunculam informans. Non multo post,
with-gestures more-graceful the-little-maid shaping not by-much after
filius regis Elfredi Edwardus, itineris casu per villam
the-son of-king Alfred Edward of-a-journey by-chance through the-village
transiens, ad domum divertit infantilium rudimentorum
passing to the-house turned-aside of-infantile beginnings
olim consciam; neque enim integrum famæ suæ rebatur si
once privy nor for whole for-fame his he-reckoned if
nutricem salutare fastidiret: ubi, visæ virginis amore captus,
the-nurse to-greet he-disdained where of-the-seen maiden by-love captured
noctem petiit. Ipsa uno complexu gravidata, cum peperisset
the-night he-sought she by-one embrace made-pregnant when she-had-borne
filium Ethelstanum, sompnii fidem absolvit; nam cum ille,
son Athelstan of-the-dream the-faith fulfilled for when he
pueritia mortua, in adolescentiam evaderet, magnam spem
with-boyhood dead into youth passed great hope
regiæ indolis dabat, præclaris facinoribus approbatus. Itaque
of-royal nature he-gave by-splendid deeds approved and-so
rege Edwardo defuncto, filius ejus Elwardus, ex legitima
with-king Edward dead son his Ælfweard from lawful
conjuge creatus, patrem cita morte secutus. Tunc omnium
wife begotten the-father with-swift death followed then of-all
spebus in Ethelstanum erectis, solus Elfredus, magnæ
with-hopes on Athelstan raised alone Alfred of-great
insolentiæ homo, cum suis clam restitit quoad potuit,
insolence a-man with his-men secretly resisted as-long-as he-could
dedignatus subdi domino quem suo non delegisset
disdaining to-be-subjected to-a-lord whom by-his-own not he-had-chosen

arbitrio. Quo, ut superius rex retulit, prodito et
judgment with-whom as above the-king related betrayed and
exanimato, fuere qui fratrem regis Edwinum insidiarum
lifeless there-were those-who the-brother of-the-king Edwin of-plots
insimularent: scelus horrendum et fœdum, quod sedulitatem
accused a-crime horrible and foul because the-diligence
fraternam sinistra interpretatione turbarent. Edwinus per
brotherly with-sinister interpretation they-disturbed Edwin by
se et per internuntios fidem germani implorans, et
himself and by go-betweens the-faith of-the-brother imploring and
licet sacramento delationem infirmans, in exilium actus est.
though by-oath the-accusation weakening into exile driven was
Tantum quorundam mussitatio apud animum in multas curas
so-much of-certain-men the-muttering with the-mind into many cares
distentum valuit, ut ephebum etiam externis miserandum,
stretched prevailed that the-youth even to-strangers pitiable
oblitus consanguineæ necessitudinis, expelleret; inaudito sane
forgetting of-blood kinship he-expelled in-unheard-of truly
crudelitatis modo, ut solus cum armigero navem conscendere
of-cruelty manner that alone with an-armor-bearer a-ship to-board
juberetur, remige et remigio vacuam, præterea vetustate
he-was-ordered of-oarsman and of-oarage empty besides with-age
quassam. Diu laboravit fortuna ut insontem terræ restitueret.
shaken long labored fortune that the-innocent to-land she-might-restore
Sed cum tandem in medio mari furorem ventorum vela
but when at-last in the-middle of-the-sea the-fury of-the-winds the-sails
non sustinerent, ille, ut adolescens delicatus et vitæ in talibus
not could-bear he as a-youth delicate and of-life in such-things
pertæsus, voluntario in aquas præcipitio mortem conscivit.
weary by-a-voluntary into the-waters plunge death procured
Armiger, saniori consilio passus animam producere,
the-armor-bearer by-sounder counsel having-allowed the-soul to-prolong

modo adversos fluctus eludendo, modo pedibus subremigando,
now the-adverse waves eluding now with-feet paddling-under
domini corpus ad terram detulit angusto scilicet a
of-the-master the-body to land brought by-the-narrow namely from
Dorobernia in Witsant mari. Ethelstanus, postquam ira
Dover to Wissant sea Athelstan after anger
deferbuit, animo sedato factum exhorruit, septennique
had-cooled with-mind calmed the-deed shuddered-at and-with-a-seven-year
pœnitentia accepta, in delatorem fratris animose ultus est.
penance received on the-accuser of-the-brother spiritedly avenged has
Erat ille pincerna regis, et per hoc ad persuadenda quæ
was he the-cupbearer of-the-king and through this for persuading what
excogitasset accommodus. Itaque cum forte die sollempni
he-had-devised fit and-so when by-chance on-a-day solemn
vinum propinaret, in medio triclinio uno pede lapsus,
wine he-was-pouring in the-middle of-the-hall on-one foot slipped
altero se recollegit; tunc, occasione accepta, fatale
with-the-other himself he-recovered then with-occasion taken a-fatal
sibi verbum emisit, “Sic frater fratrem adjuvat.” Quo
for-himself word he-let-out so brother brother helps with-which
rex audito perfidum obtruncari præcepit, sæpius auxilium
the-king heard the-traitor to-be-beheaded ordered very-often the-help
germani, si viveret, increpitans, et mortem ingemiscens.
of-the-brother if he-were-alive reproaching and the-death lamenting
Hæc de fratris nece, etsi verisimilia videntur, eo
these-things about of-the-brother the-killing though likely they-seem by-so-much
minus corroboro quod mirabilem suæ pietatis diligentiam
less I-confirm because wonderful of-his piety the-diligence
in reliquos fratres intenderet; quos, cum pater puerulos
on the-other brothers he-directed whom when father little-boys
admodum reliquisset, ille parvos magna dulcedine fovit,
quite had-left he small with-great sweetness cherished

et adultos regni consortes fecit. De sororibus superius
and grown of-the-kingdom sharers made about the-sisters above
lectum est quanta eas majestate provexerit, quas pater
read has-been with-how-great them majesty he-advanced whom father
et innuptas et indotatas reliquerat. Vitæ termino expleto,
both unmarried and undowered had-left of-life with-the-term fulfilled
et quidem immaturo, Ethelstanus Gloecestræ diem clausit.
and indeed untimely Athelstan at-Gloucester the-day closed
Exuviæ triumphales Malmesbiriam delatæ, et sub altari
the-remains triumphal to-Malmesbury borne and under the-altar
tumulatæ. Portata ante corpus multa in argento et auro
entombed carried before the-body many in silver and gold
donaria, simul et sanctorum reliquiæ de transmarina
gifts at-the-same-time and of-saints relics from overseas
Britannia emptæ. In talibus enim thesauros patris, quos ille
Brittany bought on such-things for the-treasures of-father which he
diu coacervatos et intactos reliquerat, consumpsit; sompnio, ut
long heaped-up and untouched had-left he-consumed by-a-dream as
fertur, admonitus. Vir, qui parum ætati vixerit, multum gloriæ.
is-reported warned a-man who little for-age lived much for-glory

De rege Edmundo primo

EDMUND THE FIRST

Edmund, Athelstan's brother, reigned six and a half years from the age of about eighteen. When the Northumbrians broke their pact and made Anlaf king, he brought every city south of the Humber under his power; Anlaf professed Christianity and offered his surrender, broke his oath, and was driven into exile, and Cumberland was entrusted to Malcolm, king of the Scots. William copies the charter in which Edmund granted Glastonbury and its abbot Dunstan their liberties. At Pucklechurch on St Augustine's feast the king seized Leofa, a banished robber, by the hair and threw him down, and Leofa stabbed him; Dunstan had foreseen it, and the body was buried at Glastonbury. In Edmund's fourth year William, duke of the Normans, was beheaded by Balzo at a parley: some say in revenge for his betrayal of Anschetil, truer letters at Arnulf of Flanders's bidding, and on his belt was the key to a chest holding a monk's habit.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo quadragesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth fortieth
Edmundus frater Ethelstani, adolescens octodecim circiter
Edmund brother of-Athelstan a-youth of-eighteen about
annorum, tenuit regnum annis sex et semis. Hujus
years held the-kingdom years six and a-half of-this-one
tempore Northanhimbri, rediviva meditantes prælia, pactum
in-the-time the-Northumbrians revived pondering battles the-pact
quod cum Ethelstano pepigerant corrupere, et Analafum,
which with Athelstan they-had-made broke and Anlaf
ab Hibernia revocatum, statuere regem. At vero Edmundus,
from Ireland recalled set-up as-king but indeed Edmund
qui existimaret injurium si non fraternæ victoriæ reliquias
who thought wrongful if not of-the-brotherly victory the-remnants
persequeretur, copias contra desertores ductitavit. Quibus mox
he-should-pursue forces against the-deserters led with-whom soon

loco cedentibus, omnes civitates citra Humbram
from-the-ground yielding all cities this-side-of the-Humber
fluvium suæ potentiæ redegit. Analafus cum quodam regulo
river to-his power reduced Anlaf with a-certain princeling
Reinaldo, filio illius Gurmundi de quo in gestis Elfredi
Rægnald son of-that Gormund about whom in the-deeds of-Alfred
tetigimus, animum regis temptans, deditionem sui
we-touched the-mind of-the-king testing the-surrender of-himself
obtulit, Christianitatem obsidem fidei suæ professus. Sed
offered Christianity as-hostage of-faith his professing but
non diu barbaricus animus in sententia mansit, quin et
not long the-barbarous mind in resolve stayed but-that both
sacramentum læderet, et dominum irritaret; quapropter
the-oath he-should-injure and the-lord should-provoke wherefore
anno sequenti pulsus, perpetuo exilio pœnas luit;
in-the-year following driven by-perpetual exile penalties he-paid
provincia quæ vocatur Cumberland, regi Scottorum
with-the-province which is-called Cumberland to-the-king of-the-Scots
Malcolmo, sub fidelitate jurisjurandi commendata.
Malcolm under the-fealty of-an-oath entrusted
Inter ea beneficia quæ diversis ecclesiis contulit, miro
among those benefits which on-various churches he-conferred with-wonderful
affectu Glastoniensem ecclesiam magnis prædiis et honoribus
affection the-Glastonbury church with-great estates and honors
sublimavit, et privilegium in hæc verba concessit:
he-exalted and a-privilege in these words he-granted
“In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi, ego Edmundus rex
in the-name of-Lord our Jesus Christ I Edmund king
Anglorum, ceterarumque gentium in circuitu persistentium
of-the-English and-of-the-other of-the-peoples in the-circuit of-those-continuing
gubernator et rector, cum consilio et consensu optimatum
governor and ruler with the-counsel and consent of-nobles

meorum, pro æternæ retributionis spe et relaxatione
my for of-eternal reward the-hope and the-release
peccaminum meorum, concedo ecclesiæ sanctæ Dei genitricis
of-sins my I-grant to-the-church of-the-holy of-God mother
Mariæ Glastoniæ, et venerabili viro Dunstano, quem
Mary of-Glastonbury and to-the-venerable man Dunstan whom
ibidem abbatem constitui, libertatem et potestatem, jura,
there abbot I-have-set-up the-liberty and power rights
consuetudines, et omnes forisfacturas omnium terrarum
customs and all forfeitures of-all lands
suarum, id est, burhgerihta, et hundred-setena, athas, et
their that is borough-rights and hundred-sittings oaths and
ordelas, et infangenetheofas, hamsocne, et frithbrice, et
ordeals and infangthiefs hamsoken and breach-of-peace and
forestal, et tol et team, in omni regno meo; et sint
forestalling and toll and team in all kingdom my and let-be
terræ suæ sibi liberæ et solutæ ab omni calumpnia, sicuti
lands its to-it free and loosed from all claim as
meæ mihi habentur. Sed præcipue ipsa villa Glastoniæ, in
my to-me are-held but especially the-very town of-Glastonbury in
qua celeberrima vetusta ecclesia sanctæ Dei genitricis sita
which the-most-famous old church of-the-holy of-God mother situated
est, præ ceteris sit liberior cum terminis suis. Abbati
is beyond the-rest let-it-be freer with bounds its to-the-abbot
ejusdem tantummodo potestas sit, tam in notis causis quam
of-the-same only power let-be both in known causes as
in ignotis, in modicis et in magnis, et in his etiam quæ
in unknown in small and in great and in these also which
sunt super et subtus terram, in aridis et in rivis, in sylvis
are above and below the-earth in dry and in streams in woods
et in planis, et eandem auctoritatem puniendi et dimittendi
and in plains and the-same authority of-punishing and of-remitting

delinquentium in ea commissa habeat quam mea curia,
of-offenders in it committed let-him-have as my court
quemadmodum mei antecessores concesserunt et statuendo
as my predecessors granted and by-decreeing
confirmaverunt; videlicet Edwardus pater meus, et Elfredus
confirmed namely Edward father my and Alfred
pater ejus, et Chentwines, Ines, et Chutthredus, et alii
father his and Centwine Ine and Cuthred and others
quamplures qui locum illum honorantes gloriosum habuerunt.
very-many who place that honoring glorious held
Et ne quisquam mortalium, seu episcopus, vel dux, aut
and lest anyone of-mortals whether bishop or duke or
princeps, aut quislibet ministrorum eorum, audeat eam omnino
prince or any of-the-servants their dare it at-all
intrare causa placitandi, vel rapiendi, vel quippiam faciendi
to-enter for-the-purpose of-pleading or of-seizing or anything of-doing
quod contrarium fore possit inibi Deo servientibus, Dei
which contrary to-be could there to-God to-those-serving of-God
interdictione prohibeo. Quisquis igitur benivola mente meam
by-the-interdiction I-forbid whoever therefore with-kindly mind my
donationem amplificare sategerit, in hoc præsenti seculo
donation to-amplify shall-have-been-busy in this present age
vita illius prospera, feliciter, longiturnæ vitæ gaudia teneat. Si
life his prosperous happily of-long life the-joys let-him-hold if
quis autem propria temeritate violenter invadere præsumpserit,
anyone but by-his-own rashness violently to-invade shall-have-presumed
sciat se proculdubio ante tribunal districti judicis
let-him-know himself without-doubt before the-tribunal of-the-strict judge
titubantem tremebundumque rationem redditurum, nisi prius
tottering and-trembling an-account about-to-render unless first
digna satisfactione emendare maluerit." Acta est hæc
with-worthy satisfaction to-amend he-shall-have-preferred done was this

præfata donatio anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu
aforesaid donation in-the-year from the-incarnation of-Lord our Jesus
Christi nongentesimo quadragesimo quarto, indictione secunda;
Christ nine-hundredth fortieth fourth in-the-indiction second
scriptaque est litteris aureis in libro evangeliorum quem
and-written was in-letters golden in the-book of-the-gospels which
eidem ecclesiæ obtulit eleganti satis opere compositum.
to-the-same church he-offered with-elegant enough work composed
Verum tantos et tam felices successus miserandus
but such and so happy successes a-pitiable
decoloravit exitus: siquidem latrunculus quidam, Leof, quem
discolored end indeed a-robber a-certain Leofa whom
propter latrocinia eliminaverat, post sexennium regressus, in
on-account-of robberies he-had-banished after six-years returned on
sollempnitate sancti Augustini Cantuariæ archiepiscopi inopinus
the-feast of-saint Augustine of-Canterbury archbishop unexpected
apud Pukelechirche inter convivas regios assedit, quo
at Pucklechurch among guests royal sat-down on-which
scilicet die Angli festive obsoniari solebant pro prædicatoris
namely day the-English festively to-feast were-wont for of-preacher
sui memoria; et forte juxta ducem recumbebat quem rex
their the-memory and by-chance beside a-noble he-was-reclining whom the-king
ipse partibus de cœna dignatus fuerat. Id ab eo solo
himself with-portions from the-supper deemed-worthy had that by him alone
animadversum, ceteris in vina spumantibus; itaque bili
noticed with-the-rest in wines foaming and-so with-bile
concitata, et, ut eum fata agebant, e mensa prosiliens,
roused and as him the-fates drove from the-table leaping
prædoni in capillos involat, et ad terram elidit: ille latenter
on-the-robber into the-hair he-flies and to the-ground dashes he secretly
sicam de vagina eductam in pectus regis superjacentis
a-dagger from the-sheath drawn into the-breast of-the-king lying-on-him

quanto potest conatu infigit; quo vulnere exanimatus, fabulæ
with-as-much he-can effort drives by-which wound killed of-tale
januam in omnem Angliam de interitu suo patefecit. Latro
the-door into all England about death his he-opened the-robber
quoque, mox concurrentibus satellitibus membratim dissectus,
also soon with-running-together attendants limb-by-limb cut-up
prius nonnullos sauciavit. Præviderat tam infamem finem beatus
first several wounded had-foreseen so infamous an-end blessed
Dunstanus tunc Glastoniensis abbas, dæmonis ante se saltantis
Dunstan then of-Glastonbury abbot of-a-demon before him dancing
gesticulationibus et plausibus edoctus scurrilibus; quocirca
by-the-gestures and by-the-applause informed scurrilous wherefore
equo concito curiam properans, in medio itinere gestæ
with-horse spurred to-the-court hastening in mid journey done
rei nuntium accepit. Communi ergo decretum consilio, et
of-the-thing the-news he-received by-common therefore decreed counsel also
funus Glastoniam delatum, ibique in aquilonali parte turris
the-corpse to-Glastonbury borne and-there in the-northern part of-the-tower
magnifice humatum. Id eum voluisse pro familiari abbatis
magnificently buried this him to-have-wished for familiar of-the-abbot
amicitia per nonnulla claruerat indicia; data in inferias
friendship by several had-become-clear indications given as offerings-for-the-dead
villa in qua occubuerat, ut quæ semel conscia fuerat homicidii,
the-town in which he-had-fallen as which once privy had-been to-the-murder
semper in posterum pro anima ejus esset adjutrix beneficii.
always into the-future for soul his should-be a-helper of-benefit
Hujus anno quarto, id est, anno Dominicæ incarnationis
of-this-one in-the-year fourth that is in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation
nongentesimo quadragesimo quarto, Willelmus filius Rollonis,
nine-hundredth fortieth fourth William son of-Rollo
dux Normannorum, dolo in Francia occisus est: quod non
duke of-the-Normans by-guile in France killed was which not

immerito factum majores tradunt. Riulfus siquidem, unus
undeservedly done the-elders hand-down Riulf indeed one
procerum Normannicæ gentis, in simultatem, nescio qua de
of-the-nobles of-the-Norman race into enmity I-know-not what for
causa, veniens cum Willelmo, multis illum assultibus afflixit.
cause coming with William with-many him assaults afflicted
Militabat filius ejus Anschetillus comiti, qui, ut domino
served-as-knight the-son his Anschetil to-the-count who that to-the-lord
placeret, ausus est temerare naturam, ut patrem duello
he-might-be-pleasing dared has to-violate nature that father in-a-duel
caperet et in potestatem comitis traderet; maximo
he-should-capture and into the-power of-the-count hand-over by-the-greatest
tamen sacramento credulus, ne quicquam injuriæ præter
yet oath trusting lest anything of-injury besides
vincula pateretur. Sed sicut semper nequitia causas malorum
chains he-should-suffer but as always wickedness causes of-evils
comminiscitur, post non multum tempus afficta occasione
devises after not much time with-a-feigned occasion
comes Anschetillum in Papiam dirigit, epistolam de sua ipsius
the-count Anschetil to Pavia sends a-letter about his own
nece ad ducem Italiæ portantem. Ille permenso itinere,
death to the-duke of-Italy carrying he with-measured-out journey
urbem introiens, magnifice susceptus est. Porrectis litteris
the-city entering magnificently received was with-held-out letters
dux fraudem miratus diriguit, quod insignis festivitatis miles
the-duke the-fraud wondering stiffened because of-notable distinction a-knight
juberetur interfici: sed quia tantæ famæ comiti resultare
was-ordered to-be-killed but because of-such fame to-a-count to-resist
non esset consilium, Anschetillum jam civitatem egressum
not was advisable Anschetil already the-city gone-out
excepit insidiis mille, ut fertur, equitum: ubi ille cum
he-received with-ambushes of-a-thousand as is-said horsemen where he with

sociis, quos lectissimos ex omni Normannia adduxerat, diu
companions whom the-choicest from all Normandy he-had-brought long
violentiæ restitit, sed tandem, mortem suam multis cæsis
the-violence resisted but at-last death his with-many slain
compensans, non ignave occubuit. Solus ex utraque parte
compensating not cowardly fell alone from either side
Balzo Normannus superstes, vir exigui corporis sed immanis
Balzo a-Norman survivor a-man of-small body but of-monstrous
fortitudinis, quamvis quidam per ironiam dicant eum Curtum
strength although some through irony say him Short
vocatum; solus inquam civitatem obsedit, solus cives
to-have-been-called alone I-say the-city besieged alone the-citizens
gladio suo, quoad visum est, exterruit. Hoc incredibile
with-sword his as-long-as seen-good it-was terrified this incredible
non judicabit qui cogitabit quantum conetur hominis audacis
not will-judge who will-consider how-much attempts of-a-man bold
desperatio, et quam parum valeant illi provinciales in prælio.
despair and how little avail those provincials in battle
Inde repatrians, querelam apud regem Francorum de domini
thence returning-home a-complaint with the-king of-the-Franks about of-lord
sui perfidia deposuit, nam et Riulfum fama ferebat in
his the-faithlessness be-lodged for also Riulf rumor bore in
vinculis cæcatum. Quare ad judicium evocatus Parisius, et
chains blinded wherefore to judgment summoned at-Paris and
ab obvio sibi Balzone sub specie colloquii obtruncatus,
by meeting him Balzo under the-guise of-a-parley beheaded
in medio, ut aiunt, Sequanæ, perfidiæ suæ, et iræ
in the-middle as they-say of-the-Seine to-faithlessness his and anger
illius, satisfecit. Interitus ejus diutinam inter Francos
of-that-man made-satisfaction the-death his long between the-Franks
et Normannos discordiam peperit, donec per industriam
and the-Normans discord bore until through the-industry

Ricardi filii ipsius finem accepit virtute sua dignum. Porro
of-Richard son of-him an-end it-received of-valor his worthy further
veraciores litteræ dicunt, illum, contractis inimicitiis cum
truer letters say him with-contracted enmities with
Ernulfo comite Flandriæ, unum ex castellis ejus pervasisse:
Arnulf count of-Flanders one of castles his to-have-seized
a quo simulata voluntate fœderis ad colloquium evocatum,
by whom with-feigned wish of-a-treaty to a-parley summoned
consertoque sermone in navi per Balzonem obtruncatum:
and-with-joined talk in a-ship by Balzo beheaded
clavem ad ejus cingulum inventam, seræque familiaris scrinii
a-key at his girdle found and-to-the-lock of-a-private chest
compositam, monachilium indumentorum intus involutorum
fitted of-monastic garments within wrapped
indicium fecisse quod semper inter bella meditaretur
an-indication to-have-made that always amid wars he-was-pondering
monachus fore apud Gimegium, quem locum, a tempore
a-monk to-become at Jumièges which place from the-time
Hasteng desertum, ipse fruticosis sentibus eruderaverat, et
of-Hasting deserted he-himself of-shrubby thorns had-cleared and
ad hunc statum qui modo est principali indulgentia erexerat.
to this state which now is with-princely indulgence had-raised

De rege Edredo

EADRED

Eadred, the third of Edward's sons, reigned nine and a half years, not falling short of his father and brothers. He forced the Northumbrians and the Scots to swear him fealty, and when they broke it and set one Eric over themselves as king he all but wiped them out, the whole province fouled by famine and sword; Archbishop Wulfstan of York, said to have connived at their desertion, he held long in chains and then pardoned. Vowed to God and Dunstan, he bore his frequent bodily torments patiently, kept at his prayers, and made his palace a school of virtues. As Dunstan rode to the dying king, a voice from above told him that Eadred had fallen asleep in the Lord. He rests at Winchester.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo quadragesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth fortieth
sexto, Edredus, tertius ex filiis Edwardi, regnum suscipiens,
sixth Eadred the-third of the-sons of-Edward the-kingdom taking-up
rexit annis novem et dimidio. Ejus magnanimitas, a patre et
ruled years nine and a-half his magnanimity from the-father and
fratribus non degenerans, hanc summam dedit; Northanhimbros
the-brothers not degenerating this sum gave the-Northumbrians
et Scottos facile ad sacramentum suæ fidelitatis adactos, et
and the-Scots easily to the-oath of-his fealty driven and
mox fœdifragos, quodam Iricio rege super se statuto,
soon treaty-breakers with-a-certain Eric king over themselves set
pene ex hominibus delevit, tota provincia fame ferroque
almost from men he-blotted-out with-whole province by-famine and-sword
fœdata. Archiepiscopum Eboraci Wulstanum, qui compatriotis
fouled the-archbishop of-York Wulfstan who with-countrymen
in transfugio connivere diceretur, diu in vinculis tentum,
in desertion to-connive was-said long in chains held
postea, clericalis reverentiæ respectu, venia donatum laxavit.
afterward of-clerical reverence out-of-respect with-pardon granted he-released

Ipse interea sanctorum pedibus acclinis Deo et Dunstano
he-himself meanwhile of-the-saints at-the-feet bowed to-God and to-Dunstan
vitam suam devoverat; cujus monitis tortiones crebras corporis
life his had-vowed by-whose admonitions torments frequent of-body
patienter ferre, orationes continuare, prorsus palatium suum
patiently he-bore prayers continued in-short palace his
gymnasium virtutum facere. Decessit magno luctu hominum,
a-gymnasium of-virtues made he-died with-great grief of-men
sed gaudio angelorum prosecutus; siquidem Dunstanus,
but with-joy of-angels attended indeed Dunstan
nuntio ægrotantis audito, cum illuc sonipedem calcaribus
with-the-news of-the-sick-man heard when thither his-steed with-spurs
urgeret, vocem desuper tonantem audierit, "Modo rex Edredus
urged a-voice from-above thundering heard now king Eadred
obdormivit in Domino." Requiescit Wintoniæ in episcopatu.
has-fallen-asleep in the-Lord he-rests at-Winchester in the-cathedral

De rege Edwio

EADWIG

Eadwig, son of King Edmund, reigned four years, a wanton youth who abused his beauty in lusts and, scorning wise counsel, took a close kinswoman as wife for love of her beauty. On the day of his consecration he burst from the council of the nobles into a chamber and the embrace of a harlot; Dunstan dragged him out and, through Archbishop Oda, forced him to put away the concubine, and so made him his enemy for life. Eadwig stripped and exiled the monks, drove Dunstan to Flanders, and made Malmesbury a stable of clerics, who still raised Aldhelm's body into a shrine, and the king gave the saint an estate. William asks pardon of his soul, now at rest through Dunstan's intercession, but condemns his rule: he lost the greater part of his kingdom, died of the blow, and was buried in the New Minster at Winchester.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo quinquagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth fiftieth
quinto, Edwius, filius Edmundi superioris regis, regno
fifth Eadwig son of-Edmund the-former king of-the-kingdom
potitus, tenuit annis quatuor; petulans adolescens, et
having-gained held years four a-wanton youth and
qui speciositate corporis in libidinibus abuteretur. Denique
who the-beauty of-body on lusts abused finally
proxime cognatam invadens uxorem ejus forma deperibat,
closely kinswoman assailing as-wife her for-the-beauty was-dying-of-love
sapientium consilia fastidiens. Ipso quippe die quo in
of-the-wise the-counsels disdaining on-that-very indeed day on-which as
regem sacratus fuerat, frequentissimo consessu procerum,
king consecrated he-had-been with-most-crowded sitting of-the-nobles
dum de rebus seriis et regno necessariis inter eos
while about matters serious and for-the-kingdom necessary among them
ageretur, e medio, quasi ludibundus, prorupit in triclinium
it-was-dealt-with from the-midst as-if playful he-burst-out into the-chamber

et in complexum ganeæ devolutus. Fremere omnes facti
and into the-embrace of-a-harlot rolled fumed all of-the-deed
verecundiam, et inter se mussitare; solus Dunstanus,
at-the-shame and among themselves muttered alone Dunstan
juxta nominis sui firmitatem, nihil regale supercilium
according-to of-name his the-firmness not-at-all the-royal brow
veritus, lascivientem juvenculum violenter e cubiculo abstraxit,
fearing the-wanton youngster violently from the-bedroom dragged
et per Odonem archiepiscopum pellicem repudiare coactum,
and through Oda archbishop the-concubine to-repudiate compelled
perpetuum sibi inimicum fecit. Mox etenim, miserrimis
perpetual for-himself an-enemy made soon for most-wretched
satellitibus subnixus, omnes in tota Anglia monastici
attendants supported-by all in whole England of-the-monastic
ordinis homines, prius nudatos facultatum auxilio post
order men first stripped of-means of-the-support afterward
etiam deportatos exilio, calamitatibus indignis affecit. Ipsum
also deported into-exile with-calamities unworthy he-afflicted Himself
Dunstanum, monachorum primicerium, in Flandriam propellit.
Dunstan of-the-monks the-chief into Flanders he-drives-out
Ea tempestate facies monasteriorum fœda et miserabilis
at-that time the-face of-the-monasteries foul and wretched
erat; nam et Malmesbiriense cœnobium, plusquam ducentis
was for also the-Malmesbury monastery for-more-than two-hundred
septuaginta annis a monachis inhabitatum, stabulum clericorum
seventy years by monks inhabited a-stable of-clerics
fecit. Sed tu, Domine Jesu, creator et recreator noster, bone
he-made but you Lord Jesus creator and re-creator our good
artifex, multumque potens formare nostra deformia, per
craftsman and-much able to-form our misshapen-things through
illos homines irregulares et vagos thesaurum tuum tot
those men irregular and wandering treasure your for-so-many

annis abditum in lucem propalasti, beati Aldelmi corpus dico,
years hidden into light you-disclosed of-blessed Aldhelm the-body I-mean
quod ipsi de terra elevatum in scrinio locarunt. Accessit
which they from the-earth raised in a-shrine placed was-added
clericorum gloriæ regalis liberalitas, ut daret sancto prædium,
of-the-clerics to-the-glory royal liberality that he-gave to-the-saint an-estate
amplitudine et vicinitate ipsa peropportunum. Ceterum
in-extent and in-nearness itself very-convenient but
longe horret nostra memoria quam immanis fuerit in
far shudders our memory how savage he-was toward
reliqua cœnobia, et propter ætatis lubricum, et propter
the-other monasteries both on-account-of of-age the-slipperiness and on-account-of
pellicis consilium, quæ tenerum jugiter obsidebat animum.
of-the-concubine the-counsel who the-tender continually besieged mind
Sed ignoscat dolori meo anima, jamdudum in requie collocata
but may-it-pardon grief my the-soul long-since in rest placed
per Dunstani interventum: dolor, inquam, me cogit illum
through of-Dunstan the-intervention grief I-say me compels him
adjudicare, quia privata utilitas publico dampno non præjudicat,
to-condemn because private advantage for-public loss not prejudges
immo commune dispendium privato commodo præponderat.
nay common loss over-private gain weighs-more
Luit ille pœnas ausus temerarii etiam hac in vita,
paid he the-penalties of-the-daring rash even this in life
maxima parte regni mutilatus. Qua injuria percussus
by-the-greatest part of-the-kingdom maimed with-which injury struck
vivendi finem fecit, Wintoniæ in novo monasterio tumulatus.
of-living an-end he-made at-Winchester in the-New Minster entombed

De rege Edgaro

EDGAR

Edgar, son of Edmund and brother of Eadwig, the honor and delight of the English, took the kingdom at sixteen and held it about as many years. Dunstan heard an angel promise England peace while the boy reigned and Dunstan lived, and so it was: the Church flourished, war withered, scarcely a year passed without some great deed for the country or a new monastery, and he met no plot at home and no foreign attack. He bound the king of the Scots, Malcolm of the Cumbrians, the sea-king Maccus, and five Welsh kings by oath, and at Chester made them row him along the Dee. His fame drew Saxons, Flemings, and Danes to England, from whom the English learned ferocity, softness, and drunkenness, and for this the writers blame him.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo quinquagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth fiftieth
nono, Edgarus, honor ac deliciæ Anglorum, filius Edmundi,
ninth Edgar the-honor and darling of-the-English son of-Edmund
frater Edwii, juvenculus annorum sexdecim, regnum adipiscens,
brother of-Eadwig a-youngster of-years sixteen the-kingdom obtaining
eodem annorum numero ferme tenuit. Res ejus multum
for-the-same of-years number nearly held his deeds much
splendide etiam nostro celebrantur tempore. Affulsit annis
splendidly even in-our are-celebrated time shone-on the-years
illius divinitatis amor propitius, quem ipse mercabatur sedulo
his of-divinity love propitious which he-himself was-purchasing diligently
devotione animi et vivacitate consilii. Denique vulgatum est,
by-devotion of-mind and by-liveliness of-counsel finally commonly-told it-is
quod, eo nascente, angelicam vocem Dunstanus exceperit,
that with-him being-born an-angelic voice Dunstan heard
"Pax Angliæ quamdiu puer iste regnaverit, et Dunstanus
peace for-England as-long-as boy this shall-reign and Dunstan

noster vixerit." Respondit veritas rerum cælesti oraculo:
our shall-live answered the-truth of-events to-the-heavenly oracle
adeo illis viventibus splendor ecclesiasticus effloruit, et
so-much with-them living the-splendor ecclesiastical blossomed and
tumultus bellicus emarcuit; nec ullus fere annus in Chronicis
the-tumult warlike withered nor any almost year in the-Chronicles
præteritus est quo non magnum et necessarium patriæ
passed-over is in-which not great and necessary for-the-fatherland
aliquid fecerit, quo non monasterium novum fundaverit.
something he-did in-which not a-monastery new he-founded
Nullas insidias domesticorum, nullum exterminium alienorum,
no plots of-his-household no destruction by-foreigners
sensit. Regem Scottorum Kinadium, Cumbrorum Malcolmum,
he-felt the-king of-the-Scots Kenneth of-the-Cumbrians Malcolm
archipiratam Mascusium, omnesque reges Walensium, quorum
the-arch-pirate Maccus and-all the-kings of-the-Welsh whose
nomina fuere Dufnal, Giferth, Huual, Jacob, Judethil, ad
names were Dufnal Giferth Hywel Iago Idwal to
curiam coactos, uno et perpetuo sacramento sibi obligavit;
the-court gathered by-one and perpetual oath to-himself he-bound
adeo ut, apud civitatem Legionum sibi occurrentes, in
so-much that at the-city of-Legions him meeting in
pompam triumphi per fluvium De illos deduceret. Una enim
procession of-triumph along the-river Dee them he-might-lead in-one for
navi impositos, ipse ad proram sedens remigare cogebat;
ship placed he-himself at the-prow sitting to-row he-compelled
per hoc ostentans regalem magnificentiam, qui subjectam
through this displaying royal magnificence who subject
haberet tot regum potentiam. Denique fertur dixisse
had of-so-many kings the-power finally he-is-reported to-have-said
tunc demum posse successores suos gloriari se reges
then at-last could successors his to-boast themselves kings

Anglorum esse, cum tanta honorum prærogativa fruerentur.
of-the-English to-be when such of-honors a-prerogative they-enjoyed
Unde factum est, ut, fama ejus per ora omnium
whence done it-was that with-fame his through the-mouths of-all
volitante, alienigenæ, Saxones, Flandritæ, ipsi etiam Dani,
flying foreign Saxons Flemings the-very even Danes
huc frequenter annavigarent, Edgaro familiares effecti: quorum
hither frequently sailed to-Edgar familiar made whose
adventus magnum provincialibus detrimentum peperit, quod
coming great to-the-provincials harm bore because
a Saxonibus animorum inconditam ferocitatem, a Flandritis
from the-Saxons of-minds the-uncouth ferocity from the-Flemings
corporum enervem mollitiem, a Danis potationem discerent,
of-bodies the-nerveless softness from the-Danes drinking they-learned
homines antehac in talibus integri, et naturali simplicitate
men before-this in such-things sound and by-natural simplicity
sua defensare, aliena non mirari. Inde merito jureque
their-own to-defend things-foreign not to-admire hence deservedly and-rightly
culpant eum litteræ; nam ceteras infamias, quas post
blame him letters for the-other infamies which afterward
dicam, magis resperserunt cantilenæ.
I-shall-tell more have-sprinkled the-songs

De sancto Dunstano

SAINT DUNSTAN AND THE GLASTONBURY CHARTER

In Edgar's time holy men shone over England like stars: Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury, bishop of Worcester, and archbishop of Canterbury; Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester and founder of Ely, Peterborough, and Thorney; and Oswald, bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York, and through the three the darkness of vice vanished. Edgar enriched Glastonbury above all churches, and William copies the charter in which he frees it from royal dues, grants its abbot the king's own jurisdiction, and shuts out the bishop of Wells. Edgar confirmed it at London, Pope John confirmed it in a synod at Rome, and the pope wrote to the earl Ælfric, who was harassing the church.

Eo tempore micuerunt per Angliam sanctorum virorum
at-that time shone through England of-holy men
lumina, ut crederes e cælo arridere sidera. Quorum sæpe
the-lights that you-would-believe from heaven to-smile stars of-whom often
nominatus Dunstanus, prius abbas Glastoniæ, post episcopus
named Dunstan first abbot of-Glastonbury afterward bishop
Wigorniæ, mox archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, multæ in seculo
of-Worcester soon archbishop of-Canterbury of-much in the-world
potentiæ, magnæ apud Deum gratiæ, illic Martham, isthic
power of-great with God grace there Martha here
exhibebat Mariam. Ipse artium liberalium in tota insula
he-showed Mary he-himself of-the-arts liberal in the-whole island
post regem Elfredum excitator mirificus; ipse regalium
after king Alfred the-rouser wonderful he-himself of-royal
locorum reparator munificus; in reges et delinquentes duces
places the-restorer munificent against kings and offending earls
insonare terribile, pauperes et mediocres juste sustentare. In
to-thunder terribly the-poor and middling justly to-sustain in
tantum et in frivolis pacis sequax, ut quia compatriotæ in
so-much also in trifles of-peace a-follower that because the-countrymen in

tabernis convenientes, jamque temulenti pro modo bibendi
taverns assembling and-now drunken about the-measure of-drinking
contenderent, ipse clavos argenteos vel aureos jusserit
contended he-himself nails silver or golden ordered
vasis affigi, ut dum metam suam quisque cognosceret,
to-the-vessels to-be-fixed that while mark his each should-know
non plus, subserviente verecundia, vel ipse appeteret, vel
not more with-serving shame either he-himself should-seek or
alium appetere cogeret. Plura, et non contempnenda,
another to-seek should-compel more-things and not to-be-despised
de viro volentem dicere revocat Cantuariæ cantor
about the-man me-wishing to-say recalls of-Canterbury the-precentor
Osbernus, qui ejus vitam Romana elegantia composuit, nulli
Osbern who his life in-Roman elegance composed to-none
nostro tempore stilo secundus, musica certe omnium sine
in-our time in-style second in-music surely of-all without
controversia primus; simul quoniam, si gratia divina
controversy the-first at-the-same-time since if grace divine
comitetur dispositum, proposui post nomina regum,
shall-accompany the-plan I-have-proposed after the-names of-the-kings
omnium episcoporum Angliæ cujuscunque provinciæ nomina
of-all the-bishops of-England of-whatever province the-names
saltim transcurrere, et ad scientiam nostrorum procudere, si
at-least to-run-through and to the-knowledge of-our-people to-hammer-out if
quid dignum valuero de antiquitatis moneta exsculpere.
anything worthy I-shall-be-able from of-antiquity the-coinage to-carve-out
Veruntamen quantum efficax fuerit, sanctitas et probitas
nevertheless how-much effective was the-holiness and probity
discipulorum suorum indicio est. Adelwoldus ex monacho
of-disciples his a-proof is Æthelwold from a-monk
Glastoniensi abbas Abbendoniensis, idemque post hæc
of-Glastonbury abbot of-Abingdon and-the-same after these-things

episcopus Wintoniensis, tot et tanta monasteria fecit, quod
bishop of-Winchester so-many and so-great monasteries made that
vix modo videatur credibile ut talia fecerit episcopus
scarcely now it-may-seem credible that such-things he-made the-bishop
urbis unius, qualia vix posset rex Angliæ totius. Fallor,
of-a-city one as scarcely could the-king of-England whole I-err
et præcipiti sententia pecco, si non palam sit quod dico.
and with-headlong opinion I-sin if not plain be what I-say
Quantula sunt cœnobia Heliense, Burchense, Thorniense,
how-small are the-monasteries of-Ely of-Peterborough of-Thorney
quæ ille a fundamentis suscitavit et sua industria perfecit;
which he from the-foundations raised and by-his industry finished
quæ cum semper exactorum vellicet nequitia, sunt nihilominus
which though always of-the-exactors may-pluck the-wickedness are nevertheless
habitatoribus suis sufficientia. Hujus vitam Wulstanus quidam,
for-inhabitants their sufficient of-this-one the-life Wulfstan a-certain
cantor Wintoniensis, discipulus ejus scilicet et alumpnus,
precentor of-Winchester disciple his namely and pupil
composuit stylo mediocri. Fecit et aliud opus De Tonorum
composed in-style middling he-made also another work On of-Tones
Harmonia valde utile, eruditi Angli indicium, homo
the-Harmony very useful of-a-learned Englishman a-proof a-man
vitæ bonæ et eloquentiæ castigatæ. Tunc quoque Oswaldus,
of-life good and of-eloquence chastened then also Oswald
Odonis archiepiscopi, qui ante Dunstanum fuerat, nepos,
of-Oda archbishop who before Dunstan had-been nephew
ex monacho Floriacensi Wigorniæ episcopus, et Eboraci
from monk of-Fleury of-Worcester bishop and of-York
archiepiscopus, titulos non inferiores ceteris promeruit:
archbishop titles not inferior to-the-others earned
nam, easdem terens orbitas, monachorum regulam jure
for the-same treading tracks of-the-monks the-rule by-right

suo ampliavit, et monasterium Ramesiæ in quodam palustri
his enlarged and the-monastery of-Ramsey in a-certain marshy
loco ædificavit. Sedem episcopalem Wigorniæ, clericis non
place built the-see episcopal of-Worcester with-clerics not
vi expulsis sed sancta arte circumventis, replevit monachis
by-force expelled but by-holy art circumvented he-filled with-monks
regularibus. Expulerat antea regali jussione Adelwoldus
regular had-expelled earlier by-royal command Æthelwold
clericos de Wintonia, qui cum, data sibi optione ut
the-clerics from Winchester who when with-given to-them the-option that
aut regulariter viverent aut loco cederent, magis vitam
either according-to-rule they-should-live or the-place should-yield rather life
mollem elegissent, tunc tota insula incertis vagabantur
soft had-chosen then through-the-whole island in-uncertain wandered
sedibus. Ita his tribus viris agentibus, quasi triformi
seats so with-these three men acting as-if with-threefold
lumine Angliam serenante, densæ vitiorum tenebræ evanuere.
light England brightening the-dense of-vices darkness vanished
Quo factum est, ut Edgarus Glastoniensem ecclesiam, quam
whence done it-was that Edgar the-Glastonbury church which
semper præ omnibus dilexit, magnis possessionibus amplificaret;
always beyond all he-loved with-great possessions should-enlarge
et in omnibus, quæ ad ecclesiæ decorem sive utilitatem
and in all-things which to of-the-church the-adornment or usefulness
pertinent, tam interius quam exterius invigilaret. Privilegium
pertain both within and without should-watch the-privilege
sane, quod eidem ecclesiæ contulit, huic nostræ historiæ, sicut
indeed which on-the-same church he-conferred to-this our history as
in eorum antiqua scedula legi, non est absurdum inserere:
in their old schedule I-have-read not is absurd to-insert

"In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi. Quamvis decreta
in the-name of-Lord our Jesus Christ although the-decrees
pontificum et verba sacerdotum, velut fundamenta
of-pontiffs and the-words of-priests like the-foundations
montium, inconvulsis ligaminibus fixa sint, tamen plerumque
of-mountains by-unshaken bonds fixed be yet mostly
tempestatibus et turbinibus secularium rerum religio sanctæ
by-storms and whirlwinds of-worldly things the-religion of-the-holy
Dei ecclesiæ maculis reproborum dissipatur et rumpitur.
of-God church by-the-stains of-the-reprobate is-scattered and broken
Iccirco profuturum succedentibus posteris esse decernimus,
therefore about-to-profit for-succeeding posterity to-be we-decree
ut ea, quæ salubri consilio et communi assensu
that those-things which by-wholesome counsel and common assent
diffiniuntur, nostris litterulis roborata firmentur. Quapropter
are-defined by-our little-letters strengthened be-confirmed wherefore
dignum videtur ut ecclesia beatissimæ Dei genitricis
worthy it-seems that the-church of-the-most-blessed of-God mother
semperque virginis Mariæ Glastoniæ, sicut ex antiquo
and-ever virgin Mary of-Glastonbury as from of-old
principalem in regno meo obtinet dignitatem, ita speciali
the-chief in kingdom my holds dignity so by-a-special
quadam et singulari privilegii libertate per nos honoretur.
certain and singular of-privilege liberty through us be-honored
Hoc itaque Dunstano Dorobernensi atque Oswaldo Eboracensi
this and-so with-Dunstan of-Canterbury and Oswald of-York
archiepiscopis adhortantibus, consentiente etiam et annuente
archbishops exhorting with-consenting also and assenting
Brihtelm Fontanensi episcopo, ceterisque episcopis, abbatibus
Brihthelm of-Wells bishop and-the-other bishops abbots
et primatibus meis, ego Edgar, divina dispositione rex
and nobles my I Edgar by-divine disposition king

Anglorum, ceterarumque gentium in circuitu persistentium
of-the-English and-of-the-other of-the-peoples in the-circuit of-those-continuing
gubernator et rector, in nomine almæ Trinitatis, pro
governor and ruler in the-name of-the-kindly Trinity for
anima patris mei qui ibi requiescit, et antecessorum patrum
the-soul of-father my who there rests and of-predecessor fathers
meorum, præsenti privilegio decerno, statuo, confirmo, ut
my by-the-present privilege I-decree I-establish I-confirm that
prædictum monasterium omnisque possessio ejus ab omni
the-aforesaid monastery and-all possession its from every
tributo fiscalium negotiorum nunc et in perpetuum libera et
tribute of-fiscal business now and into perpetuity free and
quieta maneant, et habeant socam et sacam, on strande,
quiet may-remain and they-may-have soke and sake on strand
on streame, on wude, on felde, and on grithbrice, on
on stream on wood on field and on breach-of-sanctuary on
burhbrice, hundred-setena, morthas, athas, and-ordeles, ealle
breach-of-borough hundred-sittings murders oaths and-ordeals all
hordas bufan eorthan and beneothan, infangenetheof, and
hoards above earth and beneath infangthief and
utfangenetheof, and flemeneferthe, hamsochene, frithbriche,
outfangthief and harboring-of-fugitives hamsoken breach-of-peace
forsteal, tol, and team, ita libere et quiete sicut ego habeo
forestalling toll and team so freely and quietly as I have
in regno meo. Eandem quoque libertatem et potestatem,
in kingdom my the-same also liberty and power
quam ego in curia mea habeo, tam in dimittendo quam
which I in court my have both in remitting and
in puniendo, in quibuslibet omnino negotiis abbas et
in punishing in any at-all matters the-abbot and
monachi præfati monasterii in sua curia habeant. Si autem
monks of-the-aforesaid monastery in their court may-have if moreover

abbas vel monachus quislibet loci illius latronem, qui
the-abbot or monk any of-place that a-robber who
ad suspendium vel ad quodlibet mortis periculum ducitur,
to hanging or to any of-death peril is-led
obvium habuerit in itinere, habeant potestatem eripiendi eum
met shall-have on the-way let-them-have power of-snatching him
ab imminenti periculo in toto regno meo. Confirmo etiam
from imminent peril in whole kingdom my I-confirm also
et corroboro ut, quod hactenus ab omnibus antecessoribus
and strengthen that what until-now by all predecessors
nostris diligenter observatum est, Fontanensis episcopus vel
our diligently observed has-been the-Wells bishop or
ejus ministri super hoc monasterium vel super parochiales
his ministers over this monastery or over parochial
ejusdem ecclesias, videlicet, Stret, Mirelinch, Budecalege,
of-the-same churches namely Street Moorlinch Butleigh
Sceapwic, Sowi, aut super earum capellas, nec etiam super
Shapwick Sowy or over their chapels nor even over
eas quæ in insulis continentur, scilicet, Beocherie, quæ Parva
those which in islands are-contained namely Beckery which Little
Hibernia dicitur, Godenic, Mertinesic, Patheneberge, Edredesie,
Ireland is-called Godney Martinsey Panborough Edredesie
Ferremere, nullam omnino potestatem habeant, nisi tantum
Ferremere no at-all power may-have except only
cum ab abbate causa dedicandi vel ordinandi advocati
when by the-abbot for-the-sake of-dedicating or of-ordaining summoned
fuerint; nec eorum presbyteros ad synodum suam vel
they-shall-have-been nor their priests to synod his or
ad capitulum vel ad quodlibet placitum convocent, nec
to chapter or to any plea may-they-call-together nor
ab officio divino suspendant, et omnino nullum jus in
from office divine suspend and at-all no right over

eos exercere præsumant. Monachos suos, et prædictarum
them to-exercise presume monks his and of-the-aforesaid
ecclesiarum clericos, secundum antiquam Glastoniensis ecclesiæ
churches the-clerics according-to the-ancient of-the-Glastonbury church
consuetudinem et apostolicam auctoritatem, archipræsulis
custom and apostolic authority of-the-archprelate
Dunstani et omnium episcoporum regni mei assensu,
Dunstan and of-all the-bishops of-kingdom my with-the-assent
abbas a quocumque comprovinciali episcopo voluerit ordinari
the-abbot by whatever comprovincial bishop he-wishes to-be-ordained
faciat; dedicationes vero earum, si ab abbate rogatus
let-him-cause the-dedications but of-them if by the-abbot asked
fuerit, Fontanensi episcopo permittimus. In Pascha
he-shall-have-been to-the-Wells bishop we-permit at Easter
quoque crisma sanctificationis et oleum a Fontanensi
also the-chrism of-sanctification and oil from the-Wells
episcopo ex more accipiat, et per præfatas ecclesias
bishop according-to custom let-him-receive and through aforesaid churches
suas distribuat. Hoc vero præcipue Dei interdictione et
his distribute this but especially of-God by-interdiction and
nostra auctoritate, salva tamen sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ et
by-our authority with-saved yet of-the-holy Roman church and
Dorobernensis dignitate, prohibeo, ne persona cujuscumque
of-Canterbury the-dignity I-forbid lest a-person of-whatever
potestatis, sive rex, sive episcopus, sive dux, aut princeps,
power whether king or bishop or duke or prince
vel quilibet ministrorum meorum Glastoniæ terminos vel
or any of-ministers my of-Glastonbury the-bounds or
supradictarum parochiarum, perscrutandi, rapiendi, placitandi
of-the-above-said parishes of-searching of-seizing of-pleading
gratia, vel aliquid aliud faciendi quod contrarium possit
for-the-sake or anything else of-doing which contrary could

esse ibidem Deo servientibus, intrare præsumat; abbati
be there to-God to-those-serving to-enter presume to-the-abbot
tantummodo et conventui potestas sit, tam in notis causis
only and to-the-convent power be both in known causes
quam in ignotis, in modicis et in magnis, et omnibus omnino
as in unknown in small and in great and all at-all
negotiis, sicut supra memoravimus. Quisquis autem hujus mei
matters as above we-have-recounted whoever moreover of-this my
privilegii dignitatem qualibet occasione, cujuscumque dignitatis,
privilege the-dignity on-any occasion of-whatever dignity
cujuscumque ordinis, cujuscumque professionis, pervertere
of-whatever order of-whatever profession to-pervert
vel in irritum deducere sacrilega præsumptione amodo
or into nullity to-bring with-sacrilegious presumption henceforth
temptaverit, sciat se proculdubio ante districtum
shall-have-attempted let-him-know himself without-doubt before the-strict
judicem titubantem tremebundumque rationem redditurum,
judge tottering and-trembling an-account about-to-render
nisi prius digna satisfactione emendare studuerit."
unless first with-worthy satisfaction to-amend he-shall-have-been-zealous
Hanc privilegii paginam prædictus rex Eadgarus, duodecimo
this of-privilege page the-aforesaid king Edgar in-the-twelfth
anno regni sui, sacro scripto apud Londoniam communi
year of-reign his with-sacred writing at London by-the-common
consilio optimatum suorum confirmavit. Eodemque anno, qui
counsel of-nobles his confirmed and-in-the-same year which
fuit nongentesimus sexagesimus quintus Dominicæ incarnationis,
was nine-hundredth sixtieth fifth of-the-Lord's incarnation
indictione quarta decima, papa Johannes hanc ipsam paginam
in-the-indiction fourth tenth pope John this very page
Romæ in generali synodo auctorizavit, cunctosque potioris
at-Rome in general synod authorized and-all of-higher

dignitatis viros, qui præfuerunt eidem concilio, confirmare fecit,
dignity men who presided-over the-same council to-confirm caused
necnon epistolam Alurico duci, præfatam ecclesiam graviter
and-also a-letter to-Ælfric earl the-aforesaid church heavily
persequenti, paterna motus pietate in hæc verba direxit:
persecuting by-fatherly moved piety in these words directed

POPE JOHN'S LETTER; EDGAR'S CHARTER; THE KING'S VISION

William copies Pope John's letter to the ealdorman Ælfric, rebuking him for despoiling Glastonbury. Then the monastic order rose again and Malmesbury regained its freedom, and William gives Edgar's charter restoring it to the monks. He tells of a portent Edgar saw resting alone after a hunt: puppies barking in a pregnant hound's womb, two apples falling into a stream, and a small pitcher a larger could never fill. His mother Ælfgifu read it as wretches yet unborn barking against the Church, two sons of whom the second's partisans would kill the first, and northern peoples who would attack England but never fill it, and whom the English would drive out. William praises the holiness of mother and son, and Edgar's severity, which spared no robber and made the Welsh king Idwal pay three hundred wolves a year until none were left.

"Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Alurico inclito
John bishop servant of-the-servants of-God to-Ælfric illustrious
duci, amantissimo filio nostro spirituali, salutem continuam
earl most-beloved son our spiritual greeting continual
et apostolicam benedictionem. Relatione quorundam fidelium
and apostolic blessing by-the-report of-certain faithful
comperimus te plurima agere mala in ecclesia sanctæ Dei
we-have-learned you very-many to-do evils in the-church of-the-holy of-God
genitricis Mariæ, quæ nuncupatur Glastingaburh, quæ totius
mother Mary which is-named Glastonbury which of-whole
Britanniæ prima, et ab antiquis primoribus ad proprietatem
Britain the-first and by ancient chiefs to the-property

et tutelam Romani pontificis pertinere dinoscitur, et
and protection of-the-Roman pontiff to-belong is-known and
prædia, ac villas, sed et ecclesias de Brente, de Piltune, quas,
estates and towns but also churches of Brent of Pilton which
Ina rege dante operam, cum aliis ecclesiis quas juste et
with-Ine king giving the-work with other churches which justly and
canonice possidet, scilicet, Soweie, Stret, Merlinc, Budecale,
canonically it-possesses namely Sowy Street Meare Butleigh
Sapewice, ab ejus jure tua avida cupiditate diripuisse; et
Shapwick from its right by-your avid greed to-have-plundered and
propter quod eidem loco propinqua inhæres habitationem
on-account-of which to-the-same place close you-cling to-dwelling
illi semper nocuus esse. Oportunum autem extiterat ut tuo
to-it always harmful to-be timely moreover it-had-been that by-your
suffragio sancta Dei ecclesia, cui propinquus habitando
support the-holy of-God church to-which near by-dwelling
effectus es, perplurimum accresceret, et copia tui
made you-are very-much should-grow and by-the-abundance of-your
adjutorii proprietatibus ditaretur; sed, quod nefas est,
help in-properties should-be-enriched but what wrong is
tuo decrescit impedimento, tuaque humiliatur oppressione:
by-your it-decreases hindrance and-by-your is-humbled oppression
et quia, licet indigni, non dubitamus nos a beato Petro
and because though unworthy not we-doubt us from blessed Peter
apostolo omnium ecclesiarum curam omniumque suscepisse
apostle of-all the-churches the-care and-of-all to-have-taken-up
sollicitudinem, ideo tuam admonemus dilectionem ut, pro
the-solicitude therefore your we-admonish love that for
amore apostolorum Petri et Pauli nostraque veneratione, ab
the-love of-the-apostles Peter and Paul and-our reverence from
ipsius loci cesses direptione, nil de ejus proprietatibus,
of-that-very place you-cease the-plundering nothing of its properties

ecclesiis, capellis, villis et possessionibus invadens: quod si
churches chapels towns and possessions invading but if
hæc feceris, scias te vice apostolorum principis
these-things you-shall-have-done know you in-the-stead of-the-apostles of-the-prince
nostra auctoritate excommunicatum, et a cœtu fidelium
by-our authority excommunicated and from the-company of-the-faithful
remotum, perpetuoque anathemati submissum, et æterno
removed and-to-perpetual anathema subjected and to-eternal
igni, cum Juda proditore, perenniter mancipatum."
fire with Judas the-traitor everlastingly made-over
Tunc ordo monasticus, jamdudum lapsus, præcipue caput
then the-order monastic long-since fallen especially the-head
erexit: unde factum est ut etiam monasterium nostrum
raised whence done it-was that even monastery our
denuo in pristinam libertatem evaderet; quod convenientius
anew into former liberty passed which more-fittingly
opinor ipsius regis verbis notificare:
I-think of-the-very king in-the-words to-make-known
"Ego Edgarus, totius Albionis basileus, nec non maritimorum
I Edgar of-whole Albion basileus nor not of-maritime
seu insulanorum regum circumhabitantium, adeo ut nullus
or island kings dwelling-around so-much that none
progenitorum meorum, subjectione, largiflua Dei gratia
of-forefathers my in-subjection with-bountiful of-God grace
suppetente, sublimatus; quid imperii mei potissimum Regi
supplying exalted what of-empire my chiefly to-the-King
regum Domino darem, tanti memor honoris, sollertius
of-kings the-Lord I-should-give of-so-great mindful honor more-skillfully
sæpe tractavi. Piæ igitur fautrix devotionis pervigili
often I-have-considered of-pious therefore the-patroness devotion on-watchful
meæ studiositati superna subito insinuavit pietas, quæque in
my zeal heavenly suddenly instilled piety all in

regno meo sancta restaurare monasteria, quæ velut muscivis
kingdom my holy to-restore monasteries which as-if with-mossy
scindulis cariosisque tabulis tigno tenus visibiliter diruta,
shingles and-with-rotten boards the-rafter as-far-as visibly ruined
sic, quod majus est, intus a servitio Dei ferme vacua
so what greater is within from the-service of-God almost empty
fuerant neglecta. Idiotis nempe clericis ejectis, nullius
had-been neglected with-the-ignorant indeed clerics cast-out of-no
regularis religionis disciplinæ subjectis, plurimis in locis
regular religion to-the-discipline subject very-many in places
sanctioris seriei scilicet monachici habitus præfeci pastores,
of-holier order namely of-the-monastic habit I-set-over shepherds
ad ruinosa quæque templorum redintegranda opulentos
for ruinous every of-temples restoring rich
eis fiscalium munerum exhibens sumptus; quorum
to-them of-fiscal gifts supplying expenses of-whom
unum, nomine Eluricum, virum in omnibus ecclesiasticum,
one by-name Ælfric a-man in all-things churchly
famosissimi constitui custodem cœnobii quod Angli bifario
of-the-most-famous I-set-up guardian monastery which the-English in-twofold
vocitant onomate Maldelmesburh. Cui pro commoditate
call name Maldelmesburh to-which for the-benefit
animæ, ob Salvatoris nostri, ejusque ΘΗΩΘΟΚΟΣ
of-soul on-account-of of-Savior our and-his Theotokos
semper virginis Mariæ, necnon apostolorum Petri et Pauli,
ever virgin Mary and-also of-the-apostles Peter and Paul
Aldelmique almi præsulis, honorem, particulam terræ," —
and-of-Aldhelm kindly prelate the-honor a-little-portion of-land
et nominat terram, — "cum pratis et silvis, munifica
and he-names the-land with meadows and woods by-munificent
liberalitate restitui. Hæc a prædictis accommodata clericis, a
liberality I-restored this by the-aforesaid lent clerics by

contentioso injuste possessa est Edelnotho; sed superstitiosa
contentious unjustly possessed was Æthelnoth but with-superstitious
subtilique ejus disceptatione a sapientibus meis audita, et
and-subtle his disputation by wise-men my heard and
conflictatione illius mendosa ab eisdem, me præsente,
with-the-contention his lying by the-same with-me present
convicta, monasteriali a me reddita est usui, anno
convicted to-the-monastic by me restored was use in-the-year
Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo quarto,
of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth seventieth fourth
regni vero mei quartodecimo, regiæ consecrationis primo."
of-reign but my fourteenth of-royal consecration the-first
Interea non indecens opinor si quiddam, quod ei divinitus
meanwhile not unbecoming I-think if something which to-him divinely
ostensum est, stilo commendem. Venerat in saltum venationis
shown was to-pen I-commit he-had-come into a-forest of-hunting
feracem; utque fit plerumque, sociis ad insequendas
fertile and-as happens mostly with-companions for pursuing
feras per devia dispersis, solus remanserat: itaque,
wild-beasts through byways scattered alone he-had-remained and-so
continuatione cursus ad egressum nemoris perveniens,
by-continuation of-the-course to the-exit of-the-wood arriving
constitit sodales operiens. Nec mora, gravante nutantia
he-stopped companions awaiting nor delay with-weighing-down nodding
lumina somno, pedes efficitur ut transacti laborem diei
eyes sleep one-on-foot he-is-made that of-the-past the-labor day
temperaret medicæ quietis voluptas. Jacebat ergo sub
might-temper of-healing rest the-pleasure was-lying therefore under
malo silvatica stratus, ubi penduli per circuitum rami
an-apple-tree woodland spread where hanging in a-circle branches
foliatam effecerant cameram. Lassitudine itaque suadente,
a-leafy had-made vault with-weariness and-so persuading

rivus subter scatebris loquacibus fluens soporem invitabat:
a-stream beneath with-springs babbling flowing sleep invited
cum canis fœmina, cui cura ferarum vestigia insequi,
when a-dog female to-whom the-care of-wild-beasts the-tracks to-follow
prægnans, et juxta pedes accubans, dormitantem exterruit;
pregnant and beside his-feet lying the-dozing-man terrified
namque, matre tacente, catuli alvo inclusi latratus
for with-the-mother silent the-puppies in-the-belly shut barkings
multiformes et sonoros reddidere, quodam nimirum sui
manifold and sonorous gave-forth by-a-certain no-doubt of-their
carceris gaudio incitati. Hoc monstro attonitus, dum ad
prison joy excited by-this portent astonished while to
cacumen arboris oculos intendit, videt poma, unum et
the-top of-the-tree eyes he-directs he-sees apples one and
alterum, delapsa in fluvium; quorum collisione bullis
another fallen into the-river of-which by-the-collision with-bubbles
aquatilibus inter se crispantibus, vox articulata insonuit,
watery among themselves rippling a-voice articulate sounded
"Wel his the!" id est, "Bene est tibi!" Nec multo post,
well is to-you that is well it-is for-you nor by-much after
undarum voluminibus agentibus, urceolus super aquam
of-the-waves with-the-rolls driving a-pitcher on the-water
apparuit, et post urceolum urceus exundans aqua; nam
appeared and after the-pitcher a-jug overflowing with-water for
alter vacuus erat: et quamvis crebro gurgitis impulsu
the-other empty was and although often of-the-flood by-the-thrust
major minorem urgeret, ut scilicet aquas suas in illum
the-greater the-lesser pressed that namely waters its into it
infunderet, nunquam tamen obtinere potuit quin urceolus
it-might-pour never yet to-achieve could but-that the-pitcher
vacuus recederet, iterumque quasi superbo gestu victor
empty should-withdraw and-again as-if with-proud gesture victor

urceum impeteret. Domum itaque regressus, ut dicit
the-jug should-attack home and-so returned as says
psalmista, exercitabatur, et scopebat spiritum suum. Sed
the-psalmist he-was-exercised and swept spirit his but
convenit eum mater, ut serenaret frontem et animum:
met him mother that he-should-clear (his)-brow and mind
sibi studio futurum, ut appeteret Deum, qui nosset
for-herself as-a-concern it-would-be that she-should-seek God who knew
ænigmata inspiratione sua patefacere. Quo admonitu retudit
riddles by-inspiration his to-lay-open at-which admonition blunted
ille mœstitiam, et solvit in otio curas, conscius maternæ
he sadness and loosed in leisure cares aware of-maternal
sanctitatis, cui soleret Deus multa revelare. Erat ea
holiness to-whom was-wont God many-things to-reveal was she
vocabulo Elfgifa, bonis operibus intenta, pietate et dulcedine
by-name Ælfgifu on-good works intent with-piety and sweetness
prædita, ut etiam reos quos tristis sententia judicum
endowed so-that even the-guilty whom the-grim sentence of-judges
palam dampnaverat, ipsa occulte redimeret. Pretiosus
openly had-condemned she-herself secretly would-ransom precious
amictus, qui plerisque mulieribus est leno solvendi pudoris,
clothing which for-most women is a-pander of-loosing modesty
illi erat supellex munificentiæ, ut quamlibet operosam
to-her was furniture of-munificence so-that any costly
vestem conspecto statim largiretur pauperi. Speciem
garment seen at-once she-would-bestow on-a-poor-man the-beauty
corporis et artificium manuum in ea livor quoque laudaret,
of-body and the-skill of-hands in her envy even would-praise
cum nihil reprehendere posset. Hæc igitur, intimis medullis
since nothing to-blame it-could she therefore with-inmost marrow
vaticinium combibens, postero mane filio dixit: “Latratus
the-prophecy drinking-in on-the-next morning to-son said the-barking

catulorum, quem matre quiescente dedere, significat
of-the-puppies which with-the-mother resting they-gave signifies
quod post obitum tuum, quiescentibus illis qui modo valent
that after death your with-resting those who now are-strong
et vivunt, nondum nati nebulones contra Dei latrabunt
and live not-yet born good-for-nothings against of-God will-bark
ecclesiam. Sane quod unum pomum secutum est alterum, ita
the-church indeed that one apple followed has the-other so
ut ex collisione secundi in prius videretur vox sonuisse
that from the-collision of-the-second on the-first seemed a-voice to-have-sounded
'Wel his the!' hoc innuit, quod ex te, qui modo arboris
well is to-you this hints that from you who now of-the-tree
totam inumbras Angliam, duo procedent filii; fautores
whole you-overshadow England two will-proceed sons the-supporters
secundi extinguent primum: tunc diversæ partis incentores
of-the-second will-extinguish the-first then of-the-different party the-instigators
dicent pueris utrisque 'Wel his the!' quia mortuus regnabit
will-say to-the-boys to-both well is to-you because dead he-will-reign
in cælo, vivus in seculo. Jam vero quod urceus major minorem
in heaven living in the-world now indeed that the-jug greater the-lesser
implere non poterat, hoc designat, quod gentes aquilonales,
to-fill not could this signifies that the-peoples northern
quæ numerosiores sunt quam Angli, Angliam post mortem
which more-numerous are than the-English England after death
tuam impetent; et, quamvis crebro compatriotarum adventu
your will-attack and although often of-countrymen by-the-arrival
ruinas suas suppleant, nunquam hunc angulum mundi
losses their they-may-make-good never this corner of-the-world
poterunt implere, quin potius Angli nostri, cum maxime
will-be-able to-fill but rather English our when most

victi videbuntur, eas expellent, eritque sub suo et Dei
beaten they-will-seem them will-expel and-it-will-be under his-own and of-God
arbitrio usque ad præfinitum tempus a Christo."
judgment all-the-way to the-predetermined time by Christ
Hujus vaticinii veritatem lectio posterior patefaciet.
of-this prophecy the-truth the-reading later will-lay-open
Considerari ergo debet parentis et prolis indubitata
to-be-considered therefore ought of-parent and of-offspring the-undoubted
sanctitas, quod alter viderit ænigma vigilans sine obstaculo,
holiness that the-one saw a-riddle waking without hindrance
et altera solverit problema de longe porrecto prophetiæ
and the-other solved the-problem from afar with-stretched-out of-prophecy
oculo; sanctitatique morum communicabat severitatis animositas
eye and-to-holiness of-manners shared of-severity spiritedness
ut nullum cujuscunque dignitatis hominem leges eludere
so-that no of-whatever dignity man the-laws to-elude
impune permitteret. Nemo ejus tempore privatus latro, nemo
unpunished he-allowed no-one in-his time private robber no-one
popularis prædo, nisi qui mallet in fortunas alienas grassari
public plunderer unless who preferred into fortunes others' to-rage
propriæ vitæ dispendio. Quomodo enim ausus hominum
of-his-own life at-the-cost how for the-daring of-men
præteriret, qui etiam omnis generis feras sanguinis avidas
would-he-pass-over who even of-every kind wild-beasts for-blood greedy
ex regno exterminare cogitaret, Judvaloque regi Walensium
from the-kingdom to-exterminate planned and-on-Idwal king of-the-Welsh
edictum imposuerit ut sibi quotannis tributum trecentorum
an-edict imposed that to-him yearly a-tribute of-three-hundred
luporum pensitaret; quod cum tribus annis fecisset, quarto
wolves he-should-pay which when for-three years he-had-done in-the-fourth
destitit, nullum se ulterius posse invenire professus.
he-stopped none himself further to-be-able to-find professing

EDGAR'S STRENGTH AND HIS FAULTS

Though small of body, Edgar was so strong that he challenged any bold man to a contest, and when Kenneth of the Scots jested that so mean a manikin ruled so many provinces, he led him into a wood and offered him a sword, until Kenneth begged pardon. His fleets sailed round the island every summer, and in winter he rode through the provinces judging the powerful. Some charge him with cruelty and lust in his youth: that he killed the earl Æthelwold, who had married Ælfthryth when sent to see her; that he took a virgin from her convent, for which Dunstan laid on him seven years' penance; and that at Andover a mother put a maidservant in her daughter's place, whom he freed and loved. William names his children.

Præterea licet, ut fertur, staturæ fuerit et corpulentiæ perexilis,
besides though as is-reported of-stature he-was and of-bulk very-slight
tantas vires in illo corpusculo dignatio naturæ incluserat,
such strength in that little-body the-favor of-nature had-enclosed
ut ultro ad congrediendum lacesseret quemcunque
that of-his-own-accord to engaging he-challenged whatever
audacem nosset; hoc maxime timens, ne in tali colludio
bold-man he-knew this most fearing lest in such sport
timeretur. Denique in quodam convivio, ubi se plerumque
he-should-be-feared finally in a-certain feast where itself mostly
fatuorum dicacitas liberius ostentat, fama est Kinnadium
of-fools the-wit more-freely displays rumor is Kenneth
regem Scottorum ludibundum dixisse, mirum videri tam vili
king of-the-Scots playful to-have-said wonderful to-seem so mean
homuncioni tot provincias subjici; idque a quodam mimo
to-a-manikin so-many provinces to-be-subjected and-this by a-certain mime
sinistra aure acceptum, et Edgaro postmodum sollempni
with-unfavorable ear received and to-Edgar afterward with-solemn
convitio in os objectum. At ille, re suis celata,
reproach into the-face cast but he with-the-matter from-his-men concealed

Kinnadium, quasi magni mysterii consultandi gratia, accersiit,
Kenneth as-if of-great mystery to-be-consulted for-the-sake summoned
longeque in sylvam seducto, unum ex duobus, quos secum
and-far into the-wood led-aside one of two which with-him
attulerat, ensibus tradidit; "Et nunc," inquit, "licebit
he-had-brought swords he-handed and now he-said it-will-be-allowed
vires tuas experiare cum soli simus. Jam enim faxo ut
strength your you-may-try since alone we-are now for I-shall-make that
appareat quis alteri merito supponi debeat; tu quoque
it-may-appear who to-the-other deservedly to-be-put-under ought you also
ne pedem referas quin mecum rem ventiles. Turpe
not foot should-draw-back but-that with-me the-matter you-should-air shameful
est enim regem in convivio esse dicaculum, nec esse in prælio
it-is for a-king at a-feast to-be witty nor to-be in battle
promptulum." Confusus ille, nec verbo mutire ausus, ad
ready confused he nor by-a-word to-mutter daring at
pedes domini regis procidit, simplicis joci veniam precatus
the-feet of-lord king fell of-simple jest pardon having-prayed-for
et confestim consecutus. Quid illud? omni æstate, emensa
and at-once having-obtained what that in-every summer with-passed
statim Paschali festivitate, naves per omnia littora coadunari
at-once the-Easter festival ships along all shores to-be-gathered
præcipiebat; ad occidentalem insulæ partem cum orientali
he-ordered to the-western of-the-island part with the-eastern
classe, et illa remensa cum occidentali ad borealem, inde
fleet and with-that measured-back with the-western to the-northern thence
cum boreali ad orientalem remigare consuetus; pius scilicet
with the-northern to the-eastern to-row accustomed a-pious namely
explorator, ne quid piratæ turbarent. Hyeme et vere per
scout lest anything the-pirates should-disturb in-winter and spring through
omnes provincias equitando, judicia potentiorum exquirebat,
all provinces by-riding the-judgments of-the-more-powerful he-inquired-into

violati juris severus ultor: in hoc justitiæ, in illo fortitudini
of-violated right a-severe avenger in this to-justice in that to-bravery
studens; in utroque reipublicæ utilitatibus consulens.
zealous in both of-the-commonwealth for-the-advantages consulting
Sunt qui ingenti ejus gloriæ nævum temptent apponere,
there-are who on-the-huge his glory a-blemish try to-place
dicentes, primis temporibus fuisse crudelem in cives,
saying in-the-first times to-have-been cruel toward citizens
libidinosum in virgines. Verbi gratia prioris exemplum
lustful toward virgins of-word for-the-sake of-the-former the-example
ponunt: Athelwoldus erat quidam, sui temporis comes egregius
they-set Æthelwold was a-certain of-his time count distinguished
et a secretis; huic rex injunxerat negotium, ut Elfridam
and of the-secrets to-him the-king had-enjoined the-business that Ælfthryth
filiam Orgari ducis Devenensium, quæ forma sui oculos
daughter of-Ordgar earl of-the-men-of-Devon who by-beauty her the-eyes
relatorum pellexerat quatenus eam regiis auribus commendarent,
of-reporters had-enticed so-that her to-royal ears they-might-commend
— huic, inquam, præceperat, ut illam iret speculatum,
to-him I-say he-had-ordered that her he-should-go to-spy
nuptias conciliaturus si veritas famæ conquadraret.
marriage about-to-arrange if the-truth with-the-rumor should-square
Ille viam celerans, nihilque præter opinionem comperiens,
he the-way hastening and-nothing besides expectation finding
celato apud parentes nuntio, suis potius usibus puellam
with-concealed with the-parents message to-his rather uses the-girl
applicuit. Rediens ad regem, quæ suis partibus conducerent
he-applied returning to the-king what to-his interests might-be-useful
allegat, speciei vulgaris et quotidianæ pusiolam esse, nec
he-alleges of-beauty common and everyday a-little-girl to-be nor
tantæ majestati convenire. Reducto ab his animo et
to-such majesty befitting with-drawn-back from these-things mind and

aliis amoribus intento, delatores nuntiant quanta illum
on-other loves intent informers announce with-how-great him
Athelwoldus astutia emunxerit. Ille clavo clavum expellens,
Æthelwold cunning had-fleeced he with-a-nail a-nail driving-out
fraude scilicet fraudem eludens, frontem serenam comiti
by-fraud namely fraud eluding a-brow serene to-the-count
ostendere, diem quo visitaret tam laudatam mulierem
to-show the-day on-which he-should-visit so praised a-woman
quasi joco edicere. Qui, tam terribili ludo exanimatus,
as-if in-jest to-proclaim who by-so terrible a-game made-lifeless
præcurrit ad conjugem, rogans ut suæ saluti consuleret,
ran-ahead to (his)-wife asking that for-his safety she-should-take-counsel
et quantum posset vestibus se deformaret; tunc primum
and as-much-as she-could with-clothes herself should-disfigure then first
aperiens facti sui consilium. Sed quid non præsumit fœmina?
disclosing of-deed his the-plan but what not presumes a-woman
ausa est miseri amatoris et primi conjugis fidem fallere,
dared has of-the-wretched lover and first husband the-faith to-betray
et speculo vultum comere, nihil omittens quod ephebi et
and with-a-mirror face to-adorn nothing omitting which of-a-youth and
potentis lumbos pertemptaret. Nec citra propositum accidit.
powerful the-loins might-tempt nor short-of purpose it-happened
Visam enim adeo inarsit, ut, dissimulato odio, comitem
seen for so-much he-burned that with-dissembled hatred the-count
in sylvam Werewelle, gratia venandi accitum, jaculo
into the-wood of-Wherwell for-the-sake of-hunting summoned with-a-javelin
trajiceret. Ubi cum filius occisi nothus familiari usu
he-pierced where when the-son of-the-slain-man illegitimate by-familiar custom
supervenisset, et a rege interrogatus esset qualiter ei
had-come-up and by the-king asked had-been how to-him
talis venatio placeret, respondisse fertur, “Bene, domine rex;
such hunting pleased to-have-answered he-is-said well lord king

quod tibi placet mihi displicere non debet:" quo dicto ita
what to-you pleases to-me to-displease not ought by-which saying so
tumentis animum mansuefecit, ut nihil carius in vita
of-the-swelling-man the-mind he-tamed that nothing dearer in life
sua post hæc haberet quam juvenem illum; tyrannici facti
his after this he-held than youth that of-the-tyrannical deed
offensam in patrem sedulitate regia in filium allevans.
the-offense toward father with-diligence royal toward the-son lightening
Ob illius sceleris expiationem ibidem monasterium, ab Elfrida
for of-that crime the-expiation there a-monastery by Ælfthryth
ædificatum, sanctimonialium frequentia inhabitatur.
built of-nuns by-a-throng is-inhabited
Huic exemplo crudelitatis adjungunt aliud libidinis. Virginis
to-this example of-cruelty they-join another of-lust of-a-virgin
Deo dicatæ audiens pulchritudinem, violenter eam a
to-God dedicated hearing the-beauty violently her from
monasterio abstraxit, abstractæ pudorem rapuit, et
the-monastery he-dragged of-the-dragged-one the-chastity he-ravished and
non semel thoro suo collocavit. Quod cum aures beati
not once in-bed his placed which when the-ears of-blessed
Dunstani offendisset, vehementer ab eo increpatus, septennem
Dunstan had-offended vehemently by him rebuked seven-year
pœnitentiam non fastidivit, dignatus rex affligi jejunio,
penance not he-disdained deeming-it-fit the-king to-be-afflicted with-fasting
simulque diademate carere septennio.
and-at-the-same-time the-diadem to-lack for-seven-years
Subjiciunt tertium, in quo utrumque appareat vitium. Rex,
they-subjoin a-third in which each may-appear vice the-king
inquiunt, Edgarus veniens Andeveram, qui est vicus non
they-say Edgar coming to-Andover which is a-town not
longe a Wintonia, cujusdam ducis filiam, cujus formæ
far from Winchester of-a-certain earl the-daughter of-whose beauty

fama percrebuerat, adduci præcepit. Mater puellæ, quæ
the-fame had-spread to-be-brought he-ordered the-mother of-the-girl who
concubinatum filiæ dedignaretur, ancillam, adjuta noctis
the-concubinage of-the-daughter disdained a-maidservant helped of-the-night
tenebris, cubili apposuit, virginem sane nec inelegantem nec
by-the-darkness to-the-bed placed a-virgin indeed neither inelegant nor
illepidam. Evoluta nocte, cum aurora in lucem prorumperet,
ungraceful with-unrolled night when the-dawn into light was-bursting
mulier conata surgere, interrogataque quid festinaret, ad
the-woman having-tried to-rise and-asked why she-hastened to
opus cotidianum dominæ persolvendum respondit: ægre
the-work daily of-the-mistress to-be-discharged answered with-difficulty
licet retenta regis genibus super statu miseriarum suarum
though held of-the-king at-the-knees about the-state of-miseries her
applorat, pro mercede connubii redderet ingenuitatem; decere
she-weeps for the-reward of-the-union let-him-render freedom to-befit
magnanimitatem ejus, ut regiæ voluptatis conscia dominorum
greatness-of-soul his that of-royal pleasure the-sharer of-masters
crudelium ulterius non ingemisceret imperia. Tunc ille,
cruel further not should-groan-under the-commands then he
felle commoto, et formidabile ridens, cum in animo ejus
with-bile stirred and fearfully laughing while in mind his
fluctuaret hinc de famula miseratio, hinc de
there-fluctuated on-this-side for the-maidservant pity on-that-side toward
domina indignatio, quasi in jocos effusus, usum obsequiorum
the-mistress indignation as-if into jests poured-out the-use of-services
pœnamque remittit. Mox antiquis dominatoribus vellent
and-the-penalty remits soon over-the-old masters whether-they-would
nollent dominantem magna sublimavit dignatione; dilexit unice,
or-not ruling with-great he-exalted favor he-loved uniquely
integram lecti uni deferens fidem quoad legitimam uxorem
whole of-the-bed to-one bringing faith until a-lawful wife

accepit Elfridam filiam Orgari. De qua Edmundum, qui ante
he-took Ælfthryth daughter of-Ordgar of whom Edmund who before
ipsum quinquennio decedens Rumesiæ jacet, et qui post se
him by-five-years dying at-Romsey lies and who after him
regnavit Egelredum, tulit. Nam de Egelfleda, cognomento
reigned Æthelred he-had for from Æthelflæd by-surname
Candida, filia Ordmeri ducis potentissimi, Edwardum genuit;
the-White daughter of-Ordmær earl most-powerful Edward he-begot
et sanctam Edgitham de Wulfrida, quam certum est non
and saint Eadgyth from Wulfthryth who certain it-is not
tunc sanctimonialem fuisse, sed timore regis puellam
then a-nun to-have-been but from-fear of-the-king a-girl
laicam se velavisse, moxque eandem, abrepto velo, lecto
lay herself to-have-veiled and-soon the-same with-snatched veil to-the-bed
imperiali subactam: unde offensum beatum Dunstanum, quod
imperial subjected whence offended blessed Dunstan that
illam concupisset, quæ vel umbratice sanctimonialis fuisset,
her he-had-desired who even in-shadow a-nun had-been
vigorem pontificalem in eum egisse.
vigor pontifical against him to-have-exercised

However that may be, from his sixteenth year, when he was made king, to his thirtieth Edgar reigned without the royal insignia; then he was crowned with great glory at Bath at Pentecost, outlived it by only three years, and was buried at Glastonbury. When Abbot Æthelweard opened his tomb in 1052 the body was found uncorrupted, and when he cut it to fit a chest too small for it, blood spurted out; the abbot soon lost his mind and broke his neck. The body was set over the altar, and a madman and a blind man were healed there. No king of England is thought comparable to Edgar, and after his death the fortunes of the English slipped backward.

Sed hæc quomodocunque se habeant, illud constat,
but these-things howsoever themselves they-have that is-agreed
quod a sextodecimo ætatis anno quo rex constitutus
that from the-sixteenth of-age year in-which king appointed
est, usque ad tricesimum, sine regio insigni regnaverit.
he-was all-the-way to the-thirtieth without royal insignia he-reigned
Tunc enim principibus, et omnis ordinis viris, undique
then for with-the-princes and of-every order men from-everywhere
confluentibus, cum magna gloria in Pentecoste Bathoniæ
flocking with great glory at Pentecost at-Bath
coronatus est; nec nisi triennio supervixit, sepultusque est
crowned he-was nor except by-three-years he-outlived and-buried was
Glastoniæ. Nec illud oblitterandum, quod, cum abbas Eilwardus
at-Glastonbury nor that to-be-blotted-out that when abbot Æthelweard
ejus tumulum anno incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo
his tomb in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord thousandth
quinquagesimo secundo effodisset, invenit corpus nullius labis
fiftieth second had-dug-up he-found the-body of-no blemish
conscium. Quod cum eum ad reverentiam debuisset inflectere,
aware which when him to reverence ought to-have-bent

ad audaciam levavit; nam quia locellus quem paraverat
to boldness raised for because the-little-chest which he-had-prepared
difficilem pro magnitudine corporis minabatur ingressum,
a-difficult on-account-of the-size of-the-body threatened entrance
regales exuvias ferro temeravit, unde continuo sanguis
the-royal remains with-iron he-violated whence at-once blood
undatim emicans astantium corda pavore concussit. Ita
in-waves spurting of-the-bystanders the-hearts with-fear shook so
regium corpus in scrinio, quod ipsi ecclesiæ contulerat,
the-royal body in a-shrine which to-the-very church had-given
super altare locatum est cum capite sancti Apollinaris, et
over the-altar placed was with the-head of-saint Apollinaris and
reliquiis Vincentii martyris, quæ ille magno empta decori
the-relics of-Vincent martyr which he at-great bought to-the-adornment
domus Dei adjecerat. Temeratorem porro sacri corporis
of-the-house of-God had-added the-violator further of-the-sacred body
mox animus reliquit; nec multo post, ecclesia egressum,
soon mind left nor by-much after from-the-church gone-out
fracta cervice mors invenit. Nec in his hæsit regiæ
with-broken neck death found nor in these-things stuck of-royal
sanctitatis ostensio, sed in ulteriora processit, sanato ibi
holiness the-display but to further-things it-proceeded with-healed there
furioso et cæco. Merito ergo non infirma inter Anglos
a-madman and a-blind-man deservedly therefore not weak among the-English
fama est nullum, nec ejus nec superioris ætatis regem
report is no-one neither of-his nor of-the-former age king
in Anglia, recto et æquilibri judicio Edgaro comparandum.
in England by-right and balanced judgment to-Edgar to-be-compared
Ita nihil vita ejus sanctius, nihil justitia probabilius fuit,
so nothing than-life his holier nothing than-justice more-approved was
exceptis vitiis quæ postea amplis virtutibus delevit; qui
except the-vices which afterward by-ample virtues he-wiped-out who

patriam suam præclara fortitudine illustrem reddiderit, et
fatherland his with-splendid bravery illustrious rendered both
rerum gestarum claritate, et Deo servientium multiplicitate:
of-things done by-the-brightness and to-God of-those-serving by-the-multitude
post mortem ejus res et spes Anglorum retro sublapsæ.
after death his the-affairs and hope of-the-English backward slipped

De Eadwardo secundo et martyre

EDWARD THE MARTYR

Edward, Edgar's son, began to reign in 975 and held power three and a half years, raised by Dunstan and the bishops against some nobles and his stepmother, who wanted her son Æthelred, scarcely seven. A comet and a famine followed, and the expelled clerics, backed by nobles, renewed their quarrel with the monks; at a council at Calne the upper floor fell, Dunstan alone escaping unhurt, and the miracle settled the dispute in his favor. Riding alone and tired from hunting to his stepmother and brother, Edward was stabbed by her attendant as he drank, dragged by his horse, and buried without honor at Wareham. Miracles followed at his grave; Ælfhere, who had destroyed the monasteries, moved the body to Shaftesbury and within a year was eaten by lice, and Ælfthryth repented at Wherwell. At Shaftesbury a great choir of nuns honors his merits.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth seventieth
quinto, Edwardus filius Edgari regnare cœpit, et tribus annis
fifth Edward son of-Edgar to-reign began and for-three years
et dimidio potestate potitus est. Illum Dunstanus, et ceteri
and a-half of-power possessed has him Dunstan and the-other
episcopi consentanei, regali culmine sublimarunt, contra
bishops agreeing to-the-royal summit raised against
voluntatem quorundam, ut aiunt, optimatum et novercæ,
the-will of-certain as they-say nobles and of-the-stepmother

quæ vix dum septem annorum puerulum Egelredum filium
who scarcely yet seven of-years a-little-boy Æthelred son
provehere conabatur, ut ipsa potius sub ejus nomine
to-advance was-trying that she-herself rather under his name
imperitaret. Ex tunc malitia hominum pullulante, felicitas
might-rule from then with-malice of-men sprouting the-happiness
regni imminuta. Tunc visa cometes, qui vel pestem
of-the-kingdom diminished then seen a-comet which either a-plague
provincialium, vel regni mutationem portendere pro vero
of-the-provincials or of-the-kingdom a-change to-portend for true
asseveratur. Nec mora; secuta sterilitas arvi, fames hominum,
is-asserted nor delay followed barrenness of-the-field famine of-men
mors jumentorum. Apud vicum regium qui vocatur Calna
death of-beasts at the-town royal which is-called Calne
casus insolitus. Nam, defuncto Edgaro, clerici quondam ab
a-mishap unusual for with-dead Edgar the-clerics once from
ecclesiis expulsi rediviva prælia suscitarunt: ingens esse et
the-churches expelled revived battles roused huge to-be and
miserabile dedecus ut novus advena veteres colonos migrare
wretched disgrace that a-new newcomer the-old settlers to-migrate
compelleret; hoc nec Deo gratum putari, qui veterem
should-compel this neither to-God pleasing to-be-thought who the-old
habitationem concessisset, nec alicui probo homini, qui sibi
dwelling had-granted nor to-any honest man who for-himself
idem timere posset quod aliis præjudicio accidisse
the-same to-fear could what to-others as-prejudice to-have-happened
cerneret. Ea de re in clamores et iras surrectum, et ad
he-saw that about matter into outcries and angers risen-up-was and to
Dunstanum perrectum; præcipue proceribus, ut laicorum est,
Dunstan gone-was especially with-the-nobles as of-laymen it-is
succlamantibus præjudicium, quod passi fuerant injuste, leniori
shouting-in-support the-prejudice which suffered they-had unjustly by-gentler

consilio succidi debere. Nam et unus eorum, Elferius,
counsel to-be-cut-down ought for also one of-them Ælfhere
omnia pene monasteria quæ reverentissimus Adelwoldus
all almost monasteries which the-most-reverend Æthelwold
construxerat in provincia Merciorum, magna usus insolentia,
had-built in the-province of-the-Mercians great having-used insolence
evertit. Itaque, frequenti synodo coacta, primo Wintoniam
overturned and-so with-crowded synod assembled first to-Winchester
ventum. Quis ibi fuerit finis certaminis aliæ litteræ docent,
come-was who there was the-end of-the-contest other letters teach
Dominicam imaginem expresse locutam clericos eorumque
the-Lord's image expressly having-spoken the-clerics and-their
fautores confudisse: sed, adhuc non sedatis animis,
supporters to-have-confounded but still not with-calmed minds
Calnæ concilium indictum; ubi cum in cœnaculo, absente
at-Calne a-council was-proclaimed where when in the-upper-room with-absent
propter ætatem rege, considentibus totius Angliæ senatoribus
on-account-of age the-king with-sitting-together of-whole England the-senators
magno conflictu et controversia res ageretur, et
with-great conflict and controversy the-matter was-being-conducted and
validissimum illum ecclesiæ murum, Dunstanum dico,
strongest that of-the-church wall Dunstan I-mean
multorum convitiorum jacula impeterent nec quaterent suas
of-many reproaches the-darts were-assailing nor were-shaking their
partes cujusque ordinis viris summo studio tuentibus,
parties of-each order with-men with-utmost zeal defending
solarium totum repente cum axibus et trabibus dissiluit et
the-upper-floor whole suddenly with planks and beams flew-apart and
concidit. Omnibus ad terram elisis, solus Dunstanus, stans
fell with-all to the-ground dashed alone Dunstan standing
super unam trabem quæ superstes erat, probe evasit; reliqui
on one beam which surviving was well escaped the-rest

vel exanimati, vel perpetui languoris compede detenti. Hoc
either killed or of-perpetual sickness by-the-fetter held this
miraculum archiepiscopo exhibuit pacem de clericis, omnibus
miracle to-the-archbishop gave peace about the-clerics with-all
Anglis tunc et deinceps in ejus sententiam concedentibus.
the-English then and thereafter into his opinion yielding
Interea rex Edwardus fratrem puerulum et novercam pietate
meanwhile king Edward brother little-boy and stepmother with-piety
congrua colere, solum nomen regis habere, illis cetera
fitting to-cherish only the-name of-king to-have to-them the-rest
permittere, paternæ religionis vestigia rimari, bonis consiliis
to-allow of-paternal religion the-traces to-search-out to-good counsels
aurem et animum accommodare: at mulier, novercali
ear and mind to-apply but the-woman with-stepmotherly
odio vipereum dolum ruminans ut nec nomen regis
hatred viperous guile ruminating that not-even the-name of-king
filio deesset, insidias privigno struere, quas hoc modo
to-son should-be-lacking plots for-the-stepson to-build which in-this manner
consummavit. Lassus venatione revertebatur propter laborem
she-accomplished tired from-hunting he-was-returning on-account-of labor
siti anhelus; comites, quo quemque casus tulerat,
with-thirst panting the-companions whither each chance had-borne
canes consectabantur; auditoque quod illi in contigua
the-dogs were-following and-with-heard that they in neighboring
villa habitarent, equo concito illuc contendit juvenculus
town lived with-horse spurred thither he-pressed the-youngster
solus, nihil propter innocentiam metuens, aliorum quippe
alone nothing on-account-of innocence fearing of-others indeed
animos ex suo ponderans. Tunc illa, muliebri blanditia
minds from his-own weighing then she with-womanly blandishment
adventantem alliciens, sibi fecit intendere, et post libata
the-arriving-one enticing to-herself made to-attend and after tasted

basia porrectum poculum avide haurientem per satellitem
kisses the-held-out cup greedily draining through an-attendant
sica transfodit; quo vulnere saucius, cum quantis
with-a-dagger she-ran-through by-which wound wounded when with-whatever
poterat animæ reliquiis sonipedem calcaribus monuisset ad
he-could of-soul remnants the-steed with-spurs he-had-warned to
suos reverti, uno pede lapsus, alteroque per devia tractus,
his-men to-return on-one foot slipped and-by-the-other through byways dragged
undante cruore indicia interitus sui se quærentibus dedit. Et
with-flowing gore indications of-death his him to-those-seeking he-gave and
tunc quidem sine honore apud Werham sepeliri jusserunt,
then indeed without honor at Wareham to-be-buried they-ordered
invidentes scilicet mortuo cespitem ecclesiasticum, cui
grudging namely to-the-dead-man the-turf churchly to-whom
vivo inviderant decus regium: actitabant igitur publicam
living they-had-grudged the-honor royal they-were-holding therefore public
et festivam lætitiam, quasi cum corpore pariter infodissent
and festive joy as-if with the-body equally they-had-buried
memoriam; sed affuit divinæ serenitatis assensus, qui
the-memory but was-present of-divine serenity the-assent which
innocenter cæsum miraculorum sublimavit gloria. Adeo
innocently the-slain of-miracles exalted with-the-glory so-much
cælestia judicia humanis præponderant; ibi ostensa de
heavenly judgments human-ones outweigh there shown from
cælo lumina, ibi claudus gressum composuit, ibi mutus
heaven lights there a-lame-man step composed there a-mute-man
organum resumpsit, ibi prorsus omnis invalitudo sanitati
the-organ resumed there altogether every ailment to-health
locum fecit. Sparsus rumor per totam Angliam martyris
place made spread rumor through whole England of-the-martyr
merita prædicabat. Quo excita interfectrix, iter illuc
the-merits proclaimed by-which roused the-murderess a-journey thither

adoriebatur; jamque equum inscensum stimulis urgebat, cum
was-undertaking and-now the-horse mounted with-goads she-urged when
manifestam iram Dei persensit. Animal namque familiare,
manifest the-anger of-God she-felt the-animal for familiar
quo sedere consueverat, antea ventis pernicius quod auras
on-which to-sit she-had-been-wont before than-winds swifter so-that the-airs
ipsas præcurreret, tunc nutu Dei stabat immobile: instant
themselves it-outran then by-the-nod of-God stood immovable press-on
ministri, hinc flagris, illinc clamoribus, ut potentem
the-servants on-this-side with-whips on-that-side with-shouts that the-powerful
heram qua solebat alacritate eveheret. Cassus labor
mistress with-which it-was-wont speed it-should-carry useless labor
consumitur; mutato quoque jumento casus idem sequitur;
is-spent with-changed also beast the-mishap the-same follows
intellexit, licet tarde, brutum pectus quo portentum illud
understood though late the-brutish breast to-what the-portent that
respiceret: quapropter quod ipsa non meruit per alium
looked wherefore what she-herself not deserved through another
fieri consensit. Namque Elferius ille quem supra culpavi
to-be-done she-consented for Ælfhere that whom above I-blamed
quod monasteria destruxisset, temeritatis pœnitens multoque
because the-monasteries he-had-destroyed of-rashness repenting and-with-much
gemitu animum angens, sacro corpori de ignobili loco levato
groaning mind tormenting to-the-sacred body from ignoble place lifted
justas et egregias inferias apud Scephtoniam solvit;
just and splendid offerings-for-the-dead at Shaftesbury paid
non tamen effugit, sed post annum vermibus quos pediculos
not yet he-escaped but after a-year by-worms which lice
dicimus consumptus est. Et quoniam animus indisciplinatus
we-call consumed was and because mind undisciplined
ipse sibi tormentum est, patiturque suos etiam hic mens
itself to-itself a-torment is and-suffers its-own even here the-mind

anxia manes, Elfrida de illo regali supercilio inclinata dire
anxious ghosts Ælfthryth from that royal haughtiness bent dreadfully
pœnituit, adeo ut multis annis apud Warewellam carnem
repented so-much that for-many years at Wherwell flesh
in deliciis nutritam cilicio convolveret, noctibus solo
in delights nourished in-haircloth she-wrapped by-nights on-the-ground
strata sine cervicali sompnum hauriret, cruces præterea
spread without pillow sleep she-drank crosses besides
quascunque posset corpori comminiscens; speciosa mulier et
whatever she-could for-the-body devising a-beautiful woman and
pulchre viro sobria, sed quia tantum nefas commisit
fairly to-husband sober but because such wickedness she-committed
pœna digna. Creditumque et celebriter vulgatum, quod,
of-punishment worthy and-believed and widely divulged that
propter ejus in Edwardum insolentiam, multo post
on-account-of her toward Edward insolence much afterward
tempore tota patria servitutem infremuisset barbaricam.
time whole fatherland at-servitude roared barbarian
Certe apud Sceftoniam splendidum regiæ sanctitudinis
surely at Shaftesbury a-splendid of-royal sanctity
refulgurat speculum; quoniam illius meritis deputatur quod
flashes mirror since to-his merits is-ascribed that
eo loci multus devotarum Deo fœminarum chorus,
in-that of-place a-great of-dedicated to-God women choir
claritate religionis terras istas irradians, etiam ipsa
with-the-brightness of-religion lands these irradiating even the-very
perstringit sidera. Illic sacræ virgines nullius penitus corruptelæ
grazes stars there holy virgins of-no at-all corruption
consciæ, illic religiosæ continentes post primi thori dampna
aware there religious continent-women after of-the-first bed the-losses
secundi ignis nesciæ; in quarum omnium moribus ita facetus
of-a-second fire ignorant in whose all manners so witty

pudor cum severa consentit elegantia, quod nihil supra.
modesty with severe agrees elegance that nothing above
Denique incerto hæreas quid potissimum prædicare velis,
finally uncertain you-may-stick what chiefly to-proclaim you-may-wish
an assiduitatem ad Dei famulitium, an affabilitatem
whether the-assiduity toward of-God the-service or the-affability
ad hominum colloquium; unde non injuria credulitas
toward of-men conversation whence not wrongly belief
apponitur dicentibus, quod per illarum orationes totus
is-added to-those-saying that through their prayers the-whole
sustentatur orbis, qui jampridem suis vacillat peccatis.
is-sustained world which long-since through-its has-been-tottering sins

De rege Ethelredo

ÆTHELRED

Æthelred, son of Edgar and Ælfthryth, besieged rather than ruled the kingdom for thirty-seven years, his life cruel at the start, wretched in the middle, and shameful at the end. At his baptism he defiled the font, and Dunstan foretold his sloth. As a boy he was beaten with candles by his mother for weeping at his brother's death, and so he hated candles. Crowning him, Dunstan foretold that evils would come on the English for his brother's murder, and in his third year seven pirate ships ravaged the coast at Southampton.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation nine-hundredth seventieth
nono, Ethelredus, filius Edgari et Elfridæ, regnum
ninth Æthelred son of-Edgar and of-Ælfthryth the-kingdom
adeptus, obsedit potius quam rexit annis triginta septem.
having-obtained besieged rather than ruled years thirty seven
Ejus vitæ cursus sævus in principio, miser in medio,
of-his life the-course savage in the-beginning wretched in the-middle

turpis in exitu asseritur: ita parricidio, cui conniventiam
shameful in the-end is-asserted so in-the-parricide to-which connivance
adhibuerat, immanis; ita fuga et mollitie infamis, ita morte
he-had-applied monstrous so in-flight and softness infamous so in-death
miserabilis fuit. Ignaviam ejus prædixerat Dunstanus, fœdo
pitiable he-was the-sloth his had-foretold Dunstan by-a-foul
exemplo admonitus: nam cum pusiolus in fontem baptismi
example warned for when as-a-little-boy into the-font of-baptism
mergeretur, circumstantibus episcopis, alvi profluvio
he-was-plunged with-standing-around bishops of-the-bowels by-a-flux
sacramenta interpolavit; qua re ille turbatus, "Per Deum,"
the-sacraments he-interrupted by-which thing he troubled by God
inquit, "et matrem ejus, ignavus homo erit!" Vidi scriptum,
he-said and mother his a-sluggard man he-will-be I-have-seen written
quod cum, decennis puer, fratrem necatum conclamari
that when ten-year-old the-boy brother slain to-be-proclaimed
audiret, fletu suo furentem genitricem adeo irritavit,
he-heard by-weeping his the-raging mother so-much he-irritated
ut, quia flagellum ad manum non habebat, arreptis
that because a-whip at hand not she-had with-snatched-up
candelis innocentem cæderet, nec prius desisteret quam pene
candles the-innocent she-beat nor earlier ceased than almost
exanimem et ipsa lacrymis infunderet. Quapropter tota
lifeless and she-herself with-tears she-drenched wherefore whole
vita ita candelas exhorruit in posterum, ut nunquam ante
life so candles he-shuddered-at into the-future that never before
se pateretur inferri lumen earum. Matris suffragio,
him he-allowed to-be-brought the-light of-them of-the-mother by-the-support
proceribus congregatis, dies dicta ut Dunstanus adveniret
with-the-nobles assembled a-day named that Dunstan should-come
regem jure archiepiscopi coronaturus; ille licet infensus esset,
the-king by-right of-archbishop about-to-crown he though hostile he-was

supersedit resistere, pontifex ævi maturioris, et in secularibus
forbore to-resist a-pontiff of-age riper and in secular-affairs
emeritus. Jam vero diadema componens, non se continuit
veteran now indeed the-diadem arranging not himself he-held-back
quin spiritum propheticum totis medullis haustum ore
but-that the-spirit prophetic with-whole marrow drunk with-mouth
pleno effunderet: "Quia," inquit, "per mortem fratris tui
full he-poured-out because he-said through the-death of-brother your
aspirasti ad regnum, propterea audi verbum Domini: Hæc
you-have-aspired to the-kingdom therefore hear the-word of-the-Lord thus
dicit Dominus Deus, non delebitur peccatum ignominiosæ
says the-Lord God not will-be-blotted-out the-sin of-ignominious
matris tuæ, et peccatum virorum qui interfuerunt consilio
mother your and the-sin of-the-men who were-present at-the-counsel
illius nequam, nisi multo sanguine miserorum provincialium;
of-her wicked except with-much blood of-wretched provincials
et venient super gentem Anglorum mala qualia non passa est
and will-come upon the-people of-the-English evils such-as not suffered it-has
ex quo Angliam venit usque ad tempus illud." Nec multo
from which England it-came all-the-way to time that nor by-much
post, id est, anno ejus tertio, venerunt Hamtonam, portum
after that is in-the-year his third came to-Southampton the-port
juxta Wintoniam, septem naves piratarum, et populata ora
beside Winchester seven ships of-pirates and with-plundered coast
maritima refugerunt in altum; quod ideo non prætерii,
maritime they-fled-back to the-deep which therefore not I-have-passed-over
quia multus sermo apud Anglos fertur de his ratibus.
because much talk among the-English is-borne about these ships

De ignavia Ethelredi et infestatione Danorum

ÆTHELRED'S SLOTH AND THE DANISH ATTACKS

Æthelred besieged Rochester over a quarrel with its bishop until Dunstan sent him a hundred pounds and foretold the evils that would follow his own death. After it the Danes harried every port, and on Archbishop Sigeric's advice they were bought off with silver, ten thousand pounds and then larger sums, which only brought them back. Ælfric deserted to them, the new fleet was lost to a storm and to Wulfnoth, Eadric betrayed the king's counsels, Ulfcytel of East Anglia alone resisted, and the Danes laid waste sixteen of the thirty-two shires and stoned Archbishop Ælfheah, whose body stayed incorrupt. William blames the king's sloth and pride: he plundered the English, ordered every Dane in England killed on one day, and scorned his wife, daughter of Richard of Normandy. Richard's attacks on Æthelred brought Bishop Leo of Trier from Rome to make peace.

Surrexerat inter regem et episcopum Rofensem simultas,
had-arisen between the-king and the-bishop of-Rochester enmity
incertum qua de causa; quocirca contra civitatem exercitum
uncertain what for cause wherefore against the-city an-army
duxit; mandatum ei ab archiepiscopo ut furori desisteret,
he-led sent-was to-him by the-archbishop that from-fury he-should-desist
nec sanctum Andream, in cujus tutela episcopatus est,
nor saint Andrew in whose protection the-bishopric is
irritaret, sicut ad indulgendum facilem, ita ad ulciscendum
should-provoke as to pardoning easy so to avenging
terribilem. Verborum nuditate contempta, adornat præceptum
terrible of-words with-the-bareness despised he-adorns the-command
pecunia, et mittit centum libras ut obsidionem solveret,
with-money and sends a-hundred pounds that the-siege he-should-raise
pretio emptus abiret; quo ille accepto receptui
by-the-price bought should-go-away with-which he having-been-received the-retreat
cecinit, procinctum militum feriari permisit. Miratus
sounded the-readiness of-the-soldiers to-keep-holiday allowed wondering

Dunstanus hominis cupiditatem, hæc per nuntios
Dunstan of-the-man at-the-greed these-things through messengers
retulit: "Quoniam prætulisti argentum Deo, pecuniam
reported because you-have-preferred silver to-God money
Apostolo, cupiditatem mihi, velociter venient super te mala
to-the-Apostle greed to-me swiftly will-come upon you the-evils
quæ locutus est Dominus; sed hæc me vivente non
which spoken has the-Lord but these-things with-me living not
fient, quia et hæc locutus est Dominus." Jam vero
will-happen because also these-things spoken has the-Lord now indeed
post beati viri obitum, qui decimo anno regni ejus
after of-the-blessed man the-death which in-the-tenth year of-reign his
fuit, properant impleri prædicta, festinant consummari
was hasten to-be-fulfilled things-foretold hasten to-be-completed
prænuntiata. Danis enim omnes portus infestantibus,
things-foreannounced with-the-Danes for all ports infesting
et levitate piratica ubique discurrentibus, dum nesciretur
and with-levity piratical everywhere running-about while it-was-not-known
ubi eis occurri deberet, decretum a Siricio archiepiscopo
where them to-be-met it-ought decreed-was by Sigeric archbishop
post Dunstanum secundo, ut repellerentur argento qui
after Dunstan second that they-should-be-driven-back with-silver who
non poterant ferro. Item decem milia librarum soluta
not could with-iron likewise ten thousand of-pounds paid
cupiditatem Danorum explevere: exemplum infame et viris
the-greed of-the-Danes filled an-example infamous and for-men
indignum, libertatem pecunia redimere, quam ab invicto
unworthy liberty with-money to-buy-back which from unconquered
animo nulla violentia possit excutere. Et tunc quidem
mind no violence could to-shake-out and then indeed
paulisper ab excursibus cessatum; mox, ubi vires otio
for-a-little from raids ceased-was soon when strength by-leisure

resumpserunt, ad superiora reditum. Tunc timor Anglos
they-resumed to the-former-things returned-was then fear the-English
incesserat ut nihil de resistendo cogitarent; si qui
had-seized so-that nothing about resisting they-thought if any
sane, antiquæ gloriæ memores, obviare et signa colligere
indeed of-ancient glory mindful to-oppose and standards to-gather
temptassent, hostium multitudine et sociorum defectione
had-tried of-the-enemies by-the-multitude and of-the-allies by-the-defection
destituebantur. Defectionis signifer fuit Elfricus quidam,
they-were-deserted of-defection standard-bearer was Ælfric a-certain
quem congregatis navibus rex præfecerat, qui, cum navali
whom over-the-gathered ships the-king had-set who when in-naval
certamine fortunam experiri debuisset, nocte qua dies
battle fortune to-try he-ought on-the-night on-which the-day
pugnæ illucescebat transfuga vilis ad hostes concessit, prius
of-battle was-dawning a-deserter base to the-enemies went first
per nuntios monitos quid caverent; et quamvis pro
through messengers warned what they-should-beware-of and although for
culpa perfidiæ filium ejus rex excæcari jusserit, iterum
the-guilt of-faithlessness son his the-king to-be-blinded ordered again
rediit, iterumque defecit. Northanhimbria tota populata,
he-returned and-again deserted Northumbria whole ravaged
hostes pugna excepti et fugati sunt, Londonia obsessa,
the-enemies in-battle caught and put-to-flight were London besieged
sed a civibus probe defensa. Quocirca obsessores afflicti, et
but by the-citizens well defended wherefore the-besiegers afflicted and
desperantes posse capi civitatem, discesserunt, totamque
despairing to-be-able to-be-taken the-city departed and-the-whole
provinciam ab oriente vastantes, regem ad pecuniam sedecim
province from the-east wasting the-king to money of-sixteen
milium librarum solvendam coegerunt; quin etiam regem
thousands of-pounds to-be-paid compelled nay even the-king

eorum Analafum datis obsidibus ad se venire fecit,
their Anlaf with-given hostages to himself to-come he-made
baptizatum de fonte suscepit, et, regali munificentia
baptized from the-font he-received and with-royal munificence
donatum, sacramento constrinxit ne unquam reverteretur in
presented by-oath bound that never he-should-return into
Angliam. Sed non sic malum quievit; nam semper, ut hydræ
England but not so the-evil rested for always as of-the-hydra
capitibus, hostibus ex Denemarcia pullulantibus, nusquam
with-heads with-enemies from Denmark sprouting nowhere
caveri poterat. Occidentalis provincia, quæ Devenescire
to-be-guarded-against it-could the-Western province which Devonshire
vocatur, pessundata, eversis monasteriis et Exonia urbe
is-called ruined with-overturned monasteries and with-Exeter city
incensa: Cantia deprædationi data, urbs metropolis et
burned Kent to-plunder given the-city metropolitan and
patriarcharum sedes conflagrata; ipse patriarcha, sanctus et
of-patriarchs the-see burned-down the-very patriarch holy and
reverentissimus vir, Elfegus, abductus et in vinculis tentus;
most-reverend man Ælfheah carried-off and in chains held
ad extremum, cum rusticos suos expilare cogeretur ad se
at the-last when peasants his to-fleece he-was-compelled for himself
redimendum et abnueret, lapidatus et securi percussus,
to-be-ransomed and refused stoned and with-an-ax struck
anima cælum glorificavit. Occisum Deus sublimat; adeo ut
with-soul heaven glorified the-slain-one God exalts so-much that
Dani, qui in necem ejus grassati fuerant, viso miraculo
the-Danes who on death his rampaged had with-seen miracle
quo lignum aridum sanguine ipsius litum sub nocte
by-which wood dry with-blood his smeared within night
una reviruerat, certatim in oscula defuncti ruerent,
one had-grown-green-again vying to the-kisses of-the-dead-man rushed

certatim colla subjicerent. Ita naturali cervicositate substrata,
vying necks submitted so with-natural stiffneckedness laid-low
sacrum corpus Londoniam evehi patiuntur. Ibi glorifice
the-sacred body to-London to-be-carried they-allow there gloriously
sepultum, et post decem annos ab omni corruptionis
buried and after ten years from every of-corruption
labe immune levatum, archiepiscopium suum nobilitavit.
stain immune raised archbishopric his ennobled
Durat ad hoc tempus et recens sanguis et illibata
lasts to this time both fresh blood and unimpaired
integritas, miraculoque ducitur posse cadaver exanimari
wholeness and-for-a-miracle it-is-reckoned to-be-able a-corpse to-be-lifeless
et non posse tabefieri. Et ne longum faciam, singillatim
and not to-be-able to-waste-away and lest long I-make one-by-one
enumeratis provinciis quas vastaverunt, hoc sit ad summam
with-enumerated provinces which they-wasted this be in sum
complecti, quod, cum numerentur in Anglia triginta duo
to-embrace that when are-numbered in England thirty two
pagi, illi jam sedecim invaserant, quorum nomina propter
shires they already sixteen had-invaded whose names on-account-of
barbariem linguæ scribere refugio. Rex interea strenuus
the-barbarism of-the-tongue to-write I-shrink the-king meanwhile strenuous
et pulchre ad dormiendum factus, tanta negotia postponens,
and handsomely for sleeping made such affairs putting-off
oscitabat; et si quando resipuerat ut vel cubito
yawned and if ever he-had-come-to-his-senses so-that even on-elbow
se attolleret, confestim, vel gravante desidia, vel
himself he-raised at-once either with-weighing-down sloth or
adversante fortuna, in miserias recidebat. Exagitabant illum
with-opposing fortune into miseries he-fell-back harassed him
umbræ fraternæ, diras exigentes inferias. Quis possit
the-shades fraternal dreadful demanding offerings-for-the-dead who could

enumerare quotiens exercitum congregaverit, quotiens naves
to-enumerate how-often an-army he-gathered how-often ships
fabricari jusserit, quotiens duces undecunque evocaverit, et
to-be-built he-ordered how-often generals from-everywhere he-summoned and
nihil unquam horum processerit? Nam exercitus principe
nothing ever of-these went-forward for the-army a-leader
carens, et disciplinæ militaris ignarus, aut ante congressionem
lacking and of-discipline military ignorant either before the-engagement
dilabebatur, aut in ipso conflictu facile cedebat. Valet
melted-away or in the-very clash easily yielded avails
multum in bellis ducis præsentia, valet spectata in
much in wars of-the-general the-presence avails tried in
talibus audacia, valet usus et maxime disciplina; quibus, ut
such-things boldness avails practice and most discipline which as
dixi, carens exercitus, provincialibus irrecuperabili dispendio,
I-said lacking the-army to-the-provincials for-irrecoverable loss
hostibus miserabili erat ludibrio. Est illud hominum genus,
to-the-enemies for-pitiable was mockery is that of-men kind
si non coerceatur ante bellum, in rapinas promptum; si non
if not restrained before war to plunders ready if not
animetur in bello, ad fugam pronum. Naves ad tutandam
encouraged in war to flight prone ships for protecting
oram maritimam fabricatas, cum in anchoris constitissent,
coast maritime built when at anchor they-had-stood
repente coorta tempestas corripuit, et collisas inter se
suddenly an-arisen storm seized and dashed among themselves
disjectis armamentis inutiles reddidit. Paucæ, de reliquiis
with-scattered tackle useless rendered a-few from the-remains
multarum factæ, impetu cujusdam Wulnodi, quem rex
of-many made by-the-onset of-a-certain Wulfnoth whom the-king
exlegatum ejecerat, submersæ vel incensæ, spem totius Angliæ
outlawed had-cast-out sunk or burned the-hope of-whole England

fefellerunt. Duces si quando ad concilium convenissent,
deceived the-generals if ever to council they-had-assembled
pars hoc, pars illud eligere; vix, aut nunquam, in bonam
part this part that to-choose scarcely or never into good
sententiam convenire. Magis enim de simultatibus domesticis
opinion to-agree more for about quarrels domestic
quam de publicis necessitatibus consultabant. Jam vero si
than about public necessities they-consulted now indeed if
quid, urgente periculo, utile et arcanum decrevissent, statim
anything with-pressing danger useful and secret they-had-decreed at-once
ad Danos per proditores deferebatur: nam præter Elfricum,
to the-Danes through traitors it-was-carried for besides Ælfric
Elferii, qui superiorem regem occiderat, successorem, erat
of-Ælfhere who the-former king had-killed the-successor was
in talibus improbe idoneus Edricus, quem rex comitatui
in such-things wickedly fit Eadric whom the-king to-the-earldom
Merciorum præfecerat; fæx hominum et dedecus Anglorum,
of-the-Mercians had-set-over the-dregs of-men and disgrace of-the-English
flagitiosus helluo, versutus nebulo, cui nobilitas opes
a-scandalous glutton a-crafty knave to-whom nobility wealth
pepererat, lingua et audacia comparaverat. Hic dissimulare
had-borne by-tongue and by-boldness had-acquired he to-dissemble
cautus, fingere paratus, consilia regis ut fidelis venabatur,
cautious to-feign ready the-counsels of-the-king as faithful he-hunted
ut proditor disseminabat. Sæpe, ad hostes missus pacis
as traitor he-disseminated often to the-enemies sent of-peace
mediator, pugnam accendit. Cujus perfidia cum crebro hujus
as-mediator battle he-kindled whose perfidy both often of-this
regis tempore, tum vel maxime sequentis apparuit: de
king in-the-time and even most of-the-following appeared about
qua posterius dicam. Solus ex omnibus comes Orientalium
which later I-shall-speak alone of all the-earl of-the-East

Anglorum Ulkillus et tunc impigre contra invasores restitit;
Angles Ulfcytel also then briskly against the-invaders resisted
ita ut, quamvis nomen victoriæ ad hostes concessisset,
so that although the-name of-victory to the-enemies had-gone
multo plus afflicti qui vicerant, quam qui victi erant,
much more afflicted those-who had-conquered than who conquered had-been
æstimarentur. Nec sane piguit barbaros veritatem confiteri,
were-reckoned nor indeed it-irked the-barbarians the-truth to-confess
cum multotiens illam victoriam deplorarent. Et emicuit
when many-times that victory they-lamented and shone-out
præcipue post mortem Edelredi virtus comitis in illo bello
especially after the-death of-Æthelred the-valor of-the-earl in that battle
quod omnem florem provinciæ demessuit; ubi et ipse
which all the-flower of-the-province mowed where also he-himself
a tergo circumventus, dum cedere pudori ducit, audaciam
from behind surrounded while to-yield shame he-deems boldness
regi sanguine peperit suo. Sed hæc postmodum.
for-the-king with-blood bore his-own but these-things afterward
Tunc vero, ne quid miseriæ regi Edelredo deesset,
then indeed lest anything of-misery to-king Æthelred should-be-lacking
fame per totam Angliam debacchante, vulgus,
with-famine through whole England raging the-common-people
quod bello reliquum erat, absumptum inedia. Hostes
which from-war remaining was consumed by-starvation the-enemies
adeo libere in regione vagabantur, ut per quinquaginta
so freely in the-region wandered that through fifty
milia prædam per terram ad naves convectarent, nullas
miles booty over land to ships they-carried no
provincialium insidias formidantes. His malis undique
of-the-provincials ambushes dreading with-these evils on-all-sides
circumstrepentibus, rursus consilium volutabatur ut pecunia
clamoring-round again the-plan was-turned-over that with-money

bellum levaretur; et factum est: nam prius viginti
war should-be-lightened and done it-was for first twenty
quatuor milia libræ, mox triginta milia datæ; quod quantum
four thousand pounds soon thirty thousand given which how-much
profecerit, sequens tempus ostendit. Veruntamen multa
it-availed the-following time showed nevertheless many-things
mihi cogitanti mirum videtur cur homo, ut a majoribus
to-me pondering wonderful it-seems why a-man as from elders
accepimus, neque multum fatuus, neque nimis ignavus, in
we-have-received neither much foolish nor too slothful in
tam tristi pallore tot calamitatum vitam consumpserit.
so sad pallor of-so-many calamities life spent
Cujus rei causam si quis me interroget, non facile
of-which thing the-cause if anyone me should-ask not easily
respondeam; nisi ducum defectionem, ex superbia regis
I-would-answer except of-the-generals the-defection from the-pride of-the-king
prodeuntem. Illorum perfidiam sermo præoccupavit: de
proceeding their perfidy the-account has-anticipated about
ipsius insolentia nunc dicam, qua adeo intolerabilis erat
his-own insolence now I-shall-speak by-which so-much intolerable he-was
ut nec propriis affectibus parceret. Nam præter Anglos, quos
that not his-own affections he-spared for besides the-English whom
nullis causis existantibus exheredabat, vel afficto crimine
with-no causes existing he-disinherited or with-a-feigned crime
opibus emungebat; præter Danos, quos levibus suspicionibus
of-wealth fleeced besides the-Danes whom on-light suspicions
omnes uno die in tota Anglia trucidari jusserat,
all on-one day in whole England to-be-slaughtered he-had-ordered
— ubi fuit videre miseriam, dum quisque carissimos
where it-was to-see misery while each dearest
hospites, quos etiam arctissima necessitudo dulciores effecerat,
guests whom even closest bond sweeter had-made

cogeretur prodere, et amplexus gladio deturbare; præter
was-compelled to-betray and embraces with-the-sword to-dash-down besides
hæc ergo etiam in uxorem adeo protervus erat ut
these-things therefore even toward wife so-much insolent he-was that
vix eam cubili dignaretur, sed cum pellicibus volutatus
scarcely her of-the-bed he-deemed-worthy but with concubines wallowing
regiam majestatem infamaret. Illa quoque conscientiam alti
the-royal majesty he-disgraced she also the-consciousness of-high
sanguinis spirans in maritum tumebat, quod se nec pudor
blood breathing against husband swelled because her neither modesty
ingenuus, nec fœcunditas commendaret; nam duobus liberis,
noble nor fruitfulness commended for with-two children
Elfredo et Edwardo, penates viri compleverat. Ea
Alfred and Edward the-home of-her-husband she-had-filled she
fuerat filia Ricardi comitis Normanniæ, filii Willelmi, qui
had-been daughter of-Richard count of-Normandy son of-William who
post patrem quinquaginta duobus annis illi ducatui præfuit,
after the-father fifty two years that duchy ruled
et octavo decimo anno hujus regis vitam terminavit. Jacet
and in-eighth tenth year of-this king life ended lies
apud Fiscannum cœnobium, quod ipse, aliquantis redditibus
at Fécamp monastery which he-himself with-some revenues
ampliatum, regula monastica per Willelmum quendam
enlarged with-rule monastic through William a-certain
abbatem Divionensem insigniverat. Vir eximius, qui etiam
abbot of-Dijon had-distinguished a-man outstanding who also
Edelredum sæpe injuriis pulsaverit: quod cum auditum
Æthelred often with-injuries assailed which when heard
Romæ esset, non passa sedes apostolica duos Christianos
at-Rome it-had-been not allowing the-see apostolic two Christians

digladiari, misit in Angliam Leonem Treverensem episcopum
to-fight sent into England Leo of-Trier bishop
ut pacem componeret; cujus legationis epistola hæc est: —
that peace he-might-arrange of-whose embassy the-letter this is

Epistola Johannis papæ

THE LETTER OF POPE JOHN

William copies the letter in which Pope John XV tells the faithful how, grieved by the enmity between Æthelred, king of the West Saxons, and Richard, marquis of the Normans, he sent Leo, bishop of Trier, who reached the king at Christmas. Æthelred granted a firm peace and sent Bishop Æthelsige of Sherborne with Leofstan and Æthelnoth across the sea to Richard, who confirmed it: a wrong done by either side was to be amended, and neither prince was to receive the other's men or enemies without their seal. The peace was concluded at Rouen on the first of March 991.

"Johannes quintus decimus, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ papa,
John fifteenth tenth of-the-holy Roman church pope
omnibus fidelibus. Noverint omnes sanctæ matris nostræ
to-all faithful let-know all of-holy mother our
ecclesiæ fideles, et nostri utriusque ordinis per clymata
church the-faithful and our of-each order through the-climes
seculi dilatati, qualiter nobis relatum est a compluribus
of-the-world spread how to-us reported it-has-been by very-many
de inimicitia Edelredi Saxonum Occidentalium regis necnon
about the-enmity of-Æthelred of-the-Saxons Western king and-also
et Ricardi marchionis; unde nimium tristis effectus, utpote
also of-Richard marquis whence very sad made as
de filiis nostris spiritualibus, tandem, inito salubri
about sons our spiritual at-last with-entered wholesome
consilio, accersivi quendam apocrisiarium nostrum, Leonem,
counsel I-summoned a-certain envoy our Leo

videlicet episcopum sanctæ Treverensis ecclesiæ, et misi eum
namely bishop of-the-holy of-Trier church and I-sent him
illuc cum litteris nostris exhortatoriis, ut resipiscerent
thither with letters our exhortatory that they-might-come-to-their-senses
ab hac superstitione. Qui, transiens vastas intercapedines
from this superstition who crossing the-vast intervals
terrarum, tandem marinos transmeavit fines, et in die
of-lands at-last the-marine crossed bounds and on the-day
Natalis Domini pervenit ante conspectum regis præfati,
of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord arrived before the-sight of-the-king aforesaid
moxque ex parte nostra salutato obtulit litteras quas
and-soon from part our with-him-greeted he-offered the-letters which
illi miseramus; qui, accersitis cunctis sui regni utriusque
to-him we-had-sent who with-summoned all of-his kingdom of-each
ordinis fidelibus sapientioribus, ob amorem et timorem Dei
order faithful the-wiser for the-love and fear of-God
omnipotentis, necnon et sancti Petri apostolorum principis, et
almighty and-also also of-saint Peter of-the-apostles prince and
per nostram admonitionem paternam, firmissimam concessit
through our admonition fatherly a-most-firm granted
pacem, cum omnibus filiis suis et filiabus præsentibus et
peace with all sons his and daughters present and
futuris, et cum omnibus fidelibus suis, sine dolo. Qua de
future and with all faithful his without guile which about
re misit Edelsinum sanctæ Scireburnensis ecclesiæ præsulem,
matter he-sent Æthelsige of-the-holy Sherborne church prelate
necnon et Leofstanum filium Alfwoldi, atque Wistani filium
and-also also Leofstan son of-Ælfwold and of-Wistan son
Edelnodum, qui transierunt marinos fines, et pervenerunt
Æthelnoth who crossed the-marine bounds and arrived
usque ad Ricardum præfatum marchionem. Qui et monita
all-the-way to Richard the-aforesaid marquis who both admonitions

nostra pacifice suscipiens, simulque audiens decretum
our peaceably receiving and-at-the-same-time hearing the-decree
suprafati regis, libenti animo eandem pacem firmavit, cum
of-the-above-said king with-willing mind the-same peace confirmed with
filiis et filiabus suis præsentibus et futuris, et cum omnibus
sons and daughters his present and future and with all
fidelibus suis, eo rationis tenore, ut, si aliquis eorum vel
faithful his on-that of-reason tenor that if any of-them or
ipsi injuste aliquid contra alterum perpetraverint, digna
they-themselves unjustly anything against the-other shall-have-perpetrated by-worthy
emendatione purgetur. Paxque maneat stabilis perpetualiter
amends it-be-purged and-peace let-remain stable perpetually
et inconvulsa, sacramentorum utriusque partis stigmate
and unshaken of-oaths of-each party by-the-brand
stipulata. Ex parte scilicet Edelredi regis, Edelsinus præsul
stipulated on part namely of-Æthelred king Æthelsige prelate
sanctæ Scireburnensis ecclesiæ, et Leofstan Alfwoldi filius
of-the-holy Sherborne church and Leofstan of-Ælfwold son
et Edelnodus Wistani filius: ex parte Ricardi, Rogerus
and Æthelnoth of-Wistan son on part of-Richard Roger
episcopus, Rodulfus Hugonis filius, Turstenc filius Turgis.
bishop Rodulf of-Hugh son Thurstein son of-Turgis
Actum Rotomago kalendis Martii, anno ab incarnatione
done at-Rouen on-the-kalends of-March in-the-year from the-incarnation
Domini nongentesimo nonagesimo primo, indictione quarta.
of-the-Lord nine-hundredth ninetieth first in-the-indiction fourth
Et de hominibus regis vel inimicis suis nullum Ricardus
and of the-men of-the-king or enemies his none Richard
recipiat, nec rex de suis, sine sigillo eorum."
let-receive nor the-king of his-own without seal their

De Gerberto

GERBERT

After John came Gregory, then John XVI, then Silvester, who was Gerbert, of whom William will write what is told. Born in Gaul and a monk of Fleury, Gerbert fled to Spain to learn astrology and the other arts from the Saracens, surpassed Ptolemy, Alchandreus, and Firmicus, and stole from the Saracen philosopher who lodged him a book of all his science. Pursued, he hung beneath a bridge to escape, and calling up the devil, promised him homage if he were carried over the sea. William allows that the learned are often slandered, as Boethius complained, but Gerbert's horrible death and an old list of the popes saying he ended his life shamefully convince him.

Decedente hoc Johanne, successit Gregorius. Ei item
with-departing this John succeeded Gregory to-him likewise
Johannes sextus decimus. Illi Silvester, qui et Gerbertus, de
John sixth tenth to-him Silvester who also Gerbert about
quo non absurdum erit, ut opinor, si litteris mandemus quæ
whom not absurd it-will-be as I-think if to-letters we-commit what
per omnium ora volitant. Ex Gallia natus, monachus a
through of-all the-mouths flies from Gaul born a-monk from
puero apud Floriacum adolevit: mox cum Pytagoricum bivium
a-boy at Fleury he-grew-up soon when the-Pythagorean fork
attigisset, seu tædio monachatus, seu gloriæ cupiditate
he-had-reached whether from-weariness of-the-monkhood or of-glory by-greed
captus, nocte profugit Hispaniam, animo præcipue intendens
captured by-night he-fled to-Spain in-mind chiefly intending
ut astrologiam et ceteras id genus artes a Saracenis
that astrology and the-other that kind arts from the-Saracens
edisceret. Hispania, olim multis annis a Romanis possessa,
he-might-learn Spain once for-many years by the-Romans possessed
tempore Honorii imperatoris in jus Gothorum concesserat:
in-the-time of-Honorius emperor into the-right of-the-Goths had-passed

Gothi, usque ad tempora beati Gregorii Arriani, tunc
the-Goths all-the-way to the-times of-blessed Gregory Arians then
per Leandrum episcopum Hispalis, et per Ricaredum
through Leander bishop of-Seville and through Reccared
regem fratrem Herminigildi, quem pater nocte Paschali
king brother of-Hermenegild whom the-father on-the-night of-Easter
pro fidei confessione interfecerat, catholico choro uniti sunt.
for of-faith the-confession had-slain to-the-catholic choir united were
Successit Leandro Isidorus, doctrina et sanctitate nobilis;
succeeded Leander Isidore in-doctrine and holiness noble
cujus corpus nostra ætate Aldefonsus rex Galliciæ Toletum
whose body in-our age Alfonso king of-Galicia to-Toledo
transtulit, ad pondus auro comparatum. Saraceni enim, qui
moved at weight with-gold matched the-Saracens for who
Gothos subjugarant, ipsi quoque a Carolo magno victi,
the-Goths had-subjugated themselves also by Charles the-Great conquered
Galliciam et Lusitaniam, maximas Hispaniæ provincias,
Galicia and Lusitania the-greatest of-Spain provinces
amiserunt. Possident usque hodie superiores regiones. Et
lost they-possess up-to today the-upper regions and
sicut Christiani Toletum, ita ipsi Hispalim, quam Sibiliam
as the-Christians Toledo so they Hispalis which Seville
vulgariter vocant, caput regni habent, divinationibus
commonly they-call as-capital of-the-kingdom have to-divinations
et incantationibus more gentis familiari studentes. Ad
and incantations by-custom of-the-race familiar devoted to
hos igitur, ut dixi, Gerbertus perveniens desiderio satisfecit.
these therefore as I-said Gerbert arriving to-(his)-desire satisfied
Ibi vicit scientia Ptholomæum in astrolabio, Alandreum
there he-surpassed in-knowledge Ptolemy in the-astrolabe Alchandreus
in astrorum interstitio, Julium Firmicum in fato. Ibi quid
in of-the-stars the-interval Julius Firmicus in fate there what

cantus et volatus avium portendat, didicit; ibi excire tenues
the-song and flight of-birds portend he-learned there to-call-up thin
ex inferno figuras; ibi postremo quicquid vel noxium
from hell shapes there lastly whatever either harmful
vel salubre curiositas humana deprehendit: nam de licitis
or wholesome curiosity human has-detected for about lawful
artibus, arithmetica, musica, et astronomia, et geometria,
arts arithmetic music and astronomy and geometry
nihil attinet dicere; quas ita ebibit ut inferiores ingenio
nothing it-concerns to-say which so he-drank-up that inferior than-genius
suo ostenderet, et magna industria revocaret in Galliam
his he-showed and with-great industry recalled into Gaul
omnino ibi jam pridem obsoletas. Abacum certe primus
altogether there now long-since obsolete the-abacus certainly first
a Saracenis rapiens, regulas dedit quæ a sudantibus
from the-Saracens snatching rules he-gave which by sweating
abacistis vix intelliguntur. Hospitabatur apud quendam sectæ
abacists scarcely are-understood he-lodged with a-certain of-sect
illius philosophum, quem multis primo expensis, post
that philosopher whom with-many first expenses afterward
etiam promissis, demerebatur. Nec deerat Saracenus quin
also with-promises he-was-winning-over nor was-lacking the-Saracen but-that
scientiam venditaret; assidere frequenter, nunc de seriis,
knowledge he-should-sell to-sit-with frequently now about serious-things
nunc de nugis colloqui, libros ad scribendum præbere. Unus
now about trifles to-converse books for copying to-supply one
erat codex, totius artis conscius, quem nullo modo elicere
was a-codex of-the-whole art privy which in-no way to-draw-out
poterat. Ardebat contra Gerbertus librum quoquo
he-could burned on-the-other-hand Gerbert the-book in-whatever
modo ancillari. Semper enim in vetitum nitimur,
way to-make-his-slave always for toward the-forbidden we-strive

et quicquid negatur pretiosius putatur. Ad preces ergo
and whatever is-denied more-precious is-thought to prayers therefore
conversus orare per Deum, per amicitiam, multa offerre,
turned to-pray by God by friendship many-things to-offer
plura polliceri. Ubi id parum procedit, nocturnas insidias
more to-promise where that little proceeds nightly plots
temptat. Ita hominem, connivente etiam filia, cum qua
he-tries so the-man with-conniving even the-daughter with whom
assiduitas familiaritatem paraverat, vino invadens, volumen
assiduity familiarity had-prepared with-wine assailing the-volume
sub cervicali positum arripuit, et fugit. Ille somno excussus,
under the-pillow placed he-snatched and fled he from-sleep shaken
indicio stellarum, qua peritus erat arte, insequitur
by-the-indication of-the-stars in-which skilled he-was art pursues
fugitantem. Profugus quoque respiciens, eademque scientia
the-fleeing-one the-fugitive also looking-back and-by-the-same knowledge
periculum comperiens, sub ponte ligneo, qui proximus,
the-danger discovering under a-bridge wooden which nearest
se occulit; pendulus et pontem amplectens, ut nec
himself hides hanging and the-bridge embracing so-that neither
aquam nec terram tangeret. Ita quærentis aviditas frustrata
water nor earth he-touched so of-the-seeker the-greed frustrated
domum revertitur. Tum Gerbertus, viam celerans, devenit ad
home returns then Gerbert the-way hastening came to
mare. Ibi per incantationes diabolo accersito, perpetuum
the-sea there through incantations with-the-devil summoned perpetual
paciscitur hominium si se, ab illo qui denuo insequebatur
he-bargains homage if himself from him who again was-pursuing
defensatum, ultra pelagus eveheret. Et factum est. Sed
defended beyond the-sea he-would-carry and done it-was but
hæc vulgariter ficta crediderit aliquis, quod soleat populus
these-things commonly feigned may-believe someone because is-wont the-people

litteratorum famam lædere, dicens illum loqui cum dæmone
of-the-learned the-fame to-injure saying him to-speak with a-demon
quem in aliquo viderint excellentem opere. Unde Boetius,
whom in any they-may-have-seen excelling work whence Boethius
in libro de Consolatione Philosophiæ, queritur se propter
in the-book on the-Consolation of-Philosophy complains himself on-account-of
studium sapientiæ de talibus notatum, quasi conscientiam
the-study of-wisdom of such-things branded as-if conscience
suam sacrilegio polluisset ob ambitum dignitatis. "Non
his with-sacrilege he-had-polluted for the-canvassing of-dignity not
conveniebat," inquit, "vilissimorum me spirituum præsidia
it-was-fitting he-says of-the-vilest me of-spirits the-aid
captare, quem tu in hanc excellentiam componebas ut
to-seek whom you into this excellence were-forming that
consimilem Deo faceres. Atqui hoc ipso videmur affines
like to-God you-might-make and-yet by-this very we-seem akin
maleficio, quod tuis imbuti disciplinis, tuis instituti
to-sorcery that by-your imbued disciplines by-your trained
moribus sumus." Hæc Boetius. Mihi vero fidem facit de
manners we-are these-things Boethius to-me but belief makes about
istius sacrilegio inaudita mortis excogitatio. Cur enim
of-this-man sacrilege the-unheard-of of-death devising why for
se moriens, ut postea dicemus, excarnificaret ipse sui
himself dying as afterward we-shall-say would-he-butcher he-himself of-his
corporis horrendus lanista, nisi novi sceleris conscius esset?
body the-horrible executioner unless of-new crime aware he-were
Unde in vetusto volumine quod in manus meas incidit, ubi
whence in an-old volume which into hands my fell where
omnium apostolicorum nomina continebantur et anni, ita
of-all the-popes the-names were-contained and years so

scriptum vidi: "Silvester, qui et Gerbertus, annos quatuor,
written I-saw Silvester who also Gerbert years four
mensem unum, dies decem: hic turpiter vitam suam finivit."
month one days ten he shamefully life his ended

De discipulis Gerberti

GERBERT'S DISCIPLES

Back in Gaul Gerbert taught in the public schools, with Constantine, abbot of St Maximin near Orléans, and others as his fellow students. His pupils included Robert, son of Hugh Capet, who as king made him archbishop of Reims, where his clock and his organ blown by heated water survive, and Otto, son of the emperor Otto, who made him archbishop of Ravenna and then pope. Spurred by the devil, he dug up buried heathen treasure by necromancy, and at last turned his master's own art against him, as crow pecks out crow's eyes.

Gerbertus Galliam repatrians, publicasque scholas professus,
Gerbert to-Gaul returning-home and-public schools professing
artem magisterii attigit. Habebat conphilosophos, et studiorum
the-art of-mastership reached he-had fellow-philosophers and of-studies
socios, Constantinum abbatem monasterii sancti Maximini,
companions Constantine abbot of-the-monastery of-saint Maximin
quod est juxta Aurelianis, ad quem edidit regulas de abaco:
which is beside Orléans to whom he-issued rules about the-abacus
Adelboldum episcopum, ut dicunt, Winziburgensem, qui et ipse
Adalbold bishop as they-say of-Würzburg who also himself
ingenii monimenta dedit in epistola quam facit ad Gerbertum
of-wit monuments gave in the-letter which he-makes to Gerbert
de quæstione diametri super Macrobium, et in nonnullis
about the-question of-the-diameter on Macrobius and in some
aliis. Habuit discipulos prædicandæ indolis et prosapiæ nobilis,
others he-had disciples of-praiseworthy nature and of-lineage noble

Robertum filium Hugonis cognomento Capet, Otonem filium
Robert son of-Hugh by-surname Capet Otto son
imperatoris Otonis. Robertus, postea rex Franciæ, magistro
of-the-emperor Otto Robert afterward king of-France to-the-master
vicem reddidit, et archiepiscopum Remensem fecit. Extant
the-turn repaid and archbishop of-Rheims made survive
apud illam ecclesiam doctrinæ ipsius documenta: horologium
at that church of-learning his proofs a-clock
arte mechanica compositum; organa hydraulica, ubi mirum
by-art mechanical composed organs hydraulic where wonderful
in modum, per aquæ calefactæ violentiam, ventus emergens
in manner through of-water heated the-force wind emerging
implet concavitatem barbiti, et per multiforatiles tractus
fills the-cavity of-the-instrument and through many-boled passages
æreæ fistulæ modulatos clamores emittunt. Et erat ipse rex
bronze pipes modulated cries emit and was himself the-king
in ecclesiasticis cantibus non mediocriter doctus; et tum
in ecclesiastical chants not moderately learned and both
in hoc, tum in ceteris multum ecclesiæ profuit; denique
in this and in other-things much to-the-church benefited finally
pulcherrimam sequentiam, "Sancti Spiritus assit nobis gratia,"
the-most-beautiful sequence of-the-Holy Spirit be-present to-us the-grace
et responsorium, "O Juda et Jerusalem," contexuit, et alia
and the-responsory O Judah and Jerusalem be-composed and other
plura, quæ non me pigeret dicere si non alios pigeret audire.
more which not me would-irk to-tell if not others it-would-irk to-hear
Otho, post patrem imperator Italiæ, Gerbertum archiepiscopum
Otto after father emperor of-Italy Gerbert archbishop
Ravennatem, et mox papam Romanum, creavit. Urgebat
of-Ravenna and soon pope Roman created pushed
ipse fortunas suas, fautore diabolo, ut nihil quod semel
he-himself fortunes his with-supporter the-devil so-that nothing which once

excogitasset imperfectum relinqueret. Denique thesauros olim a
he-had-devised unfinished he-left finally treasures once by
gentilibus defossos, arte nigromantiæ molibus eruderatis
the-heathen buried by-the-art of-necromancy with-the-masses cleared
inventos, cupiditatibus suis implicuit. Adeo improborum vilis
found to-desires his he-entangled so-much of-the-wicked base
in Deum affectus; et ejus abutuntur patientia, quos ipse
toward God the-affection and his they-abuse patience whom he-himself
mallet redire quam perire. Sed reperit tandem ubi magister
would-prefer to-return than to-perish but he-found at-last where master
suus hæreret, et, ut dici solet, quasi cornix cornici oculos
his should-stick and as to-be-said is-wont as-if a-crow of-a-crow the-eyes
effoderet, dum pari arte temptamentis ejus occurreret.
should-dig-out while by-equal art to-attempts his he-met

Quomodo Gerbertus thesauros Octoviani invenit

HOW GERBERT FOUND OCTAVIAN'S TREASURE

In the Field of Mars stood a statue with its forefinger stretched out and on its head the words Strike here. Gerbert marked where the finger's shadow fell at noon and came there by night; by his arts the earth opened on an underground palace of gold, lit by a carbuncle and guarded by an archer, who shot the light out when the chamberlain took a knife. William allows that God could have given Gerbert such knowledge, but does not affirm it.

Erat juxta Romam in campo Martio statua, ærea an ferrea
there-was near Rome in the-field of-Mars a-statue bronze or iron
incertum mihi, dexteræ manus indicem digitum extentum
uncertain to-me of-the-right hand the-index finger stretched-out
habens, scriptum quoque in capite, "Hic percute." Quod
having written also on the-head here strike which

superioris ævi homines ita intelligendum rati quasi ibi
of-the-former age men so to-be-understood having-reckoned as-if there
thesaurum invenirent, multis securium ictibus innocentem
treasure they-would-find with-many of-axes blows the-innocent
statuam laniaverant. Sed illorum Gerbertus redarguit errorem,
statue had-mangled but their Gerbert refuted error
longe aliter ambiguitate absoluta: namque meridie, sole
far otherwise with-the-ambiguity resolved for at-noon with-the-sun
in centro existente, notans quo protenderetur umbra
in the-center standing noting whither stretched the-shadow
digiti, ibi palum figit; mox superveniente nocte, solo
of-the-finger there a-stake he-fixes soon with-coming-on night by-the-sole
cubiculario laternam portante comitatus, eo contendit.
chamberlain a-lantern carrying accompanied thither he-hastens
Ibi, terra solitis artibus dehiscens, latum ingredientibus
there the-earth by-the-usual arts gaping a-wide to-those-entering
patefecit introitum: conspicantur ingentem regiam, aureos
opened entrance they-behold a-huge palace golden
parietes, aurea lacunaria, aurea omnia; milites aureos aureis
walls golden ceilings golden all-things soldiers golden with-golden
tesseris quasi animum oblectantes; regem metallicum cum
dice as-if mind delighting a-king of-metal with
regina discumbentem, apposita obsonia, astantes ministros,
a-queen reclining served dishes standing-by servants
pateras multi ponderis et pretii, ubi naturam vincebat
cups of-much weight and value where nature surpassed
opus. In interiori parte domus carbunculus, lapis
workmanship in the-inner part of-the-house a-carbuncle stone
inprimis nobilis et parvus inventu, tenebras noctis fugabat.
above-all noble and small to-find the-darkness of-night put-to-flight
In contrario angulo stabat puer, arcum tenens extento
in the-opposite corner stood a-boy a-bow holding with-stretched

nervo et arundine intenta. Ita in omnibus, cum oculos
string and with-arrow aimed so in all-things while the-eyes
spectantium ars pretiosa raptaret, nihil erat quod posset
of-the-beholders art precious ravished nothing was which could
tangi etsi posset videri; continuo enim ut quis manum
be-touched though it-could be-seen straightway for as anyone a-hand
ad contingendum aptaret, videbantur omnes illæ imagines
to touching applied seemed all those images
prosilire, et impetum in præsumptorem facere. Quo timore
to-leap-forth and an-attack on the-presumptuous-one to-make by-which fear
pressus Gerbertus, ambitum suum fregit: sed non abstinuit
pressed Gerbert ambition his broke but not refrained
cubicularius quin mirabilis artificii cultellum, quem mensæ
the-chamberlain but-that of-wonderful workmanship a-little-knife which on-the-table
impositum videret, abriperet; arbitratus scilicet, in tanta
placed he-saw he-snatched having-judged namely in so-great
præda, parvum latrocinium posse latere. Verum mox omnibus
booty a-small theft to-be-able to-lie-hid but soon with-all
imaginibus cum fremitu exsurgentibus, puer quoque, emissa
images with din rising-up the-boy also with-loosed
arundine in carbunculum, tenebras induxit; et, nisi ille
arrow on the-carbuncle darkness brought and unless he
monitu domini cultellum rejicere accelerasset, graves
at-the-warning of-the-master the-knife to-throw-back had-hastened heavy
ambo pœnas dedissent. Sic insatiata cupiditatis voragine,
both penalties would-have-paid thus with-unsated of-greed the-gulf
laterna gressus ducente, discessum. Talia illum adversis
with-the-lantern steps guiding departed-was such-things him by-adverse
præstigiis machinatum fuisse, constans vulgi opinio est.
illusions contrived to-have the-steady of-the-people opinion is
Veruntamen, si quis verum diligenter exsculpat, videbit
nevertheless if anyone the-truth diligently should-carve-out he-will-see

nec Salomonem, cui Deus ipse dederit sapientiam,
neither Solomon to-whom God himself gave wisdom
hujusce inscium commenti fuisse; ut enim Josephus auctor
of-this ignorant contrivance to-have-been as for Josephus authority
est, thesauros multos cum patre defodit in loculis qui
is treasures many with (his)-father he-buried in chests which
erant, inquit, mechanico modo reconditi sub terra; nec
were he-says in-mechanical manner hidden under the-earth nor
Hircanum, prophetia et fortitudine clarum, qui, ut obsidionis
Hyrcanus for-prophecy and bravery famous who that of-the-siege
levaret injuriam, de David sepulchro tria milia talenta
he-might-lighten the-injury from of-David the-tomb three thousand talents
auri arte mechanica eruit, ut obsessori partem enumeraret,
of-gold by-art mechanical dug-out that to-the-besieger part he-might-count-out
parte xenodochia construeret. At vero Herodes, qui magis
with-part hospices he-might-build but indeed Herod who more
præsumptione quam consilio idem aggredi voluerit, multos
by-presumption than by-counsel the-same to-attempt wished many
ex satellitibus, igne ex interiori parte prodeunte, amisit.
of attendants with-fire from the-inner part coming-forth lost
Præterea cum audio Dominum Jesum dicentem, “Pater
besides when I-hear the-Lord Jesus saying Father
meus usque modo operatur, et ego operor,” credo quod
my up-to now works and I work I-believe that
qui dederit Salomoni virtutem super dæmones, ut idem
he-who gave to-Solomon power over demons as the-same
historiographus testatur, adeo ut dicat etiam suo tempore
historian testifies so-far that he-says even in-his time
fuisse viros qui illos ab obsessis corporibus expellerent,
to-have-been men who them from possessed bodies drove-out
apposito naribus patientis anulo habente sigillum a
with-applied to-the-nostrils of-the-patient a-ring having a-seal by

Salomone monstratum, credo, inquam, quod et isti hanc
Solomon shown I-believe I-say that also to-this-man this
scientiam dare potuerit, nec tamen affirmo quod dederit.
knowledge to-give he-could nor yet I-affirm that he-gave

Quomodo quidam thesauros Octoviani quæsierunt

OTHERS WHO SOUGHT OCTAVIAN'S TREASURE

William tells a story he heard as a boy from an old Aquitanian monk of Malmesbury, a physician, who had come to Italy a poor child. Grown, he and about twelve companions entered a pierced mountain thought to hide Octavian's treasure, unrolling a thread as Daedalus taught. Past bats and bones they reached a lake crossed by a bronze bridge, with golden horses and riders beyond; when one stepped on the bridge its far end rose and a bronze peasant with a hammer beat the water until the sky went dark. A master of the Lord's secret name led them back, but demons blocked the way. Then a Jewish necromancer went in and brought out a dust that made whatever it touched look like gold until it was washed.

Sed hæc lecturis relinquens, dicam quod a quodam
but these-things to-the-readers leaving I-shall-tell what from a-certain
loci nostri monacho, genere Aquitanico, ætate provecto,
of-place our monk in-race Aquitanian in-age advanced
arte medico, in pueritia audisse me memini. "Ego,"
in-art a-physician in boyhood to-have-heard I remember I
aiebat, "septennis, despecta exilitate patris mei, municipis
he-said seven-years-old with-despised poverty of-father my a-burgess
Barcinonensis admodum tenuis, transcendens nives Alpinas,
of-Barcelona very poor crossing the-snows Alpine
in Italiam veni. Ibi, ut id ætatis pusio, summa inopia
into Italy came there as that of-age a-boy in-utmost want
victum quæritans, ingenium potius quam ventrem colui.
livelihood seeking wit rather than belly I-cultivated

Adultus multa illius terræ miracula oculis hausi, et
grown many of-that land wonders with-eyes I-drank-in and
memoriæ mandavi: inter quæ vidi montem perforatum,
to-memory committed among which I-saw a-mountain pierced
ultra quem accolæ ab antiquo æstimabant thesauros
beyond which the-neighbors from of-old reckoned the-treasures
Octoviani reconditos. Ferebantur etiam multi causa scrutandi
of-Octavian hidden were-reported also many for-the-sake of-searching
ingressi per anfractus et semetra viarum intercepti
having-entered through windings and by-paths of-the-ways cut-off
perisse. Sed, quia nullus fere timor avidas mentes ab
to-have-perished but because no almost fear greedy minds from
incepto revocat, ego cum sodalibus meis, viris circiter
the-undertaking recalls I with companions my men about
duodecim, seu prædandi seu videndi studio, illud iter
twelve whether of-plundering or of-seeing from-zeal that journey
meditabar aggredi. Itaque Dædali secuti ingenium, qui
was-planning to-attempt and-so of-Daedalus following the-device who
Theseum de labyrintho filo eduxit prævio, nos quoque
Theseus from the-labyrinth by-thread led-out going-ahead we also
glomus ingens portantes paxillum in introitu fiximus: ibi
a-ball huge carrying a-peg at the-entrance fixed there
principio fili ligato, accensis laternis ne præter
with-the-beginning of-the-thread tied with-lit lanterns lest besides
devia etiam cæcitate impediremur, devoluto glomere, et
byways also by-blindness we-should-be-hindered with-unrolled ball and
per unumquodque miliarium paxillo apposito, sub caverna
through each milestone with-a-peg placed under the-cavern
montis quomodocunque iter nostrum direximus. Cæca
of-the-mountain somehow journey our we-directed blind
erant omnia, et magni horroris plena; vespertiliones, de
were all-things and of-great horror full bats from

concavis egredientes, oculos et ora infestabant; semita
the-hollows coming-out eyes and mouths harassed the-path
arcta, et a læva præcipitio et subterlabente fluvio timenda.
narrow and on the-left by-a-precipice and by-flowing-beneath river to-be-feared
Vidimus tramitem vestitum nudis ossibus: flevimus cadavera
we-saw the-track clothed with-bare bones we-wept-over corpses
tabo adhuc fluentia hominum, quos eadem quæ nos spes
with-corruption still flowing of-men whom the-same which us hope
raptasset, post montis introitum non valentium invenire
had-snatched after of-the-mountain the-entrance not being-able to-find
exitum. Sed tandem aliquando, post multos timores, ad
exit but at-last at-some-time after many fears to
egressum ulteriorem pervenientes, vidimus stagnum placidum
the-exit further arriving we-saw a-pool calm
aquis crispantibus, ubi dulcibus illisa lapsibus alludebat
with-waters rippling where with-sweet dashed glidings played
unda littoribus; pons æreus utramque ripam continuabat:
the-wave on-the-shores a-bridge bronze each bank joined
ultra pontem visebantur miræ magnitudinis equi aurei,
beyond the-bridge were-seen of-wonderful size horses golden
cum assessoribus æque aureis, et cetera quæ de
with riders equally golden and the-other-things which about
Gerberto dicta sunt; in quibus de medio Phœbi jubar
Gerbert told have-been on which from the-midst of-Phoebus the-beam
infusum, duplicato fulgore oculos intuentium hebetabat. Nos
poured with-doubled brightness the-eyes of-the-beholders dulled we
qui hæc eminus videntes propiori aspectu delectaremur,
who these-things from-afar seeing with-closer look might-be-delighted
asportaturi, si fors sineret, aliquam splendidi metalli
about-to-carry-off if chance should-allow some of-splendid metal
crustam, hortamine alterno animati stagnum transire paramus;
crust by-exhortation mutual animated the-pool to-cross prepare

sed nequicquam. Dum enim quidam, ceteris præruptior,
but in-vain while for a-certain-one than-the-others more-headlong
citeriori margini pontis pedem imponeret, continuo, quod
on-the-nearer edge of-the-bridge foot placed straightway what
mirum auditu sit, illo depresso, ulterior elevatus est,
wonderful to-hear may-be with-it pressed-down the-farther raised was
producens rusticum æreum cum æreo malleo, quo ille
bringing-forth a-peasant bronze with a-bronze hammer with-which he
undas verberans, ita obnubilavit aera ut diem cælumque
the-waves beating so clouded the-air that the-day and-the-sky
subtexeret. Retracto pede, pax fuit: temptatum idem
he-veiled with-drawn-back foot peace was tried the-same
a pluribus, idemque expertum. Itaque, desperato transitu,
by more and-the-same experienced and-so with-despaired crossing
aliquantulum ibi constitimus; et, quamdiu potuimus, solo
for-a-little there we-stood and as-long-as we-could with-sole
saltem visu libavimus aurum. Mox, per vestigia fili
at-least sight we-tasted the-gold soon through the-tracks of-the-thread
regressi, pateram argenteam reperimus; qua in frusta desecta,
returned a-dish silver we-found which into pieces cut
et minutatim partita, pruritum aviditatis nostræ tantummodo
and minutely divided the-itch of-greed our only
irritantes, non etiam fami fecimus satis. Postero die,
irritating not also for-hunger we-made enough on-the-next day
collato consilio, magistrum quendam illius temporis adivimus,
with-pooled counsel a-master a-certain of-that time we-went-to
qui dicebatur nomen Domini ineffabile scire: interrogatus
who was-said the-name of-the-Lord unutterable to-know asked
scientiam non inficiatur, adjiciens quod tanta esset ejus
the-knowledge not he-denies adding that so-great was of-that
nominis virtus, ut nulla ei magia, nulla mathesis, obsistere
name the-power that no to-it magic no astrology to-resist

posset. Ita multo pretio redemptus, jejunus et confessus, nos
could so with-much price bought fasting and confessed us
eodem modo paratos duxit ad fontem. De quo hausta aqua
in-the-same manner prepared he-led to a-spring from which with-drawn water
in fiala argentea, tacens digitis litteras figurabat, donec oculis
in a-vial silver silent with-fingers letters he-shaped until with-eyes
intelleximus quod ore effari nequiremus. Tunc fiducialiter
we-understood what with-mouth to-utter we-could-not then confidently
ad montem accessimus; sed exitum ulteriorem a dæmonibus
to the-mountain we-approached but the-exit further by demons
credo obstipatum offendimus, invidentibus scilicet nomini
I-believe blocked we-found grudging namely to-the-name
Domini, quod eorum commenta refelleret. Venit mane
of-the-Lord that their devices it-should-refute came in-the-morning
ad me nigromanticus Judæus, quem audita gestorum fama
to me a-necromancer Jew whom with-heard of-the-deeds fame
exciverat; percunctatusque rem, ubi socordiam nostram
had-roused and-having-inquired the-matter when the-sloth our
accepit, multo cachinno bilem succutiens, 'Quin tu,' inquit,
he-learned with-much guffaw bile shaking nay-but you he-said
'videas licebit, quantum potentia meæ artis valeat.' Et
may-see it-will-be-allowed how-much the-power of-my art avails and
incunctanter montem introiens, non multo post egressus
without-delay the-mountain entering not by-much after come-out
est, multa quæ ultra fluvium notaveram ad indicium
has many-things which beyond the-river I-had-noted as an-indication
transitus sui afferens, pulverem sane locupletissimum, quo
of-crossing his bringing dust indeed most-rich by-which
quicquid contingeretur in aurum flavescebat: non quod
whatever was-touched into gold yellowed not that
ita pro vero esset, sed quia ita videretur quoad aqua
so for true it-was but because so it-seemed until with-water

dilueretur: nihil enim quod per nigromantiam fit potest
it-was-washed nothing for which through necromancy is-done can
in aqua aspectum intuentium fallere. Confirmat veritatem
in water the-sight of-beholders deceive confirms the-truth
sermonis mei res quæ tempore eodem acciderat:
of-speech my an-event which in-time the-same had-happened

De aniculis quæ juvenem asinum videri fecerunt

THE OLD WOMEN WHO MADE A YOUTH SEEM AN ASS

The Aquitanian tells of two old women on the public road to Rome, drunken and foul, who lived in one hut and shared one sorcery: a guest who came alone they made seem a horse, a pig or anything else, and sold him to merchants. A young player they made seem an ass that did whatever the old woman bade, and a rich neighbor bought him, warned to keep him from water. When his guard grew careless he broke his strap, threw himself into a lake and won back his human shape. The case came before Pope Leo, the women confessed, and Peter Damian assured the doubting pope that such things can happen, citing Simon Magus.

"Erant in strata publica, qua Romam itur, duæ aniculæ,
there-were on the-road public by-which to-Rome one-goes two little-old-women
quibus nihil bibacius, nihil putidius, uno commorantes
than-whom nothing more-bibulous nothing more-rotten in-one dwelling
tugurio, uno imbutæ maleficio. Hæ hospitem, si quando solus
hut in-one steeped witchcraft these a-guest if ever alone
superveniebat, vel equum, vel suem, vel quodlibet aliud videri
came-upon-them either a-horse or a-pig or any other to-seem
faciebant, et mercatoribus venum proponebant, nummos inde
they-made and to-merchants for-sale offered the-coins thence
acceptos ingurgitantes. Et forte quadam nocte quendam
received swallowing and by-chance on-a-certain night a-certain

ephebum, qui motibus histrionicis victum exigeret, excipientes
youth who by-motions of-a-player livelihood earned receiving
hospitio, asinum videri fecerunt; magnum suis commodis
with-hospitality an-ass to-seem they-made great for-their profits
emolumentum habentes asinum qui transeuntium detineret
gain having an-ass which of-passers-by held
oculos miraculo gestuum, quocunque enim modo præcepisset
the-eyes by-the-wonder of-its-gestures in-whatever for way had-commanded
anus, movebatur asinus. Nec enim amiserat intelligentiam,
the-old-woman was-moved the-ass nor for had-it-lost understanding
etsi amiserat loquelam. Multum itaque quæstum conflaverant
though it-had-lost speech much and-so gain had-amassed
vetulæ, undique confluente multitudine vulgi ad
the-old-women from-all-sides with-flocking the-multitude of-the-people to
spectandos ludos asini. Rumor vicinum divitem advocavit
seeing the-games of-the-ass the-rumor a-neighboring rich-man summoned
ut quadrupedem non pauculis nummis in usus suos
that the-four-footed not for-few coins into uses his
transferret; admonitus ut, si perpetuum vellet habere
he-might-transfer warned that if perpetual he-wished to-have
histrionem, arceret eum aqua. Custos ergo appositus
a-player he-should-keep-off him from-water a-guard therefore set-over
mandatum severe exequebatur. Præteriit plurimum tempus:
the-command severely carried-out passed very-much time
asinus, quando temulentia dominum in gaudium excitasset,
the-ass when drunkenness the-master into joy had-roused
convivas jocis suis lætificabat. Sed, sicut rerum omnium
the-guests with-jests his gladdened but as of-things all
fastidium est, dissolutius post hæc haberi cœpit; quapropter
disgust is more-carelessly after this to-be-held it-began wherefore
incautiorem nactus custodiam, abrupto loro effugiens,
more-careless having-found guard with-broken strap fleeing

in proximum lacum se projecit, et, diutius in aqua
into the-nearest lake himself threw and longer in water
volutatus, figuram sibi humanam restituit. Custos ab
wallowing form to-himself human restored the-guard from
obviis sciscitatus, illumque vestigiis insecutus, interrogat
those-meeting having-inquired and-him by-the-tracks following asks
an vidisset asinum: refert ille se asinum fuisse,
whether he-had-seen an-ass replies he himself an-ass to-have-been
modo hominem, omnemque casum exponit. Miratus famulus
now a-man and-the-whole mishap sets-out wondering the-servant
ad dominum detulit; dominus ad apostolicum Leonem,
to the-master carried the-master to the-apostolic Leo
dico, nostro seculo sanctissimum; convictæ anus idem
I-mean in-our age most-holy convicted the-old-women the-same
fatentur. Dubitantem papam confirmat Petrus Damianus,
confess the-doubting pope confirms Peter Damian
litteraturæ peritus, non mirum si hæc fieri possint;
of-letters skilled not wonderful if these-things to-happen can
productoque exemplo de Simone Mago, qui Faustinianum
and-with-brought-forward example about Simon Magus who Faustinianus
in Simonis figura videri, et a filiis horreri fecit,
in of-Simon the-form to-be-seen and by sons to-be-shuddered-at made
instructiorem de cetero in talibus reddidit."
better-instructed about the-rest in such-things he-rendered

De capite statuæ loquentis

THE TALKING HEAD; THE DANCERS OF SAXONY

William set the Aquitanian's words down so that no one should wonder at the report that Gerbert cast a statue's head under a reading of the stars, which spoke only when asked and answered yes or no. Asked whether he would die before singing mass in Jerusalem, it said no, and deceived by the ambiguity he never thought of penance, not foreseeing the church at Rome called Jerusalem, where the pope sings mass on three Sundays. Taken ill there, he learned from the statue his deception and his death, lamented his crimes before the cardinals, and ordered himself torn limb from limb. Then William announces a digression: a thing that happened in Saxony in this king's time, in 1012, which he will give in the words of one who suffered it.

Hæc Aquitanici verba ideo inserui, ne cui mirum
these of-the-Aquitanian words therefore I-have-inserted lest to-anyone wonderful
videatur quod de Gerberto fama dispersit: fudisse sibi
may-seem what about Gerbert rumor spread to-have-cast for-himself
statuæ caput, certa inspectione syderum, cum videlicet
of-a-statue the-head by-certain inspection of-the-stars when namely
omnes planetæ exordia cursus sui meditarentur, quod
all the-planets the-beginnings of-course their were-contemplating which
non nisi interrogatum loqueretur, sed verum affirmative vel
not except asked would-speak but the-truth affirmatively or
negative pronuntiaret. Verbi gratia, diceret Gerbertus, "Ero
negatively would-pronounce of-word for-the-sake should-say Gerbert shall-I-be
apostolicus?" responderet statua, "Etiam." "Moriar antequam
pope would-answer the-statue yes shall-I-die before
cantem missam in Jerusalem?" "Non." Quo illum ambiguo
I-sing mass in Jerusalem no by-which him by-ambiguity
deceptum ferunt, ut nihil excogitaret pœnitentiæ qui animo
deceived they-say that nothing he-devised of-penitence who mind

blandiretur suo de longo tempore vitæ: quando enim
was-flattering his about long time of-life when for
Jerosolimam ire deliberaret ut mortem stimularet? Nec
to-Jerusalem to-go he-should-deliberate that death he-should-spur nor
providit quod est Romæ ecclesia Jerusalem dicta, id est, Visio
he-foresaw that there-is at-Rome a-church Jerusalem called that is vision
pacis; quia quicunque illuc confugerit, cujuscunque criminis
of-peace because whoever thither shall-have-fled of-whatever crime
obnoxius, subsidium invenit. Hanc in ipsius urbis rudimentis
guilty help finds this in of-that-very city the-beginnings
Asylum accepimus dictam, quod ibi Romulus, ut augeret
Asylum we-have-received called because there Romulus that he-might-increase
civium numerum, statuisset omnium reorum refugium. Ibi
of-citizens the-number had-established of-all the-guilty a-refuge there
cantat missam papa tribus Dominicis quibus prætitulatur Statio
sings mass the-pope on-three Sundays on-which is-headed station
ad Jerusalem. Quocirca, cum uno illorum dierum Gerbertus
at Jerusalem wherefore when on-one of-those days Gerbert
ad missam se pararet, invalitudinis ictus ingemuit,
for mass himself was-preparing of-sickness at-the-stroke he-groaned
eademque crescente decubuit; consulta statua, deceptionem
and-with-the-same growing took-to-bed with-consulted statue the-deception
et mortem suam cognovit. Advocatis igitur cardinalibus, diu
and death his he-knew with-summoned therefore cardinals long
facinora sua deploravit: quibus inopinato stupore percussis,
the-crimes his he-lamented with-whom with-unexpected stupor struck
nec aliquid referre valentibus, ille insaniens, et præ dolore
nor anything to-reply being-able he raving and through pain
ratione hebetata, minutatim se dilaniari et membratim
with-reason dulled minutely himself to-be-torn and limb-by-limb
foras projici jussit; “Habeat,” inquiens, “membrorum officium
out to-be-thrown ordered let-have saying of-the-limbs the-service

qui eorum quæsivit hominium; namque animus meus
he-who of-them sought the-homage for mind my
nunquam illud adamavit sacramentum, immo sacrilegium."
never that loved oath nay sacrilege
Et quia diverticulum feci, puto non inhonestum si
and because a-digression I-have-made I-think not dishonorable if
dicam quod in Saxonia tempore regis istius accidit, et
I-tell what in Saxony in-the-time of-king this happened and
non adeo notum, anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo
not so-much known in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation thousandth
duodecimo. Melius est interim spatiari in talibus, quam
twelfth better it-is meanwhile to-walk-about in such-things than
immorari in ejus rebus et ignavis et tristibus. Quod
to-linger in his affairs both slothful and sad which
profecto erit jocundius si ab antiquitate scriptum illius,
surely will-be more-pleasant if from antiquity the-writing of-him
qui passus est, apposuero; simul et propius vero
who suffered has I-shall-have-added at-the-same-time also nearer to-the-truth
videbitur quam si meis texuissem litteris. Præterea non
it-will-seem than if in-my I-had-woven letters besides not
indecens æstimo si multicolori stilo varietur oratio.
unbecoming I-reckon if with-many-colored pen be-varied the-speech

De viris et fœminis choreas ducentibus

THE MEN AND WOMEN WHO LED THE DANCES

Othbert, one of the dancers, tells their story himself. On Christmas Eve, in a town of Saxony with a church of St Magnus, he and eighteen companions, fifteen men and three women, danced and sang in the churchyard while the priest Robert said mass; he cursed them to go on singing for a year, and so they did, untouched by rain, cold, heat, hunger or weariness, sinking into the earth to the knees and then the thighs. The priest's son tore off his sister's arm, but she danced on with them all the year. At its end Heribert, bishop of Cologne, released them; the priest's daughter and two others died at once, and the rest still tremble. Pilgrim, Heribert's successor, gave out this letter in 1013.

"Ego Otbertus peccator, et, si vellem celare quod in
I Othbert a-sinner even if I-wished to-hide what on
me factum est divinum judicium, membrorum meorum
me done has-been the-divine judgment of-limbs my
tremor proderet; quod quemadmodum factum sit referam,
the-trembling would-betray which how done it-was I-shall-relate
ut omnibus innotescat quanta sit pœna inobedientiæ.
that to-all it-may-become-known how-great is the-penalty of-disobedience
Eramus ad vigilias Natalis Domini, in villa quadam Saxoniæ
we-were at the-vigils of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord in a-town a-certain of-Saxony
ubi erat ecclesia Magni martyris: presbyter nomine Rotbertus
where was the-church of-Magnus martyr a-priest by-name Robert
missam primam inchoaverat. Ego in cœmiterio cum sodalibus
mass the-first had-begun I in the-churchyard with companions
octodecim, viris quindecim, fœminis tribus, choreas ducens,
eighteen men fifteen women three dances leading
et cantilenas seculares perstrepens, ita sacerdotem impediebam
and songs secular sounding so the-priest I-was-hindering
ut ipsa verba nostra inter sacrosancta missarum sollempnia
that very words our amid the-most-holy of-masses solemnities

resonarent. Quocirca, mandato nobis ut taceremus et
resounded wherefore with-command to-us that we-should-be-silent and
neglecto, imprecatus est, dicens, 'Placeat Deo et sancto
neglected cursed he-has saying may-it-please God and saint
Magno ut ita cantantes permaneatis usque ad annum!'
Magnus that so singing you-may-remain all-the-way to a-year
Verba pondus habuerunt. Filius presbyteri Johannis sororem
the-words weight had the-son of-the-priest John sister
suam nobiscum cantantem per brachium arripuit, statimque
his with-us singing by the-arm seized and-at-once
illud a corpore avulsit, sed gutta sanguinis non exiit.
it from the-body tore but a-drop of-blood not came-out
Ipsa quoque toto anno nobiscum permansit choros ducens,
she also the-whole year with-us remained dances leading
et cantans: pluvia non cecidit super nos; frigus, non calor,
and singing rain not fell upon us cold not heat
nec fames, nec sitis, nec lassitudo nos affecit; indumenta nec
nor hunger nor thirst nor weariness us affected the-clothes nor
calciamenta nostra attrivimus; sed quasi vecordes cantitabamus.
the-shoes our we-wore-out but as-if senseless we-kept-singing
Primum ad genua, mox ad femora, terræ dimersi sumus.
first to the-knees soon to the-thighs into-the-earth sunk we-were
Fabrica tecti aliquando nutu Dei super nos erigebatur,
a-structure of-roof at-times by-the-nod of-God over us was-raised
ut pluvias arceret. Tandem, evoluto anno, Herbertus,
that the-rains it-might-keep-off at-last with-rolled-round year Heribert
civitatis Coloniensis episcopus, a nodo quo manus
of-the-city of-Cologne bishop from the-knot by-which hands
nostræ ligabantur nos absolvit, et ante altare sancti Magni
our were-bound us loosed and before the-altar of-saint Magnus
reconciliavit. Filia presbyteri cum aliis duobus continuo
reconciled the-daughter of-the-priest with others two at-once

efflavit, ceteri continuis tribus diebus et noctibus dormivimus;
breathed-out the-rest for-continuous three days and nights slept
aliqui postea obierunt et miraculis coruscant, ceteri pœnam
some afterward died and with-miracles shine the-rest penalty
suam tremore membrorum produnt." Datæ sunt nobis
their by-the-trembling of-limbs betray given were to-us
hæ litteræ a domino Peregrino, beati Herberti successore,
these letters by lord Pilgrim of-blessed Heribert successor
anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo decimo tertio.
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation thousandth tenth third

De episcopo turpissimo et religioso et monacha incesta

AN UGLY BISHOP, A RICH MAN, AND A STOLEN NUN

William turns to Cologne, named Agrippina after Agrippa and Colonia by Trajan, and to one of its bishops, renowned for religion though ugly in body. The emperor, hunting alone, heard mass from this misshapen priest and wondered why God let so ugly a man serve his altar; the priest, as if answering the thought, sang 'He made us, and not we ourselves,' and the emperor made him archbishop against his will. A rich man carried off a nun of the city, and was excommunicated; the dying bishop foretold that unless he forsook her he would stand before God a year from that day and hour. The bishop died at the hour he foretold, and a year later the man was struck dead by lightning with his mistress.

In hac urbe, quæ, olim Agrippina ab Agrippa genero Augusti
in this city which once Agrippina from Agrippa son-in-law of-Augustus
dicta, postea a Trajano imperatore Colonia denominata
called afterward by Trajan emperor Colonia named
est, quod ibi in imperium allectus, colonias civium
was because there into the-empire chosen colonies of-citizens
Romanorum eo deduxerit, — in hac, inquam, civitate
Roman thither he-led in this I-say city

fuit episcopus quidam, præclarus religione quamvis turpis
was a-bishop a-certain renowned in-religion though ugly
corpore, cujus unum miraculum, quod moriens prædixit,
in-body of-whom one miracle which dying he-foretold
referam; si prius dixero, quam insolitus casus eum in
I-shall-relate if first I-shall-have-told how an-unusual chance him to
tanto culmine fastigaverit. Imperator terræ illius, Dominica
such a-summit raised the-emperor of-land that on-Sunday
illa quæ vocatur Quinquagesima, venatum pergens, solus ad
that which is-called Quinquagesima to-hunt going alone to
oram sylvæ devenit, omnibus comitibus dispersis, juxta
the-edge of-the-wood came with-all companions scattered near
quam habebat ecclesiam ille presbyter agrestis, deformis
which had a-church that priest rustic ugly
sane, et pene portentum naturæ. Imperator, militem se
indeed and almost a-monster of-nature the-emperor a-knight himself
mentitus, suppliciter missam rogat; ille confestim parat: alter
pretending suppliantly a-mass asks he at-once prepares the-other
interea volvebat animo quare Deus, a quo formosa
meanwhile was-turning-over in-mind why God from whom beautiful
cuncta procedunt, tam deformem hominem sacramenta sua
all-things proceed so ugly a-man sacraments his
conficere sineret. Mox cum ad versum tractus ventum
to-perform should-allow soon when to the-verse of-the-tract come
esset, "Scitote quoniam Dominus ipse est Deus,"
it-had-been know that the-Lord he-himself is God
sacerdos, socordiam pueri familiaris increpitans, respexit,
the-priest the-sloth of-the-boy serving rebuking looked-round
et concitatiori voce, quasi cogitanti imperatori responderet,
and with-more-excited voice as-if to-the-thinking emperor he-were-answering
dixit, "Ipse fecit nos, et non ipsi nos." Quo dicto
said he-himself made us and not we-ourselves us at-which saying

repercussus imperator, propheticum virum æstimans, invitum
struck-back the-emperor prophetic the-man reckoning unwilling
et renitentem sublimavit in archiepiscopum: quod tamen semel
and resisting raised to archbishop which yet once
susceptum dignis moribus honestavit; bene agentes blande
taken-up with-worthy morals he-honored well acting kindly
appellare, improbos excommunicationis stigmate inurere,
to-address the-wicked of-excommunication with-the-brand to-brand
sine personarum acceptione. Multa illius acta constanter
without of-persons respect many of-his deeds steadily
accolæ prædicant, quorum unum pro suscepti operis
the-neighbors proclaim of-which one for of-the-undertaken work
brevitate lector percurret. In monasterio sanctimonialium
the-brevity the-reader will-run-through in the-monastery of-nuns
urbis illius erat virgo quædam, quæ illic magis parentum
of-city that was a-virgin a-certain who there more of-parents
officio, quam bonæ vitæ studio, adoleverat: hæc et
by-the-office than of-good life from-zeal had-grown-up she both
speciei lenocinio, et dulci ad omnes colloquio, amatores
of-beauty by-the-pandering and by-sweet toward all conversation lovers
invitabat; sed cum ceteri vel timore Dei, vel pro infamia
invited but while the-others either from-fear of-God or for the-infamy
seculi, cupiditates suas cohiberent, unus, quem opum
of-the-world desires their restrained one whom of-wealth
congeries et alta progenies in proterviam accenderant, abrupit
the-heap and high lineage into impudence had-kindled broke
quod legis, quod justitiæ, puellæ virginal expugnare ausus,
what of-law what of-justice of-the-girl virginity to-storm dared
abductamque domum loco justæ conjugis habuit. Transiit
and-carried-off home in-the-place of-a-lawful wife held passed
multum tempus in abbatissæ precibus, in propinquorum
much time in of-the-abbess prayers in of-kinsmen

admonitionibus, ne tam fœdo facinori assuesceret: ille,
admonitions lest so foul to-a-deed he-should-grow-accustomed he
surdis auribus admonentes transiens, velut pelagi rupes
with-deaf ears the-admonishers passing-by like of-the-sea a-rock
immota resistit. Ac tum forte antistes aberat, curiæ
unmoved resists and then by-chance the-prelate was-absent of-the-court
curis implicitus; regresso res nuntiatur: mandat ille
in-cares entangled with-him-returned the-matter is-announced orders he
continuo ut ovis ovili restituatur; ita, multis verbis
at-once that the-sheep to-the-fold be-restored so with-many words
ultro citroque habitis, mulier monasterio redditur; sed non
hither and-thither held the-woman to-the-monastery is-returned but not
multo post, abscessu pontificis aucupato, abripitur. Tunc
by-much after with-the-departure of-the-pontiff watched-for she-is-carried-off then
in delinquentem excommunicatio promulgatur, ita ut nullus
on the-offender excommunication is-promulgated so that none
civium cum eo colloqui, nullus convivari auderet: quam
of-the-citizens with him to-converse none to-feast should-dare which
ille injuriam parvi pensans, in prædia juris sui longe abiit,
he injury little weighing to estates of-right his far went
non ut præceptum foveret, sed ut arbitrium fugeret, ibi
not that the-precept he-might-cherish but that the-judgment he-might-flee there
cum excommunicata sua vitam transigens, homo factiosus
with excommunicated his-woman life spending a-man factious
et potens. Sed cum Deus episcopum ad superos evocaret,
and powerful but when God the-bishop to the-heavens summoned
et gravi dolore membra depastus in lecto decumberet,
and with-heavy pain in-limbs consumed in bed lay
convenerunt undique compatriotæ ut extremæ benedictioni
assembled from-all-sides countrymen that in-the-last blessing
beati viri communicarent; solus ille venire non præsumens
of-the-blessed man they-might-share alone he to-come not presuming

subornavit aliquos qui pro se loquerentur. Ejus nomen
suborned some who for him should-speak his name
auditum primo pontifex gemitu excepit, inde subjecit verba;
heard first the-pontiff with-a-groan received then he-subjoined words
verba ipsa dicturus sum: "Si miser ille maledictam
the-words themselves about-to-say I-am if wretched that-man the-accursed
mulierem deseruerit, sit absolutus; si perstiterit,
woman shall-have-forsaken let-him-be absolved if he-shall-have-persisted
posteriori anno hac eadem die et hora qua ego decedam,
in-the-next year on-this same day and hour in-which I shall-depart
sit ante Deum reddere rationem paratus: videbitis
let-him-be before God to-render account ready you-will-see
autem me quando signum ad sextam insonuerit efflare."
moreover me when the-signal for sext shall-have-sounded to-breathe-out
Nec fides verbis defuit; nam et iste hora qua
nor faith to-the-words was-lacking for both this-one at-the-hour at-which
prædixerat defunctus; et ille, anno evoluto, eadem
he-had-foretold dead and that-one with-the-year rolled-round on-the-same
die et hora cum amica fulmine ictus exanimatus est.
day and hour with mistress by-lightning struck killed was

Quomodo Swanus invitatur ut Angliam veniat

HOW SWEYN WAS INVITED TO ENGLAND

After the martyrdom of Ælfheah, Æthelred gave the see to Lyfing. Thorkell the Dane, who had stayed in England with the East Angles at his will, sent word to Sweyn that the land was rich and its king a sleeper given to wine and women, and urged him to come. Sweyn, eager for blood and above all to avenge his sister Gunhild, whom Eadric had beheaded, landed at Sandwich; the Northumbrians under Uhtred and all the northern peoples submitted, then Oxford and Winchester, but the Londoners beat him off. Æthelmær yielded at Bath, and the Londoners gave in only when Æthelred fled to Wight. There he told his abbots and bishops how low he had fallen and resolved to send Emma and their children to her brother Richard of Normandy, waiting himself till Christmas.

At vero rex Ethelredus, martyrizato, ut prædiximus, sancto
but indeed king Æthelred with-martyred as we-said-before saint
Elfego, dedit episcopatum cuidam episcopo Livingo. Resederat
Ælfheah gave the-bishopric to-a-certain bishop Lyfing had-settled
autem in Anglia Turkillus Danus, qui fuerat incentor ut
moreover in England Thorkell the-Dane who had-been the-instigator that
lapidaretur archiepiscopus; habebatque Orientales Anglos suæ
should-be-stoned the-archbishop and-he-held the-East Angles to-his
voluntati parentes. Nam ceteri, dato ab Anglis octo
will obedient for the-rest with-given by the-English of-eight
milium librarum tributo, per urbes et agros, quo quisque
thousand pounds tribute through cities and fields where each
commodius poterat, dilapsi; quindecim eorum naves, cum
more-conveniently could dispersed fifteen of-them ships with
hominibus, regis fidem secutæ. Turkillus interea regem
the-men of-the-king the-faith followed Thorkell meanwhile the-king
patriæ suæ Suanum nuntiis accersit ut Angliam veniat;
of-fatherland his Sweyn by-messengers summons that to-England he-should-come

præclaram esse patriam et opimam, sed regem stertere: illum,
splendid to-be the-country and rich but the-king to-snore that-one
Veneri vinoque studentem, nihil minus quam bellum cogitare;
to-Venus and-to-wine devoted nothing less than war to-think-of
quapropter odiosum suis, ridiculum alienis: duces invidos,
wherefore hateful to-his-own ridiculous to-strangers the-generals envious
provinciales infirmos, primo stridore lituorum prælio cessuros.
the-provincials weak at-the-first blare of-the-trumpets in-battle about-to-yield
Erat Suanus in sanguinem pronus, nec ei magno
was Sweyn to blood prone nor to-him of-great
hortamento opus fuit: navibus itaque paratis, transitum
exhortation need there-was with-ships and-so prepared the-crossing
maturavit; Sandwic vocatur portus ubi appulit, ultionem
he-hastened Sandwich is-called the-port where he-landed the-vengeance
præcipue Gunhildis sororis intendens animo. Hæc, non
especially of-Gunhild his-sister intending in-mind she not
illepidæ formæ virago, Angliam cum Pallingo marito potenti
of-inelegant form a-heroine to-England with Pallig her-husband a-powerful
comite venerat; et, accepta Christianitate, obsidem se
earl had-come and with-received Christianity a-hostage herself
Danicæ pacis fecerat. Eam cum ceteris Danis infaustus
of-the-Danish peace had-made her with the-other Danes the-ill-omened
furor Edrici decapitari jusserat, pronuntiantem quod sui
fury of-Eadric to-be-beheaded had-ordered declaring that of-her
sanguinis effusio magno toti Angliæ foret dispendio.
blood the-shedding to-great to-whole England would-be loss
Et illa quidem mortem præsenti tulit animo, quia nec
and she indeed death with-present bore mind because neither
moritura expalluit, nec mortua, consumpto etiam sanguine,
about-to-die she-grew-pale nor dead with-exhausted even blood
vultum amisit; occiso prius ante ora marito, et filio,
the-face she-lost with-killed first before her-eyes husband and with-son

commodæ indolis puero, quatuor lanceis forato. Tunc ergo
of-fitting nature a-boy with-four lances pierced then therefore
Suanus, per Orientales Anglos profectus in Northanhimbros,
Sweyn through the-East Angles having-gone into the-Northumbrians
ditioni eos suæ sine pugna subdidit; non quod in illorum
to-dominion them his without battle subjected not that in their
mentibus genuinus ille calor, et dominorum impatiens,
minds inborn that warmth and of-masters impatient
refriguerit, sed quod princeps eorum Uhtredus primus
had-cooled but because the-prince their Uhtred first
exemplum defectionis dederit. Illis sub jugum missis,
the-example of-defection gave with-them under the-yoke sent
ceteri quoque omnes populi qui Angliam ab aquilone
the-other also all peoples who England from the-north
inhabitant vectigal et obsides dederunt. Mox ad australes
inhabit tribute and hostages gave soon to the-southern
regiones veniens, Oxenefordenses et Wintonienses leges
regions coming the-men-of-Oxford and the-men-of-Winchester laws
suas adorare coegit; soli Londonienses, regem legitimum
his to-adore he-compelled alone the-Londoners the-king lawful
intra mœnia tutantes, portas occluserunt. Dani contra
within the-walls protecting the-gates closed the-Danes on-the-other-hand
ferocius assistentes spe gloriæ virtutem alebant: oppidani
more-fiercely standing-by with-hope of-glory valor nourished the-townsmen
in mortem pro libertate ruebant, nullam sibi veniam
into death for liberty rushed no for-themselves pardon
futuram arbitrantes si regem desererent, quibus ipse
to-be-about-to-be thinking if the-king they-should-desert to-whom he-himself
vitam suam commiserat. Ita cum utrinque acriter certaretur,
life his had-committed so when on-both-sides fiercely it-was-fought
justior causa victoriam habuit; civibus magna ope
the-juster cause victory had with-the-citizens with-great strength

conantibus, dum unusquisque sudores suos principi ostentare,
striving while each sweats his to-the-prince to-show
et pro eo pulchrum putaret emori. Hostium pars prostrata,
and for him beautiful thought to-die of-the-enemies part laid-low
pars in flumine Tamensi necata, quod præcipiti furore
part in the-river Thames killed because with-headlong fury
pontem non exspectavissent. Lacero agmine petit Suanus
the-bridge not they-had-waited-for with-mangled column makes-for Sweyn
Bathoniam; ibi Ethelmerus, occidentalis regionis comes, cum
Bath there Æthelmær of-the-western region earl with
suis omnibus manus ei dedit. Nec adhuc flecterentur
his-men all hands to-him gave nor yet would-have-been-bent
Londonienses, tota jam Anglia in clientelam illius
the-Londoners with-whole already England into protection his
inclinata, nisi Ethelredus præsentia eos destituerat sua;
inclined unless Æthelred by-presence them had-forsaken his
quippe homo inertiæ deditus, et formidine meritorum nullum
indeed a-man to-sloth given and from-fear of-his-deserts no-one
sibi fidelem metiens, bellique et obsidionis necessitatem
to-himself faithful measuring and-of-war and of-siege the-necessity
subterfugiens, illos fuga sua reliquit in medio: quocirca,
avoiding them by-flight his he-left in the-middle wherefore
rebus extremis medentes, compatriotarum exemplo se
to-affairs extreme applying-remedy of-the-countrymen by-the-example themselves
dedidere. Laudandi prorsus viri, et quos Mars ipse collata
they-surrendered to-be-praised altogether men and whom Mars himself with-joined
non sperneret hasta si ducem habuissent; cujus dum vel
not would-spurn spear if a-leader they-had-had whose while even
sola umbra protegerentur, totius pugnæ aleam, ipsam etiam
by-the-sole shadow they-were-protected of-whole battle the-die the-very even
obsidionem, non paucis mensibus luserant. Ille interea,
siege not for-a-few months they-had-played he meanwhile

naturalis desidiæ conscientiam excitans, ab urbe profugit;
of-natural sloth the-consciousness rousing from the-city fled
cumque clandestinis itineribus Hamtunam venisset, inde
and-when by-secret journeys to-Southampton he-had-come thence
Wehtam enavigavit. Ibi abbates et episcopos, qui nec in
to-Wight he-sailed there the-abbots and bishops who not-even in
tali necessitate dominum suum deserendum putarent, in hanc
such necessity lord their to-be-deserted thought to this
convenit sententiam: viderent quam in angusto res
he-addressed opinion that-they-should-see how in narrow-straits the-affairs
essent suæ et suorum; se perfidia ducum avito
were his and of-his-people himself by-the-faithlessness of-generals from-ancestral
extorrem solio, et opis egentem alienæ, in cujus manu
exiled throne and of-help in-need of-another's in whose hand
aliorum solebat salus pendere; quondam monarcham et
of-others was-wont the-safety to-hang once a-monarch and
potentem, modo miserum et exulem; dolendam sibi hanc
powerful now wretched and exile to-be-lamented for-himself this
commutationem, quia facilius toleres opes non habuisse,
change because more-easily you-might-bear wealth not to-have-had
quam habitas amisisse; pudendam Anglis eo magis,
than had to-have-lost shameful for-the-English by-so-much more
quod deserti ducis exemplum processurum sit in orbem
because of-a-deserted leader the-example about-to-go-forth would-be into the-circle
terrarum; illos amore sui sine sumptibus voluntariam
of-lands them for-love of-himself without expenses voluntary
subeuntes fugam, domos et facultates suas prædonibus
undergoing flight homes and means their to-plunderers
exposuisse; in arcto esse victum omnibus, vestitum deesse
to-have-exposed in straits to-be livelihood for-all clothing to-be-lacking
pluribus: probare se quidem fidem illorum, sed non reperire
to-most to-prove himself indeed the-faith their but not to-find

salutem; adeo jam subjugata terra, observari littora ut
safety so-much already with-subjugated the-land to-be-watched the-shores that
nusquam sine periculo sit exitus; quapropter consulerent in
nowhere without danger is departure wherefore they-should-consult into
medium quid censerent faciendum; si maneant, cavendum
the-middle what they-reckoned to-be-done if they-stay to-be-guarded-against
plus a civibus quam ab hostibus; forsan enim crucibus
more from the-citizens than from the-enemies perhaps for by-the-crosses
suis novi domini gratiam mercarentur; et certe occidi ab
his of-the-new lord the-favor they-might-buy and certainly to-be-killed by
hoste titulatur fortunæ, prodi a cive addicitur ignaviæ;
the-enemy is-ascribed to-fortune to-be-betrayed by a-citizen is-assigned to-sloth
si ad exteras gentes fugiant, gloriæ fore dispendium;
if to foreign peoples they-should-flee for-glory it-would-be a-loss
si ad notas, metuendum ne cum fortuna colorent
if to known-ones to-be-feared lest with fortune they-should-color
animum; plerosque enim probos et illustres viros hac
the-mind very-many for upright and illustrious men on-this
occasione cæsos: experiendam tamen sortem, et temptandum
occasion slain to-be-tried yet the-lot and to-be-tested
pectus Ricardi Normannorum ducis; qui si sororem et
the-breast of-Richard of-the-Normans duke who if sister and
nepotes non ingrato animo susceperit, se quoque
nephews not with-ungrateful mind should-have-received himself also
non aspernanter protecturum. “Vadabitur enim,” inquit, “mihi
not disdainfully about-to-protect will-go-bail for he-said to-me
meam salutem conjugi et liberis impensus favor. Quod si
my safety to-wife and children bestowed the-favor but if
ille adversum pedem contulerit, non deerit mihi animus,
he an-opposing foot shall-have-brought not will-be-lacking to-me spirit
plane non deerit, quin malim hic gloriose occumbere
plainly not will-be-lacking but-that I-should-prefer here gloriously to-fall

quam illic ignominiose vivere. Quocirca hoc interim mense
than there ignominiously to-live wherefore this meanwhile in-month
Augusto, dum clementior aura componit pelagus, Emma ad
August while a-gentler breeze calms the-sea Emma to
fratrem naviget, communia pignora apud eum depositura;
brother let-her-sail the-common pledges with him about-to-deposit
sint comites eorum episcopus de Dunelmo et abbas de
let-be companions their the-bishop of Durham and the-abbot of
Burgo. Ego hic usque ad Natale Domini manebo; si
Peterborough I here all-the-way to the-Nativity of-the-Lord shall-remain if
bona nuntiaverint, subsequuturus continuo."
good-things they-shall-have-announced about-to-follow at-once

SWEYN'S CONQUEST AND ÆTHELRED'S FLIGHT

Æthelred's queen and sons sailed for Normandy, where Duke Richard, Emma's brother, received them and then the king himself. William describes this Richard, his humility, the sacristan at Fécamp who beat him and was rewarded for it, and his sons and successors down to the boy William. In England Sweyn plundered and slaughtered until he died suddenly at Candlemas, struck, it is said, by St Edmund for ravaging his lands. The Danes chose Cnut; the English recalled Æthelred, who drove Cnut to sea, and Cnut mutilated his hostages at Sandwich. At the council of Oxford Æthelred had the Danish nobles Sigeferth and Morcar killed on Eadric's accusation, and Edmund, the king's son, took Sigeferth's widow and his earldom against his father's will.

Soluto conventu paretur ab omnibus: navigant illi
with-dissolved assembly it-is-obeyed by all sail they
Normanniam, ipse serenæ famæ avidus interim residet. Mox
to-Normandy he-himself of-calm news eager meanwhile remains soon
a transmarinis nuntiatum partibus, Ricardum suscepisse
from the-overseas announced-was parts Richard to-have-received

sororem magna alacritate; regem quoque invitare, ut suos
sister with-great eagerness the-king also to-invite that his-own
dignetur lares. Ita Ethelredus, mense Januario Normanniam
he-should-deign home so Æthelred in-month January to-Normandy
veniens, miserias suas sedulitate hospitis consolatus est. Erat
coming miseries his by-the-diligence of-the-host consoled has was
ille Ricardus filius Ricardi primi, qui felicitate et probitate
that Richard son of-Richard the-first who in-happiness and probity
sua patrem æquarit; certe in Dei rebus major. Cœnobium
his the-father equaled certainly in of-God affairs greater the-monastery
Fiscannense, quod pater inchoaverat, ad summam manum
of-Fécamp which the-father had-begun to the-highest hand
evexit. Orationibus et frugalitati adeo intentus, ut nullum
raised to-prayers and to-frugality so intent that no
monachum, nullum heremitam desiderares. Humilitate cernuus,
monk no hermit you-would-miss with-humility bowed
ut lacessentium cervicositates patientia sibi substerneret.
that of-those-provoking the-stiffneckedness by-patience under-himself he-might-lay-low
Denique fertur quod noctibus, custodias famulorum fallens,
finally it-is-reported that by-night the-watches of-the-servants eluding
incomitatus ad matutinas monachorum venire solitus fuerit,
unaccompanied to the-matins of-the-monks to-come accustomed he-was
genuflexibus usque ad lucem incumbens. Id præsertim apud
in-genuflections all-the-way to the-light lying-over that especially at
Fiscamnum exercens, quadam nocte maturius se agebat;
Fécamp practicing on-a-certain night earlier himself he-conducted
cumque invenisset ostium obseratum, excusso violentius
and-when he-had-found the-door locked with-shaken more-violently
pessulo, soporem sacristæ turbavit. Ille, miratus in tali
bolt the-sleep of-the-sacristan disturbed he wondering in such
noctis horrore pulsantis strepitum, surrexit, ut videret tam
of-night horror of-one-knocking at-the-din rose that he-might-see of-so

audacis facti conscium; reperiensque ut videbatur rusticum,
of-a-bold deed the-perpetrator and-finding as it-seemed a-rustic
plebeio tectum amictu, non potuit animo suo imperare ut
in-plebeian covered cloak not could mind his command that
manibus temperaret, sed, vehementi felle commotus, crinem
from-hands he-should-refrain but with-vehement bile stirred the-hair
invadit, multos illustri viro colaphos infringens. Durat
he-assails many on-the-illustrious man blows striking endures
ille incredibili patientia, nec mutire dignatus. Postero die in
he with-incredible patience nor to-mutter deigning on-the-next day in
capitulo querelam deponit; iraque simulata, monachum
chapter complaint he-lodges and-with-anger feigned the-monk
ad vicum Argentias sibi præcepit occurrere, minitans
to the-town of-Argences him he-commanded to-meet threatening
se ulturum in ejus pervicacia, quod tota loqueretur
himself about-to-avenge in his obstinacy what whole would-talk-of
Gallia. Die dicta, monacho astante, et præ metu pene
Gaul on-the-day named with-the-monk standing-by and through fear almost
exanimato, rem proceribus exponit, atrocitatem facti per
lifeless the-matter to-the-nobles he-sets-out the-atrocity of-the-deed through
amplificationem exaggerans; conantem reum respondere
amplification exaggerating trying the-guilty-one to-answer
callidis objectionibus aliquamdiu suspendit. Postremo, ut
with-cunning objections for-some-time he-held-in-suspense lastly that
jocundior esset miserationis materia, ab optimatibus judicatum
more-pleasant might-be of-compassion the-matter by the-nobles judged
clementer absolvit, totumque vicum illum, qui optimi vini
mercifully he-absolved and-the-whole town that which of-the-best wine
ferax esse dicitur, cum appenditiis suis, officio ejus addixit;
productive to-be is-said with appurtenances its to-office his he-assigned
pronuntians monachum esse optimum, qui, bene custodiens
declaring the-monk to-be the-best who well guarding

munus injunctum, nec percitus ira laxaverit silentium.
the-charge enjoined not-even roused by-anger had-relaxed silence
Post viginti octo annos ducatus mortis viam ingrediens, jubet
after twenty eight years of-dukedom of-death the-way entering he-orders
suum corpus sepeliri ad ecclesiæ ostium, ubi et pedibus
his body to-be-buried at of-the-church the-door where both to-the-feet
calcantium, et stillicidiis ex alto rorantibus, esset
of-those-treading and to-the-droppings from on-high dripping it-might-be
obnoxium; sed nostro tempore Willelmus, illius loci abbas
exposed but in-our time William of-that place abbot
tertius, rem deformem esse permensus, longam sustulit
the-third the-thing unsightly to-be having-measured a-long removed
invidiam, et inde levatum ante majus altare locavit. Habuit
odium and thence raised before the-high altar placed he-had
fratrem Robertum, quem archiepiscopum fecit Rotomagi;
a-brother Robert whom archbishop he-made of-Rouen
in hoc sane non parva macula gloriam aspergens: nam
in this indeed not small with-a-stain the-glory sprinkling for
ille immaniter honore abusus, multa primo facinora, multa
he monstrously the-honor having-abused many at-first crimes many
flagitia commisit; sed postea in senium vergens, eleemosynis
outrages committed but afterward to old-age declining by-alms
largissimis haud dubie quædam delevit. Post Ricardum filius
most-generous not doubtfully some he-wiped-out after Richard the-son
ejusdem nominis, principatum sortitus, vixit anno vix
of-the-same name the-principality having-obtained lived for-a-year scarcely
uno. Opinio certe incerta vagatur quod conniventia fratris
one an-opinion certainly uncertain wanders that by-the-connivance of-the-brother
Roberti, quem Ricardus secundus ex Juditha, filia comitis
Robert whom Richard the-second from Judith daughter of-the-count
Britonum Conani, susceperat, vim juveni venefica consciverit.
of-the-Bretons Conan had-fathered violence to-the-youth a-poisoner procured

Cujus rei gemens conscientiam, Jerosolimam post septem
of-which thing groaning the-consciousness to-Jerusalem after seven
annos comitatus abierit; magnæ laudis causam tunc temporis
years of-the-county went of-great praise a-cause at-that of-time
adorsus, ut iter motibus suspectum barbaricis, ritibus
undertaking that a-road with-commotions suspect with-barbarous in-rites
diversum Saracenis, cum paucis invaderet. Pertendit tamen,
different Saracen with few he-should-undertake he-pressed-on yet
nec abstitit, totam viam salubriter emensus; multoque auro
nor desisted the-whole way safely having-traversed and-with-much gold
introitum mercatus, illud Christianorum decus, sepulchrum
entrance having-bought that of-the-Christians glory the-sepulcher
dico Dominicum, nudipes et lacrymans veneratus est. Hoc
I-mean of-the-Lord barefoot and weeping venerated has by-this
labore apud Deum, ut credimus, fœderata gratia, domumque
labor with God as we-believe with-covenanted favor and-home
revertens, apud Niceam urbem Bithiniæ dies implevit, veneno
returning at Nicaea city of-Bithynia days he-filled with-poison
ut fertur interceptus; auctore ministro Radulfo, cognomento
as is-said cut-off by-the-author servant Ralph by-surname
Mowino, qui scelus illud spe ducatus animo suo
Mowin who crime that with-hope of-the-dukedom in-mind his
extorserit; sed Normanniam regressus, re cognita, ab
had-wrung but to-Normandy returned with-the-matter known by
omnibus quasi monstrum exsufflatus, in exilium perpetuum
all as-if a-monster spat-out into exile perpetual
discessit. Successit Roberto filius Willelmus puerulus, de
departed succeeded Robert the-son William a-little-boy about
quo in consequentibus dicturus, nunc quod instat repetam.
whom in the-following-things about-to-speak now what presses I-shall-resume

Swanus interea, modo quo diximus, invasam Angliam
Sweyn meanwhile in-the-manner which we-have-said invaded England
rapinis et cædibus urgebat; provincialium substantiæ prius
with-plunders and slaughters pressed of-the-provincials the-substance first
abrasæ, mox proscriptiones factæ. Hæsitabatur totis urbibus
scraped-off soon proscriptions made it-was-hesitated in-all cities
quid fieret: si pararetur rebellio, assertorem non
what should-be-done if there-were-prepared a-rebellion a-champion not
haberent; si eligeretur subjectio, placido rectore carerent.
they-would-have if there-were-chosen subjection a-gentle ruler they-would-lack
Ita privatæ et publicæ opes ad naves cum obsidibus
so private and public wealth to the-ships with hostages
deportabantur, quod non esset ille dominus legitimus, sed
was-carried-off because not was he lord lawful but
tyrannus atrocissimus. Sed non diu propitia Divinitas in tanta
a-tyrant most-atrocious but not long propitious the-Divinity in such
miseria sivit fluctuare Angliam, siquidem pervasor continuo ad
misery allowed to-be-tossed England since the-invader straightway at
Purificationem sanctæ Mariæ, ambiguum qua morte, vitam
the-Purification of-saint Mary doubtful by-what death life
effudit. Dicitur quod terram sancti Edmundi depopulanti
poured-out it-is-said that the-land of-saint Edmund to-him-ravaging
martyr idem per visum apparuerit, leniterque de miseria
the-martyr the-same through a-vision appeared and-gently about the-misery
conventum suorum, insolentiusque respondentem, in capite
admonished of-his-own and-more-insolently answering on the-head
perculerit; quo dolore tactum, in proximo, ut prædictum
struck with-which pain touched in the-next as foretold
est, obiisse. Dani Cnutonem filium Swani in regem eligunt.
it-is to-have-died the-Danes Cnut son of-Sweyn as king choose
Angli contra, naturalem dominum cariorem sibi
the-English on-the-other-hand the-natural lord dearer to-themselves

pronuntiantes si regalius se quam consueverat ageret,
declaring if more-royally himself than he-was-wont he-should-conduct
e Normannia Edelredum accersunt. Ille primo mittit
from Normandy Æthelred summon he first sends
Edwardum filium, qui fidem principum, favorem vulgi,
Edward son who the-faith of-the-princes the-favor of-the-people
præsens specularetur; qui, ubi omnium vota in bonam
present might-spy-out who when of-all the-wishes into good
partem vidit convenientia, securus pro patre revertitur. Ita
part he-saw agreeing secure for father returns so
rex regressus, et lætis plausibus Anglorum delinitus, ut
the-king returned and by-glad applause of-the-English soothed so-that
familiarem desidiam excussisse videretur, maturavit contra
familiar sloth to-have-shaken-off he-seemed hastened against
Cnutonem exercitum colligere, qui tunc temporis in Lindesia,
Cnut an-army to-collect who then of-time in Lindsey
ubi eum genitor cum ratibus et obsidibus dimiserat, tirones
where him the-father with ships and hostages had-left recruits
et equos exigebat, ut pariter coactis viribus in imparatos
and horses was-demanding that equally with-gathered forces upon the-unprepared
se effunderet, graviter, ut ipse dictitavit, in desertores
himself he-might-pour heavily as he-himself kept-saying on the-deserters
ulturus; sed dolo, qualem ipse machinabatur, præventus,
about-to-avenge but by-guile such-as he-himself was-contriving forestalled
terga ostendit: tunc ægre salvatus, et in altum cum
backs showed then with-difficulty saved and to the-deep with
reliquiis provectus, ab oriente usque in austrum mari
the-remnants carried from the-east all-the-way to the-south with-the-sea
Britanniæ circuito, ad Sandwic appulit. Ibi humano et divino
of-Britain circled to Sandwich he-landed there with-human and divine
jure contempto, obsides quos habebat, magnæ nobilitatis et
law despised the-hostages whom he-held of-great nobility and

elegantiæ pueros, naribus et auribus truncos, quosdam etiam
elegance boys in-nostrils and ears maimed some even
eviravit: sic in insontes grassatus, et magnum quid egisse
he-castrated so on the-innocent having-raged and great something to-have-done
gloriatus, patriam petiit. Eodem anno fluctus marinus,
boasting fatherland sought in-the-same year the-flood marine
quem Græci Euripum, nos Ledonem vocamus, mirum in
which the-Greeks Euripus we Ledon call wonderful in
modum excrevit, quantum nulla hominum memoria potest
manner grew as-much-as no of-men memory can
attingere; ita ut villas ultra multa miliaria submergeret, et
reach so that towns beyond many miles it-submerged and
habitatores interceptos necaret. Sequenti magnum concilium
the-inhabitants cut-off killed in-the-following great a-council
congregatum est apud Oxenefordum Danorum et Anglorum;
assembled was at Oxford of-Danes and of-English
ubi rex nobilissimos Danorum, Sigeferdum et Morcardum,
where the-king the-noblest of-the-Danes Sigeferth and Morcar
interfici jussit, delatione proditoris Edrici perfidiæ apud
to-be-killed ordered on-the-accusation of-the-traitor Eadric of-faithlessness with
se insimulatos. Is illos, favorabilibus assentationibus deceptos,
him accused be them with-favorable flatteries deceived
in triclinium pellexit, largiterque potatos satellitibus ad
into the-hall enticed and-lavishly made-drunk with-attendants for
hoc præparatis anima exuit: causa cædis ferebatur quod
this prepared of-soul stripped the-cause of-the-slaughter was-said that
in bona eorum inhiaverat. Clientuli eorum, dominorum
on the-goods their he-had-gaped the-little-clients their of-masters
necem vindicare conantes, armis repulsi, et in turrim
the-death to-avenge trying by-arms driven-back and into the-tower
ecclesiæ sanctæ Frideswidæ coacti; unde dum ejici
of-the-church of-saint Frideswide driven whence while to-be-cast-out

nequirent, incendio conflagrati. Sed mox regis pœnitentia
they-could-not by-fire burned but soon of-the-king by-penitence
eliminata spurcitia, sacrarium reparatum; legi ego scriptum,
with-banished filth the-sanctuary repaired read I written
quod in archivo ejusdem ecclesiæ continetur index facti.
which in the-archive of-the-same church is-contained an-index of-the-deed
Uxor Sigeferdi Malmesbiriam in captionem est abducta,
the-wife of-Sigeferth to-Malmesbury into captivity was led-away
spectabilis nobilitatis fœmina; quapropter Edmundus regis
of-remarkable nobility a-woman wherefore Edmund of-the-king
filius, dissimulata intentione in partes illas iter arripiens,
son with-dissembled intention to parts those a-journey seizing
visam concupivit, concupitæ communionem habuit: sane
seen he-desired of-the-desired-one the-intercourse had indeed
patris eludens conscientiam, qui domesticis ut alienis esset
of-father eluding the-knowledge who to-the-household as to-strangers was
ridiculo. Erat iste Edmundus non ex Emma natus, sed
for-a-laughingstock was this Edmund not from Emma born but
ex quadam alia, quam fama obscura recondit. Præter illud
from a-certain other whom fame obscure hides besides that
integer in ceteris, prædicandæ indolis juvenis, magni roboris
whole in other-things of-praiseworthy nature a-youth of-great strength
et animo et corpore, et propter hoc ab Anglis Ireneside,
both in-mind and in-body and on-account-of this by the-English Ironside
id est, Ferreum latus, nuncupatus; qui patris ignaviam,
that is iron side named who of-father the-sloth
matris ignobilitatem, virtute sua probe premeret si
of-mother the-lowness by-valor his well would-have-pressed-down if
Parcæ parcere nossent. Nec mora, nuptæ consilio comitatum
the-Fates to-spare knew-how nor delay of-the-wife by-counsel the-earldom
Sigeferdi, qui apud Northanhimbros amplissimus erat, a
of-Sigeferth which among the-Northumbrians very-ample was from

patre petitum nec impetratum, suapte industria vendicavit;
the-father sought nor obtained by-his-own industry claimed
hominibus ejusdem provinciæ in obsequium ejus facile
with-the-men of-the-same province into obedience his easily
cedentibus.
yielding

EDMUND IRONSIDE AND CNUT

That summer Cnut came back from Denmark resolved to conquer or die, and Eadric went over to him. Æthelred died in London in Lent and was buried at St Paul's, and the Londoners made Edmund Ironside king. Edmund routed the Danes at Penselwood, fought them to a draw at Sherston, where Eadric cried that the king was dead, relieved London, and won at Brentford, until the Danes beat him at Ashingdon. Cnut refused his offer of single combat and they divided England, Edmund taking Wessex. Edmund died soon after, killed, rumor said, by chamberlains Eadric had bribed; his brother Eadwig was exiled, and his sons were sent abroad to be killed but were spared. Emma's sons stayed in Normandy, where Richard did nothing for them and gave their mother to Cnut; Robert's fleets to crown them were always turned back by the wind.

Eadem æstate Cnuto, compositis rebus in Danamarchia,
in-the-same summer Cnut with-settled affairs in Denmark
fœderata cum finitimis regibus amicitia, venit Angliam, eo
with-allied with neighboring kings friendship came to-England with-that
animo ut aut vincendum aut moriendum sibi proponeret.
mind that either conquering or dying for-himself he-proposed
Itaque a Sandwic Cantiam, inde in West-Saxoniam
and-so from Sandwich to-Kent thence into Wessex
progrediens, omnia cædibus incendiisque fœdabat; rege
advancing all-things with-slaughters and-burnings he-fouled with-the-king
apud Cosham morbo decumbente. Temptavit quidem
at Cosham with-illness lying tried indeed

Edmundus occurrere; sed ab Edrico præpeditus, copias interim
Edmund to-meet-him but by Eadric hindered the-forces meanwhile
tuto loco continuit. At Edricus non ultra dissimulandum
in-safe place he-kept but Eadric not further to-be-dissembled
ratus, quin artes suas aperta fronte nudaret, ad
reckoning but-that arts his with-open brow he-should-lay-bare to
Cnutonem cum quadraginta navibus defecit: omnis quoque
Cnut with forty ships defected all also
West-Saxonia, datis obsidibus et armis, idem fecit.
Wessex with-given hostages and arms the-same did
Mercii vero, sæpenumero congregati, se ad resistendum
the-Mercians but often assembled themselves for resisting
offerebant: veniret modo rex, et quo progrediendum
offered let-him-come only the-king and where to-be-advanced
esset præciperet, duceret secum proceres Londoniæ, paratos
it-was let-him-direct let-him-lead with-himself the-nobles of-London ready
esse sanguinem suum patriæ impendere. Ille solitus
to-be blood their for-fatherland to-spend he accustomed
salutem suam muris committere, non in hostem excurrere,
safety his to-walls to-commit not against the-enemy to-sally
Londoniæ degebat, propter proditores, ut aiebat, nusquam
at-London lived on-account-of traitors as he-said nowhere
procedens. Alter interea partibus suis urbes et vicos
advancing the-other meanwhile to-parties his cities and villages
applicare, nullo tempore feriari, noctibus consultare, diebus
to-attach at-no time to-keep-holiday by-nights to-consult by-days
pugnare. Edmundus, diu deliberato consilio, in tanta rerum
to-fight Edmund long with-deliberated counsel in such of-affairs
angustia, optimum factu arbitratus si urbes quæ defecerant
straits the-best to-do judging if the-cities which had-defected
pugnando reciperet, in eundem sensum Uhtredum quendam,
by-fighting he-should-recover into the-same mind Uhtred a-certain

Transhumbranum comitem, adduxit; ceteras enim, quæ adhuc
beyond-the-Humber earl he-brought the-others for which still
dubio favore pendebant, confirmandas putabant si de
with-doubtful favor hung to-be-confirmed they-thought if on
rebellantibus graves pœnas sumerent. Sed Cnuto, non minori
the-rebels heavy penalties they-should-take but Cnut not by-less
prædítus astutia, simili eos ingenio circumvenit; nam
endowed cunning with-similar them device outwitted for
commendatis West-Saxonibus, et Merciorum parte quam
with-entrusted the-West-Saxons and of-the-Mercians the-part which
subjecerat, ducibus suis, ipse, in Northanhimbros profectus,
he-had-subjected to-generals his he-himself into the-Northumbrians having-gone
depopulatione locorum Uhtredum ad sua defensanda redire
by-ravaging of-places Uhtred to his-own to-be-defended to-return
coegit. Itaque, licet se dedisset, barbarica levitate jussus
compelled and-so though himself he-had-surrendered by-barbarian fickleness ordered
est jugulari. Comitatus ejus datus Iricio; quem postea,
he-was to-be-slain the-earldom his given to-Eric whom afterward
æquas sibi partes vendicantem, Cnuto ab Anglia expulit.
equal for-himself parts claiming Cnut from England expelled
Ita subjectis omnibus, Edmundum, per semetra fugitantem,
so with-subjected all Edmund through by-paths fleeing
non prius persequi destitit quam Londoniam ad patrem
not earlier to-pursue he-ceased than to-London to his-father
pervenisse cognosceret. Tunc usque post Pascha quievit, ut
to-have-come he-learned then all-the-way after Easter he-rested that
cum omnibus copiis urbem adoriretur. Sed prævenit conatum
with all forces the-city he-might-attack but forestalled the-attempt
ejus mors Ethelredi; nam in initio Quadragesimæ,
his the-death of-Æthelred for at the-beginning of-Lent
die sancti Gregorii, animam, laboribus et miseriis
on-the-day of-saint Gregory the-soul for-labors and miseries

natam, efflavit: jacet apud sanctum Paulum Londoniæ.
born he-breathed-out he-lies at saint Paul's of-London
Oppidani Edmundum in regem conclamant. Ipse, mox
the-townsmen Edmund as king acclaim he-himself soon
congregato exercitu, apud Pennam juxta Gillingeham Danos
with-assembled army at Penselwood near Gillingham the-Danes
fugavit diebus Rogationum. Post festum sancti Johannis, ad
routed in-the-days of-Rogations after the-feast of-saint John at
Seorstanum eisdem congressus, æquis manibus discessit;
Sherston with-the-same having-engaged with-equal hands parted
Anglis suis initium fugæ facientibus auctore Edrico,
with-the-English his the-beginning of-flight making with-the-author Eadric
qui in parte adversariorum stans, et gladium in manu
who in the-party of-the-adversaries standing and a-sword in hand
tenens, quem in pugna, quodam rustico impigre cæso,
holding which in the-battle with-a-certain peasant briskly slain
cruentarat, "Fugite," inquit, "miseri fugite! ecce rex vester
he-had-bloodied flee he-said wretched flee behold king your
hoc ense occisus est!" Fugissent continuo Angli nisi
with-this sword killed has-been would-have-fled at-once the-English unless
rex, cognita re, in editum quendam collem procederet,
the-king with-known the-matter onto a-raised certain hill should-advance
ablata galea caput suum commilitonibus ostentans. Tunc,
with-removed helmet head his to-fellow-soldiers showing then
quantis poterat viribus hastile ferreum intorquens in Edricum
with-what he-could strength a-shaft iron hurling at Eadric
misit; sed ab illo prævisum et vitatum, in militem
sent but by him foreseen and avoided on a-soldier
prope stantem peccavit, adeo ut alterum quoque affigeret.
near standing it-erred so-much that the-other also it-pinned
Nox prælium diremit, aciebus quasi ex conniventia
night the-battle broke-off with-the-lines as-if from connivance

discedentibus, Anglis tamen victoriam pene sperantibus;
departing the-English yet victory almost hoping
quo facto, West-Saxonum conversi animi dominum
by-which deed of-the-West-Saxons turned the-minds lord
legitimum cognoverunt. Ipse Londoniam contendit, ut
lawful recognized he-himself to-London hastened that
bene meritos cives liberaret, quos pars hostium statim
well deserving the-citizens he-might-free whom part of-the-enemies at-once
post discessum suum incluserat; fossa etiam urbem,
after departure his had-shut-in with-a-ditch even the-city
qua fluvio Tamensi non alluitur, foris totam cinxerat,
where by-the-river Thames not it-is-washed outside whole had-girt
multaque vulnera fecerat et acceperat. Itaque, audito regis
and-many wounds had-made and had-received and-so with-heard of-the-king
adventu, fugam per prona invadunt: subsecutus eos e
the-arrival flight by the-sloping-ways they-seize having-followed them from
vestigio, et transito vado quod Brentford dicitur, victoriosa
the-track and with-crossed the-ford which Brentford is-called with-victorious
strage delevit. Reliqua multitudo, quæ cum Cnutone
slaughter he-destroyed the-remaining multitude which with Cnut
remanserat, Edmundo aliquantulum feriato et partes suas
had-remained with-Edmund for-a-little keeping-holiday and parties his
componente, Londoniam iterum terra flumineque obsidet;
arranging London again by-land and-river besieges
sed ab oppidanis magnanimiter pugnantibus repulsa, iram
but by the-townsmen magnanimously fighting driven-back its-anger
in collimitaneam Merciam effundit, vicos et villas rapinis,
on the-bordering Mercia pours-out villages and towns with-plunders
incendiis, cædibusque depopulans; opima præda ad naves
burnings and-slaughters ravaging with-rich booty to the-ships
convecta quas in amne Medeguaia congregaverat: fluvius ille
carried which in the-river Medway it-had-gathered river that

Rofensem urbem præterfluens, violentus et rapaci gurgite
the-Rochester city flowing-past violent and with-rapacious whirlpool
minax, mœnia pulchra lavat. Inde quoque rege pugnante
threatening the-walls beautiful washes thence also with-the-king fighting
fugata, præoccupatoque vado quod superius nominavi
put-to-flight and-with-seized-beforehand the-ford which above I-have-named
Brentford, insigni cæde profligata. Conantem ulterius
Brentford with-notable slaughter routed trying further
tendere Edmundum, ut reliquias prædonum persequeretur
to-press-on Edmund that the-remnants of-the-plunderers he-might-pursue
ad internecionem, vafer ille et pessimus Edricus revocavit,
to extermination crafty that and most-wicked Eadric recalled
ficto jamdudum animo in gratiam reversus; consilio
with-feigned long-since mind into favor returned by-the-counsel
enim Cnutonis cum Edmundo erat, ut ejus meditationes
for of-Cnut with Edmund he-was that his designs
renuntiaret. Ultimus ille dies Danis profecto fuisset
he-might-report the-last that day for-the-Danes surely would-have-been
si perseverandum rex putasset; sed præventus, ut dixi,
if to-be-persevered the-king had-thought but forestalled as I-said
susurro proditoris, qui hostes nihil ultra ausuros
by-the-whisper of-the-traitor who the-enemies nothing further about-to-dare
affirmaret, maturum sibi exitium et Angliæ toti paravit.
affirmed a-speedy for-himself ruin and for-England whole he-prepared
Namque illi, data via fugiendi, iterum in unum coaluere,
for they with-given a-way of-fleeing again into one they-coalesced
Orientales Anglos bello infestantes; ipsum quoque regem,
the-East Angles in-war harassing himself also king
suppetias ferentem, apud Assandunam cedere coegerunt.
help bringing at Ashingdon to-yield they-compelled
Auspicium fugæ fuit ille ex consulto, quem totiens
the-omen of-the-flight was that-man on purpose whom so-often

nominare pudet. Pauci qui gloriæ suæ non immemores, et
to-name it-shames few who of-glory their not unmindful and
alterutros excitantes, cuneum fecerant, ad unum interempti. Ibi
each-other rousing a-wedge had-made to a-man slain there
Cnuto regnum expugnavit, ibi omne decus Angliæ occubuit,
Cnut the-kingdom won-by-storm there all the-glory of-England fell
ibi flos patriæ totus emarcuit: inter quos Ulkillus
there the-flower of-the-fatherland whole withered among whom Ulfcytel
Estanglorum comes, perpetuam jam famam meritus tempore
of-the-East-Angles earl perpetual already fame having-earned in-the-time
Swani, quando, primus omnium piratas adorsus, spem
of-Sweyn when first of-all the-pirates having-attacked hope
dedit posse illos superari; et præcipui tunc viri, abbates
he-gave to-be-able them to-be-overcome and chief then men abbots
et episcopi. Edmundus, inde pene solus pedem referens,
and bishops Edmund thence almost alone foot drawing-back
Gloecestram venit, ut ibi recollectis viribus hostes recenti
to-Gloucester came that there with-recollected forces the-enemies by-recent
victoria otiosos, sicut putabat, aggrederetur. Nec Cnutoni
victory idle as he-thought he-might-attack nor to-Cnut
audacia defuit quin fugientem insequeretur. Ita, cum
boldness was-lacking but-that the-fleeing-one he-should-pursue so when
infestis signis constitissent, Edmundus singularem pugnam
with-hostile standards they-had-stood Edmund single combat
petiit, ne duo homunculi propter ambitionem regnandi
sought lest two manikins on-account-of the-ambition of-reigning
tot subjectorum sanguine culparentur, cum possent sine
of-so-many subjects by-the-blood should-be-blamed when they-could without
dispendio fidelium suorum fortunam experiri; magnam utrilibet
loss of-faithful their fortune to-try great to-either
laudem futuram, qui suo potissimum periculo tantum
praise about-to-be who by-his-own chiefly peril so-great

regnum nancisceretur. Hæc cum Cnutoni renuntiarentur,
a-kingdom should-gain these-things when to-Cnut were-reported
abnuit prorsus; pronuntians, animo se quidem excellere,
he-refused altogether declaring in-mind himself indeed to-excel
sed contra tam ingentis molis hominem corpusculo diffidere:
but against so of-huge bulk a-man with-little-body to-mistrust
verum, quia ambo non indebite regnum efflagitent quod
but because both not undeservedly the-kingdom demand which
patres amborum tenuerint, convenire prudentiæ ut depositis
the-fathers of-both had-held to-befit prudence that with-laid-aside
animositatibus Angliam partiantur. Susceptum est hoc
animosities England they-should-divide taken-up was this
dictum ab utroque exercitu, magnoque assensu firmatum,
saying by each army and-with-great assent confirmed
quod et æquitati conquadraret, et mortalium paci, tot
because both with-equity it-squared and of-mortals for-peace by-so-many
miseriis defatigatorum, placide consuleret. Ita Edmundus,
miseries wearied gently it-provided so Edmund
unanimi clamore omnium superatus, concordiæ indulsit;
by-unanimous shout of-all overcome to-concord yielded
fœdusque cum Cnutone percussit, sibi West-Saxoniam,
and-a-treaty with Cnut struck for-himself Wessex
illi concedens Merciam. Nec multo post, in festo
to-him conceding Mercia nor by-much after on the-feast
sancti Andreæ, ambiguum quo casu extinctus, Glastoniæ
of-saint Andrew doubtful by-what mishap extinguished at-Glastonbury
juxta Edgarum avum suum sepultus est. Fama Edricum
beside Edgar grandfather his buried was rumor Eadric
infamat, quod favore alterius mortem ei per ministros
defames that by-the-favor of-the-other death to-him through servants
porrexerit; cubicularios regis fuisse duos, quibus omnem
he-extended chamberlains of-the-king to-have-been two to-whom all

vitam suam commiserat: quos pollicitationibus illectos, et
life his he-had-committed whom by-promises enticed and
primo immanitatem flagitii exhorrentes, brevi complices suos
at-first the-monstrousness of-the-crime shuddering-at shortly accomplices his
effecisse; ejus consilio ferreum uncum, ad naturæ requisita
to-have-made by-his counsel an-iron hook for of-nature the-requirements
sedenti, in locis posterioribus adegisse. Frater ejus
to-him-sitting in the-places hind to-have-driven the-brother his
ex matre Edwius, non aspernandæ probitatis adolescens,
from mother Eadwig not to-be-despised of-probity a-youth
per proditorem Edricum, Anglia, jubente Cnutone,
through the-traitor Eadric from-England with-ordering Cnut
cessit: diu terris jactatus et alto, angore animi ut
withdrew long over-lands tossed and over-the-deep by-anguish of-mind as
fit corpus infectus, dum furtivo reditu apud Anglos
happens in-body infected while by-stealthy return among the-English
delitescit, defungitur, et apud Tavistokium tumulatur. Filii
he-lies-hid dies and at Tavistock is-buried the-sons
ejus Edwius et Edwardus, missi ad regem Swevorum ut
his Eadwig and Edward sent to the-king of-the-Swedes that
perimerentur, sed miseratione ejus conservati, Hunorum
they-might-be-destroyed but by-pity his preserved of-the-Huns
regem petierunt; ubi, dum benigne aliquo tempore habiti
the-king sought where while kindly for-some time held
essent, major diem obiit, minor Agatham reginæ sororem
they-had-been the-elder the-day met the-younger Agatha of-the-queen the-sister
in matrimonium accepit. Fratres ex Emma, Elfredus et
in marriage received the-brothers from Emma Alfred and
Edwardus, toto tempore quo Cnuto vixit, in Normannia
Edward for-whole time in-which Cnut lived in Normandy
tutas fovere latebras. De illorum in patriam restitutione
safe cherished hiding-places about their into fatherland restoration

Ricardum avunculum nihil egisse comperimus, quin et
Richard uncle nothing to-have-done we-find nay also
sororem suam Emmam hosti et invasori nuptum collocavit;
sister his Emma to-enemy and invader in-marriage placed
ignores majore illius dedecore qui dederit, an fœminæ
you-might-not-know with-greater of-him disgrace who gave or of-the-woman
quæ consenserit ut thalamo illius caleret qui
who consented that in-the-bridal-bed of-him she-should-be-warm who
virum infestaverit, filios effugaverit. Porro Robertus, quem
the-husband had-harassed the-sons had-put-to-flight further Robert whom
superius diximus Jerosolimam ivisse, multotiens, congregatis
above we-said to-Jerusalem to-have-gone many-times with-gathered
navibus et impositis militibus, profectionem paravit, subinde
ships and placed-aboard soldiers an-expedition prepared repeatedly
jactitans se pronepotes suos coronaturum: et proculdubio
boasting himself great-nephews his about-to-crown and without-doubt
fidem dictis explesset, nisi quia, ut a majoribus
faith to-the-words he-would-have-fulfilled except because as from elders
accepimus, semper ei ventus adversabatur contrarius, per
we-have-received always to-him the-wind was-opposed contrary through
occultum scilicet Dei judicium, in cujus voluntate sunt
hidden namely of-God judgment in whose will are
potestates regnorum omnium. Reliquiæ ratium, multo tempore
the-powers of-kingdoms all the-remains of-the-ships much time
dissolutarum, Rotomagi adhuc nostra ætate visebantur.
dissolved at-Rouen still in-our age were-seen

Cnut reigned twenty years from 1017, having gained the kingdom unjustly but living with great courtesy and courage. He divided England into four, put Edmund's slayers and then Eadric to death, sent Thorkell and Eric home, brought Emma from Normandy as his wife, and restored the monasteries his raids had damaged. He fought the Swedes, where Godwin and the English won the day, and drove Olaf out of Norway. In his fifteenth year he went to Rome, and William copies the letter he sent back to the English, telling of the emperor and the pope who received him and of the tolls lifted for pilgrims, and promising to rule justly. The deed was no worse than the word: he had the laws of the old kings, and above all of Æthelred, kept for all time.

Anno incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo decimo septimo
in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord thousandth tenth seventh
Cnuto regnare cœpit, et viginti annis regnavit; injuste quidem
Cnut to-reign began and for-twenty years reigned unjustly indeed
regnum ingressus, sed magna civilitate et fortitudine vitam
the-kingdom having-entered but with-great courtesy and bravery life
componens; primis diebus regnum in quatuor partitus,
composing in-the-first days the-kingdom into four having-divided
sibi West-Saxones, Edrico Mercios, Turkillo Orientales
for-himself the-West-Saxons to-Eadric the-Mercians to-Thorkell the-East
Anglos, Iricio Northanhimbros. Ac primo interfectores
Angles to-Eric the-Northumbrians and first the-slayers
Edmundi, qui ultro spe ingentis præmii rem
of-Edmund who of-their-own-accord in-hope of-huge reward the-matter
detulerant, apud se interim celatos, magna frequentia
had-reported with himself meanwhile concealed with-great throng
populi produxit in medium, palamque genus insidiarum
of-people he-brought-forth into the-middle and-openly the-kind of-the-plot
professos supplicio affecit. Eodemque anno Edricus,
having-confessed with-punishment he-afflicted and-in-the-same year Eadric

quem digne infamare non possum, jussu regis,
whom worthily to-defame not I-can by-the-command of-the-king
arte qua multos frequenter circumvenerat ipse quoque
by-the-art by-which many often he-had-outwitted he-himself also
conventus, putidum spiritum transmisit ad inferos. Nam
outwitted the-putrid spirit sent to the-lower-world for
nescio qua simultate orta, dum asperius colloquerentur, ille
I-know-not what with-enmity arisen while more-harshly they-were-conversing he
fiducia meritorum beneficia regi sua quasi amicabiliter
with-confidence of-merits benefits to-the-king his as-if amicably
improperans, ait, "Edmundum pro te primo deserui, post
reproaching says Edmund for you first I-deserted afterward
etiam ob fidelitatem tui extinxi:" quo dicto, Cnutoni
also for fealty to-you I-extinguished with-which said to-Cnut
facies immutata iram rubore prodidit, et continuo prolata
the-face changed the-anger by-a-blush betrayed and at-once with-uttered
sententia, "Merito ergo," inquit, "et tu moriere, cum sis
sentence deservedly therefore he-says also you will-die since you-are
læsæ majestatis reus in Deum et in me, qui dominum
of-injured majesty guilty against God and against me who lord
proprium et fratrem mihi fœderatum occideris. Sanguis
your-own and brother to-me allied you-have-killed blood
tuus super caput tuum, quia os tuum locutum est contra
your upon head your because mouth your spoken has against
te quod misisti manus in christum Domini." Mox, ne
you that you-have-sent hands upon the-anointed of-the-Lord soon lest
tumultus fieret, in eodem cubiculo proditor fauces elisus,
a-tumult should-arise in the-same bedchamber the-traitor in-the-throat throttled
et per fenestram in Tamensem præcipitatus, perfidiæ
and through the-window into the-Thames thrown of-faithlessness
meritum habuit. Succedente tempore Turkillus et Iricius, ab
the-deserts had with-succeeding time Thorkell and Eric from

Anglia captatis occasionibus eliminati, natale solum petierunt;
England with-seized occasions banished native soil sought
quorum primus, qui incentor necis beati Elfegi fuerat,
of-whom the-first who the-instigator of-the-killing of-blessed Ælfheah had-been
statim ut Danemarchiæ littus attigit a ducibus oppressus
at-once as of-Denmark the-shore he-touched by the-chiefs crushed
est. Ita cum omnis Anglia pareret uni, ille ingenti studio
was so when all England obeyed one he with-huge zeal
Anglos sibi conciliare, æquum illis jus cum Danis suis
the-English to-himself reconciled equal to-them right with Danes his
in consessu, in concilio, in prælio concedere: qua de re,
in session in council in battle granted which about matter
ut prædixi, uxorem superioris regis e Normannia accersiit,
as I-said-before the-wife of-the-former king from Normandy he-summoned
ut, dum consuetæ dominæ deferrent obsequium, minus
that while to-their-accustomed lady they-paid obedience less
Danorum suspirarent imperium; simul eo facto
of-the-Danes they-might-sigh-over the-rule at-the-same-time by-that deed
Ricardi alliciens gratiam, ut parum de nepotibus cogitaret,
of-Richard enticing the-favor so-that little about nephews he-might-think
qui alios ex Cnutone se suscepturum speraret. Monasteria
who others from Cnut himself about-to-receive hoped monasteries
per Angliam suis et patris excursionibus partim fœdata,
through England by-his and of-(his)-father raids partly fouled
partim eruta, reparavit; loca omnia in quibus pugnaverat, et
partly overthrown he-repaired places all in which he-had-fought and
præcipue Assandunam, ecclesiis insignivit; ministros instituit,
especially Ashingdon with-churches he-distinguished ministers he-instituted
qui per succidua seculorum volumina Deo supplicarent pro
who through the-succeeding of-ages volumes to-God should-pray for
animabus ibi occisorum. Ad consecrationem illius basilicæ et
the-souls there of-the-slain at the-consecration of-that basilica both

ipse affuit, et optimates Anglorum et Danorum donaria
he-himself was-present and the-nobles of-the-English and of-the-Danes gifts
porrexerunt: nunc, ut fertur, modica est ecclesia presbytero
offered now as is-said a-modest is church to-a-priest
parochiano delegata. Supra corpus beatissimi Edmundi, quem
parochial assigned over the-body of-most-blessed Edmund whom
antiquiores Dani interfecerant, basilicam animositate regia
the-earlier Danes had-killed a-basilica with-spirit royal
construxit, abbatem et monachos instituit, prædia multa et
he-built an-abbot and monks he-instituted estates many and
magna contulit: præstat hodieque donorum ejus amplitudo
great he-conferred excels even-today of-gifts his the-amplitude
integra, quod locus ille infra se aspiciat omnia pene
whole so-that place that beneath itself looks-on all almost
Angliæ cœnobia. Corpus beati Elfegi, apud sanctum Paulum
of-England monasteries the-body of-blessed Ælfheah at saint Paul
Londoniæ tumulatum, ipse suis manibus inde levavit,
of-London buried he-himself with-his hands thence raised
et ad propria remissum, dignis assentationibus veneratus
and to its-own sent-back with-worthy compliances venerated
est. Ita omnia, quæ ipse et antecessores sui deliquerant,
has so all-things which he-himself and predecessors his had-done-wrong
corrigere satagens, prioris injustitiæ nævum apud Deum
to-correct busying-himself of-the-former injustice the-blemish before God
fortassis, apud homines certe abstersit. Wintoniæ maxime
perhaps before men certainly he-wiped-away at-Winchester most
munificentiæ suæ magnificentiam ostendit, ubi tanta intulit
of-munificence his the-magnificence he-showed where so-much he-brought-in
ut moles metallorum terreat advenarum animos, splendor
that the-mass of-metals terrifies of-strangers the-minds the-splendor
gemmarum reverberet intuentium oculos; Emmæ suggestu,
of-gems dazzles of-the-beholders the-eyes of-Emma at-the-prompting

quæ in talibus thesauros dilapidabat sanctitate prodiga,
who on such-things treasures squandered in-holiness prodigal
dum ille in exteris terris dura meditaretur prælia: nam
while he in foreign lands harsh was-planning battles for
nescia virtus ejus stare loco, nec contenta Danamarchia
not-knowing valor his to-stand in-place nor content with-Denmark
quam avito, et Anglia quam bellico jure obtinebat,
which by-ancestral and with-England which by-warlike right he-held
martem in Swevos transtulit. Sunt illi Danis contermini,
war to the-Swedes he-carried are they to-the-Danes neighbors
pertinacioribus studiis iram Cnutonis emeriti: sed primo,
with-more-stubborn pursuits the-anger of-Cnut having-earned but first
exceptus insidiis, multos ex suis amisit; postremo, reparatis
caught in-ambushes many of his-own he-lost lastly with-restored
viribus, insistentes in fugam vertit; reges gentis Ulf et
forces the-pressing into flight he-turned the-kings of-the-race Ulf and
Eiglaf ad deditiones pacis adduxit: promptissimis in ea
Eilaf to surrenders of-peace he-brought with-most-ready in that
pugna Anglis, hortante Godwino comite ut, pristinæ gloriæ
battle the-English with-exhorting Godwin earl that of-former glory
memores, robur suum oculis novi domini assererent;
mindful strength their to-the-eyes of-the-new lord they-should-prove
illud fuisse fortunæ quod ab eo quondam victi fuissent,
that to-have-been of-fortune that by him once beaten they-had-been
illud virtutis quod illos premerent qui eum vicissent.
that of-valor that them they-should-press who him had-conquered
Incubuere igitur viribus Angli; et, victoriam consummantes,
pressed-on therefore with-strength the-English and victory completing
comitatum duci, sibi laudem pararunt. Rediens inde
an-earldom for-the-leader for-themselves praise prepared returning thence
domum, totum regnum Noricorum subegit, effugato rege
home the-whole kingdom of-the-Norwegians he-subdued with-driven-out king

Olavo; qui, posteriori anno, ut animos provincialium suorum
Olaf who in-the-next year that the-minds of-provincials his
temptaret, cum parva manu in regnum regressus, infidos
he-might-test with small band into the-kingdom returned faithless
sibi sensit, cum suis cæsus.
to-himself he-found with his-men slain
Cnuto, decimo quinto anno regni, Romam profectus est:
Cnut in-the-tenth fifth year of-reign to-Rome set-out has
ibi aliquantis diebus commoratus, et eleemosynis per
there some days having-stayed and with-alms through
ecclesias peccata redimens, navigio Angliam rediit; et mox
the-churches sins redeeming by-ship to-England returned and soon
Scotiam rebellantem, regemque Malcolmum, expeditione
Scotland rebelling and-king Malcolm with-an-expedition
illuc ducta, parvo subegit negotio. Veruntamen non
thither led with-small subdued trouble nevertheless not
inoperosum videbitur si epistolam, quam, Roma digrediens,
unprofitable it-will-seem if the-letter which from-Rome departing
Anglis suis per Livingum Tavistokiensem abbatem, mox
to-English his through Lyfing of-Tavistock abbot soon
episcopum Cridintunensem, misit, apponam, ad documentum
bishop of-Crediton he-sent I-shall-add for proof
emendationis vitæ et regalis magnificentiæ.
of-more-amended life and of-royal magnificence
"Cnuto, rex totius Angliæ, et Denemarchiæ, et Norregiæ,
Cnut king of-whole England and of-Denmark and of-Norway
et partis Swavorum, Alnotho metropolitano, et Alfrico
and of-part of-the-Swedes to-Æthelnoth metropolitan and to-Ælfric
Eboracensi, omnibusque episcopis et primatibus, et toti
of-York and-to-all bishops and nobles and to-the-whole
genti Anglorum, tam nobilibus quam plebeiis, salutem.
people of-the-English both noble and common greeting

Notifico vobis me noviter isse Romam, oratum pro
I-make-known to-you me lately to-have-gone to-Rome to-pray for
redemptione peccaminum meorum, et pro salute regnorum,
the-redemption of-sins my and for the-safety of-the-kingdoms
quique meo subjacent regimini populorum. Hanc quidem
and-who to-my are-subject rule of-the-peoples this indeed
profectionem Deo jam olim devoveram; sed pro negotiis
journey to-God already long-ago I-had-vowed but for the-business
regni, et causis impedientibus, huc usque non poteram
of-the-kingdom and causes hindering hither up-to not I-could
perficere. Nunc autem ipsi Deo meo omnipotenti valde
accomplish now moreover to-the-very God my almighty very
humiliter gratias ago, quod concessit in vita mea beatos
humbly thanks I-give that he-granted in life my the-blessed
apostolos Petrum et Paulum, et omne sanctuarium quod
apostles Peter and Paul and every sanctuary which
intra urbem Romam aut extra addiscere potui expetere, et,
within the-city Rome or without to-learn-of I-could to-seek and
secundum desiderium meum, præsentialiter venerari et adorare.
according-to desire my in-person to-venerate and to-adore
Et ideo maxime hoc patravi, quia a sapientibus didici
and therefore most this I-accomplished because from the-wise I-learned
sanctum Petrum apostolum magnam potestatem accepisse
saint Peter the-apostle great power to-have-received
a Domino ligandi et solvendi clavigerumque esse cælestis
from the-Lord of-binding and of-loosing and-the-key-bearer to-be of-the-heavenly
regni; et ideo specialiter ejus patrocinium apud Deum
kingdom and therefore especially his patronage with God
expetere valde utile duxi. Sit autem vobis notum quia
to-seek very useful I-thought let-it-be moreover to-you known that
magna congregatio nobilium in ipsa Paschali sollempnitate
a-great gathering of-nobles at the-very Easter solemnity

ibi cum domino papa Johanne et imperatore Conrado erat,
there with lord pope John and emperor Conrad was
scilicet omnes principes gentium a monte Gargano usque
namely all the-princes of-the-peoples from mount Gargano all-the-way
ad istud proximum mare; qui omnes me et honorifice
to this nearest sea who all me both honorably
suscepere, et magnificis donis honoravere. Maxime autem
received and with-magnificent gifts honored most moreover
ab imperatore donis variis et muneribus pretiosis honoratus
by the-emperor with-gifts various and with-presents precious honored
sum, tam in vasis aureis et argenteis, quam in palliis
I-have-been both in vessels golden and silver and in cloaks
et vestibus valde pretiosis. Locutus sum igitur cum ipso
and garments very precious spoken I-have therefore with the-very
imperatore et domino papa, et principibus qui ibi erant,
emperor and lord pope and the-princes who there were
de necessitatibus totius populi mei tam Angli quam Dani,
about the-needs of-whole people my both English and Danes
ut eis concederetur lex æquior et pax securior in via
that to-them might-be-granted law more-equitable and peace more-secure on the-road
Romam adeundi, et ne tot clausuris per viam arctentur,
to-Rome of-going and lest by-so-many barriers along the-road they-be-hemmed
et propter injustum theloneum fatigentur: annuitque
and on-account-of unjust toll be-wearied and-assented
postulatis imperator, et Rodulfus rex qui maxime ipsarum
to-the-requests the-emperor and Rudolf king who most over-the-very
clausurarum dominatur; cunctique principes edictum firmarunt
barriers rules and-all princes the-edict confirmed
ut homines mei, tam mercatores quam alii orandi gratia
that men my both merchants and others of-praying for-the-sake
viatores, absque omni angaria clausurarum et theloneorum,
travelers without any exaction of-barriers and of-tolls

cum firma pace Romam eant et redeant. Conquestus sum
with firm peace to-Rome may-go and return complained I-have
iterum coram domino papa, et mihi valde displicere dixi,
again before lord pope and to-me very to-displease I-said
quod mei archiepiscopi in tantum angariabantur immensitate
that my archbishops in so-much were-oppressed by-the-immensity
pecuniarum quæ ab eis expetebantur dum pro pallio
of-moneys which from them were-demanded while for the-pallium
accipiendo, secundum morem, apostolicam sedem expeterent;
to-be-received according-to custom the-apostolic see they-sought
decretumque est ne id deinceps fiat. Cuncta enim quæ
and-decreed it-was that-not this henceforth be-done all for which
a domino papa, et ab imperatore, et a rege Rodulfo,
from lord pope and from the-emperor and from king Rudolf
ceterisque principibus per quorum terras nobis transitus est
and-the-other princes through whose lands for-us passage is
ad Romam, pro meæ gentis utilitate postulabam, libenter
to Rome for of-my people the-advantage I-was-requesting gladly
annuerunt, et concessa etiam sacramento firmaverunt, sub
they-assented and the-things-granted even by-oath confirmed under
testimonio quatuor archiepiscoporum, et viginti episcoporum,
the-testimony of-four archbishops and of-twenty bishops
et innumeræ multitudinis ducum et nobilium quæ aderat.
and of-the-countless multitude of-dukes and of-nobles which was-present
Quapropter Deo omnipotenti gratias magnificas reddo, quia
wherefore to-God almighty thanks magnificent I-render because
omnia quæ desideraveram, prout mente decreveram, prospere
all-things which I-had-desired as in-mind I-had-decreed prosperously
perfeci, votisque meis ad velle satisfeci. Nunc itaque
I-accomplished and-wishes my to will I-satisfied now and-so
sit notum quia ipsi Deo supplex devovi vitam
let-it-be known that to-the-very God a-suppliant I-have-vowed life

meam amodo in omnibus justificare, et regna mihi
my henceforth in all-things to-justify and the-kingdoms to-me
subdita populosque juste et pie regere, æquumque judicium
subject and-peoples justly and piously to-rule and-equitable judgment
per omnes observare; et si quid per meæ juventutis
through all to-observe and if anything through of-my youth
intemperantiam aut negligentiam hactenus, præter id quod
intemperance or negligence until-now beyond that which
justum erat, actum est, totum Deo auxiliante dispono
just was done has-been all with-God helping I-intend
emendare. Iccirco obtestor, et præcipio meis consiliariis
to-amend therefore I-adjure and I-command my counselors
quibus regni consilia credidi, ne ullo modo,
to-whom of-the-kingdom the-counsels I-have-entrusted that-not in-any way
aut propter meum timorem aut alicujus potentis personæ
either on-account-of my fear or of-any powerful person
favorem, aliquam injustitiam amodo consentiant, vel faciant
favor any injustice henceforth they-consent-to or make
pullulare, in omni regno meo. Præcipio etiam omnibus
to-sprout in every kingdom my I-command also all
vicecomitibus et præpositis universi regni mei, sicut meam
sheriffs and reeves of-the-whole kingdom my as my
volunt habere amicitiam aut suam salutem, ut nulli homini,
they-wish to-have friendship or their safety that on-no man
nec diviti nec pauperi, vim injustam inferant; sed omnibus,
neither rich nor poor force unjust they-bring but for-all
tam nobilibus quam ignobilibus, sit fas justa lege potiundi,
both noble and ignoble it-be right by-just law of-enjoying
a qua nec propter favorem regium, nec propter
from which neither on-account-of favor royal nor on-account-of
alicujus potentis personam, nec propter mihi congerendam
of-any powerful the-person nor on-account-of for-me to-be-amassed

pecuniam, ullo modo devient, quia nulla mihi necessitas
money in-any way let-them-deviate because no for-me need
est ut iniqua exactione pecunia mihi congeratur. Ego itaque
is that by-unjust exaction money for-me be-amassed I and-so
notum vobis fieri volo, quod, eadem via qua exivi
known to-you to-be-made wish that by-the-same way by-which I-went-out
regrediens, Danemarchiam vado, pacem et firmum pactum,
returning to-Denmark I-go peace and a-firm pact
omnium Danorum consilio, compositurus cum eis gentibus
of-all the-Danes by-counsel about-to-settle with those peoples
quæ nos et vita et regno privare, si eis esset possibile,
who us both of-life and of-kingdom to-deprive if to-them it-were possible
volebant; sed non potuerunt, Deo scilicet virtutem eorum
were-wishing but not they-could with-God namely strength their
destruente, qui nos sua benignitate in regno et honore
destroying who us by-his kindness in kingdom and honor
conservet, omniumque inimicorum nostrorum potentiam
may-preserve and-of-all enemies our the-power
adnihilet. Composita denique pace cum gentibus quæ in
may-annihilate with-settled finally peace with the-peoples which in
circuitu nostro sunt, dispositoque et pacato omni regno
the-circuit our are and-with-arranged and pacified all kingdom
nostro hic in oriente, ita ut a nulla parte bellum aut
our here in the-east so that from no side war or
inimicitias aliquorum timere habeamus, quam citius hac
the-enmities of-any to-fear we-may-have as more-quickly this
æstate apparatum navigii habere potero, Angliam venire
summer the-equipment of-a-fleet to-have I-shall-be-able to-England to-come
dispono. Hanc autem epistolam jam præmisi, ut de
I-intend this moreover letter already I-have-sent-ahead that about
mea prosperitate omnis populus regni mei lætificetur;
my prosperity all the-people of-kingdom my may-be-gladdened

quia, ut vos ipsi scitis, nunquam memet ipsum nec meum
because as you yourselves know never me myself nor my
laborem abstinui, nec adhuc abstinebo, impendere pro
labor have-I-withheld nor still shall-I-withhold to-spend for
omnis populi mei necessaria utilitate. Nunc igitur obtestor
of-all the-people my the-necessary advantage now therefore I-adjure
omnes episcopos meos et regni præpositos, per fidem
all bishops my and of-the-kingdom the-reeves by the-faith
quam mihi debetis et Deo, quatenus faciatis ut, antequam
which to-me you-owe and to-God so-that you-make that before
Angliam veniam, omnium debita quæ secundum legem
to-England I-come of-all the-debts which according-to law
antiquam debemus sint persoluta; scilicet eleemosyna pro
old we-owe be paid namely the-alms for
aratris, et decimæ animalium ipso anno procreatorum,
plows and the-tithes of-animals in-the-same year born
et denarii quos Romam ad sanctum Petrum debetis, sive
and the-pence which to-Rome to saint Peter you-owe whether
ex urbibus sive ex villis, et mediante Augusto decimæ
from cities or from towns and in-mid August the-tithes
frugum, et in festivitate sancti Martini primitiæ seminum
of-crops and at the-feast of-saint Martin the-first-fruits of-seeds
ad ecclesiam sub cujus parochia quisque degit, quæ Anglice
to the-church under whose parish each lives which in-English
Chirchscet nominatur. Hæc et alia si cum venero
church-scot is-named these-things and others if when I-shall-have-come
non erunt persoluta, regia exactione secundum leges in
not shall-be paid by-royal exaction according-to the-laws upon
quem culpa cadit districte absque venia comparabit."
whom the-guilt falls strictly without pardon he-shall-pay

Nec dicto deterius fuit factum. Omnes enim leges ab
nor than-the-word worse was the-deed all for laws by
antiquis regibus, et maxime ab antecessore suo Ethelredo
ancient kings and most by predecessor his Æthelred
latas, sub interminatione regiæ mulctæ perpetuis temporibus
passed under threat of-royal fine for-perpetual times
observari præcepit; in quarum custodiam etiam nunc tempore
to-be-observed he-ordered in whose keeping even now in-the-time
bonorum sub nomine regis Edwardi juratur, non quod ille
of-the-good under the-name of-king Edward it-is-sworn not because he
statuerit, sed quod observarit.
established but because he-observed

THE GREAT MEN OF CNUT'S REIGN

The greatest men in England then were wise and eminent, chief among them Æthelnoth, archbishop after Lyfing, who brought Ælfheah's body to Canterbury and restored the see's dignity at Rome. Cnut visited Glastonbury, laid a cloak on his brother Edmund's tomb, and at Æthelnoth's request confirmed the church's privileges in a charter William copies. At the archbishop's counsel he sent money to churches abroad, chiefly to Chartres, where Fulbert was bishop. In Cnut's fifteenth year Robert, king of the Franks, died, so given to alms that he gave his very robes to the poor; his queen won the kingdom for their son Henry, who later helped the boy William of Normandy. Cnut died at Shaftesbury and was buried at Winchester.

Erant tunc in Anglia summi et sapientissimi viri, quorum
there-were then in England most-eminent and most-wise men of-whom
præcipuus Ethelnothus, archiepiscopus post Livingum: hic, ex
the-chief Æthelnoth archbishop after Lyfing he from
decano summus sacerdos, multa opera prædicabili memoria digna
dean high priest many works of-praiseworthy memory worthy
fecit, regem ipsum auctoritate sanctitudinis in bonis actibus
did the-king himself with-the-authority of-holiness in good acts

mulcens, in excessibus terrens; sedem archiepiscopatus et prius
soothing in excesses terrifying the-see of-the-archbishopric both first
præsentia corporis sancti Elfegi sublimavit, et postea Romæ
by-the-presence of-the-body of-saint Ælfheah he-exalted and afterward at-Rome
præsens in pristinam dignitatem reparavit. Domum rediens,
present to former dignity restored home returning
apud Papiam brachium sancti Augustini doctoris centum
at Pavia the-arm of-saint Augustine the-doctor for-a-hundred
talentis argenti et talento auri comparatum, apud Coventreiam
talents of-silver and a-talent of-gold bought to Coventry
misit. Porro Cnuto Glastoniensem ecclesiam, ut fratris sui
he-sent further Cnut to-the-Glastonbury church that of-brother his
Edmundi manes inviseret, sic enim eum vocare solitus fuerat,
Edmund the-ghost he-might-visit so for him to-call accustomed he-had-been
festinavit; factaque oratione, super sepulchrum pallium
hastened and-with-made prayer over the-tomb a-cloak
misit versicoloribus figuris pavonum, ut videtur, intextum.
he-sent with-many-colored figures of-peacocks as it-seems woven-in
Astabat regio lateri supradictus Ethelnothus, qui septimus
stood at-the-royal side the-above-said Æthelnoth who the-seventh
ex monachis Glastoniensis cœnobii præsidebat cathedræ
of the-monks of-the-Glastonbury monastery presided-over the-chair
Cantuariensi. Primus Brithwaldus; secundus Adthelmus, qui
of-Canterbury the-first Berhtwald the-second Athelm who
primus Wellis episcopus; tertius nepos ejus Dunstanus: quartus
first at-Wells bishop the-third nephew his Dunstan the-fourth
Ethelgarus, qui novi monasterii Wintoniæ abbas primus,
Æthelgar who of-the-New Minster of-Winchester abbot first
deinde Cicestrensis episcopus; quintus Siricus, qui factus
then of-Chichester bishop the-fifth Sigeric who made
archiepiscopus nutriculæ suæ septem dedit pallia, de quibus in
archbishop to-nurse his seven gave cloaks with which on

anniversario ejus tota antiqua ornatur ecclesia; sextus Elfegus,
anniversary his the-whole old is-adorned church the-sixth Ælfheah
qui ex prioratu Glastoniæ primus factus est abbas Bathoniæ,
who from the-priorate of-Glastonbury first made was abbot of-Bath
deinde episcopus Wintoniæ; septimus Ethelnothus, qui, cum
then bishop of-Winchester the-seventh Æthelnoth who when
regi antecessorum suorum privilegia ostendisset, rogavit et
to-the-king of-predecessors his the-privileges he-had-shown asked and
rogando obtinuit ut scripto regio in hæc verba confirmaret:
by-asking obtained that by-writing royal in these words he-should-confirm
"Regnante in perpetuum Domino, qui sua ineffabili
with-reigning into perpetuity the-Lord who by-his ineffable
potentia omnia disponit atque gubernat, vicesque temporum
power all-things disposes and governs and-the-changes of-times
hominumque mirabiliter discernens, terminumque incertum
and-of-men wonderfully distinguishing and-the-end uncertain
prout vult æquanimiter imponens, et de secretis naturæ
as he-wills even-handedly imposing and about the-secret of-nature
mysteriis misericorditer docet ut de fugitivis et sine dubio
mysteries mercifully teaches that from fleeting and without doubt
transitoriis mansura regna Dei suffragio adipiscenda sunt.
transitory-things the-abiding kingdoms of-God by-the-help to-be-gained are
Quapropter ego Cnut rex Anglorum, ceterarumque gentium
wherefore I Cnut king of-the-English and-of-the-other of-the-peoples
in circuitu persistentium gubernator et rector, cum consilio
in the-circuit of-those-continuing governor and ruler with the-counsel
et decreto archipræsulis nostri Ethelnothi, simulque
and decree of-archprelate our Æthelnoth and-at-the-same-time
cunctorum Dei sacerdotum, et consilio optimatum meorum,
of-all of-God the-priests and by-the-counsel of-nobles my
ob amorem cælestis regni, et indulgentiam criminum
for the-love of-the-heavenly kingdom and the-pardon of-crimes

meorum, et relaxationem peccaminum fratris mei regis
my and the-release of-the-sins of-brother my king
Edmundi, concedo ecclesiæ sanctæ Dei genitricis semperque
Edmund grant to-the-church of-the-holy of-God mother and-ever
virginis Mariæ Glastoniæ jura et consuetudines in omni
virgin Mary of-Glastonbury rights and customs in every
regno meo, et omnes forisfacturas omnium terrarum suarum;
kingdom my and all forfeitures of-all lands its
et sint terræ ejus sibi liberæ et solutæ ab omni calumpnia
and let-be lands its to-it free and loosed from every claim
et inquietatione, sicuti meæ mihi habentur. Verum illud
and disturbance as my to-me are-held but that
præcipue ex omnipotentis Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti
especially from of-the-almighty Father and Son and Spirit Holy
auctoritate, et perpetuæ virginis interdictione prohibeo, et
by-the-authority and of-the-perpetual virgin by-the-interdiction I-forbid and
universis regni mei præpositis et primatibus super suam
to-all of-kingdom my reeves and nobles on their
salutem præcipio, ut nullus omnino illam insulam intrare
salvation I-command that none at-all that island to-enter
audeat, cujuscunque ordinis aut dignitatis sit; sed omnia,
should-dare of-whatever order or dignity he-be but all-things
tam in ecclesiasticis quam in secularibus causis, tantummodo
both in ecclesiastical and in secular causes only
abbatis judicium et conventus expectent, sicuti prædecessores
of-the-abbot the-judgment and of-the-convent let-them-await as predecessors
mei sanxerunt et privilegiis confirmaverunt, Chentwines, Ines,
my ordained and with-privileges confirmed Centwine Ine
Cuthredus, Elfredus, Edwardus, Athelstanus, et gloriosissimus
Cuthred Alfred Edward Athelstan and the-most-glorious
Edmundus, et incomparabilis Edgarus. Si quis autem quovis
Edmund and the-incomparable Edgar if anyone moreover at-any

deinceps tempore sub aliqua occasione interrumpere atque
henceforth time under some occasion to-interrupt and
irritum facere hujus privilegii testamentum nisus fuerit,
void to-make of-this privilege the-testament striven shall-have
sit a consortio piorum ultimi examinis ventilabro
let-him-be from the-fellowship of-the-pious of-the-last examination by-the-winnowing-fan
dispertitus. Si quis vero benivola intentione hæc facere,
separated if anyone but with-kindly intention these-things to-do
probare, et defensare studuerit, beatissimæ Dei
to-approve and to-defend shall-have-been-zealous of-most-blessed of-God
genitricis et omnium sanctorum intercessione amplificet
mother and of-all saints by-the-intercession may-enlarge
Deus portionem ejus in terra viventium." Scripta est hujus
God the-portion his in the-land of-the-living written was of-this
privilegii donatio, et provulgata in lignea basilica sub
privilege the-donation and published in the-wooden basilica in
præsentia regis Cnutonis, anno ab incarnatione Domini
the-presence of-king Cnut in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord
millesimo tricesimo secundo, indictione secunda.
thousandth thirtieth second in-the-indiction second
Ejusdem etiam archipræsulis monitu, rex ad
of-the-same also archprelate at-the-admonition the-king to
transmarinas ecclesias pecunias mittens, maxime Carnotum
overseas churches moneys sending most Chartres
ditavit, ubi tunc florebat Fulbertus episcopus in sanctitate
enriched where then flourished Fulbert bishop in holiness
et philosophia nominatissimus: qui inter cetera industriæ suæ
and philosophy most-renowned who among other of-industry his
documenta ecclesiæ dominæ nostræ sanctæ Mariæ, cujus
proofs to-the-church of-lady our saint Mary of-which
fundamenta jecerat, summam manum mirifico effectu
the-foundations he-had-laid the-final hand with-wonderful effect

imposuit; quam etiam, pro posse honorificare studens,
placed which also according-to ability to-honor striving
musicis modulationibus crebro extulit. Quanto enim
with-musical modulations often he-extolled with-how-much for
amore in honorem Virginis anhelaverit, poterit conjicere
love in honor of-the-Virgin he-panted will-be-able to-guess
qui cantus audierit cælestia vota sonantes. Extat inter
who the-songs shall-have-heard heavenly vows sounding there-stands among
cetera opuscula ejus epistolarum volumen, in quarum una
other little-works his of-letters a-volume in of-which one
gratias agit Cnutoni magnificentissimo regi, quod largitatis
thanks he-gives to-Cnut most-magnificent king that of-generosity
suæ viscera in expensas ecclesiæ Carnotensis effuderit.
his the-bowels on expenses of-the-church of-Chartres he-poured-out
Ejus anno decimo quinto Robertus rex Francorum, de quo
of-him in-the-year tenth fifth Robert king of-the-Franks about whom
supra prælibavimus, vitam clausit; vir eleemosynis deditus,
above we-touched-on life closed a-man to-alms given
adeo ut festis diebus cum amiciretur, et exueretur regiis
so-much that on-feast days when he-was-clothed and unclothed in-royal
insignibus, si non aliud haberet ad manum, ipsa vestimenta
insignia if not other-thing he-had at hand the-very garments
pauperibus distribueret, nisi ex industria vestiarii egenos
to-the-poor he-would-distribute unless on purpose the-wardrobe-keepers the-needy
importune petentes arcerent. Habebat duos filios, Odonem et
importunately asking kept-off he-had two sons Odo and
Henricum; Odo major natu hebes, alter astutus et vehemens.
Henry Odo the-elder by-birth dull the-other shrewd and vehement
Diviserat in amorem prolem utramque parens uterque: pater
had-divided in love offspring each parent each the-father
primogenitum amplectebatur, dictitans successurum; mater
the-first-born embraced saying-repeatedly about-to-succeed the-mother

minorem fovebat, cui, et si non per ætatem, per prudentiam
the-younger cherished to-whom even if not by age by prudence
certe regnum deberetur. Ita, ut sunt fœminæ in incepto
surely the-kingdom was-due so as are women in undertaking
pertinaces, non prius abstitit quam omnes duces, qui regno
stubborn not earlier she-desisted than all the-dukes who the-kingdom
Francorum famulantur, præmiis et pollicitis ingentibus in
of-the-Franks serve with-rewards and promises huge into
sua vota transduceret. Henricus ergo, maxime annitente
her wishes she-brought-over Henry therefore most with-striving
Roberto Normanno, coronatus est priusquam plane pater
Robert the-Norman crowned was before quite the-father
expirasset. Cujus beneficii obnoxius, cum ille, ut superius
had-expired of-which benefit beholden when he as above
dixi, Jerosolimam iret, Willelmum filium ejus puerulum
I-said to-Jerusalem went William son his a-little-boy
contra desertores enixissime juvit. At Cnuto, transcursa
against deserters most-strenuously he-helped but Cnut with-passed
vitæ meta, Scepthoniæ defunctus, et Wintoniæ sepultus est.
of-life the-goal at-Shaftesbury dead and at-Winchester buried was

De Haroldo filio Cnutonis

HAROLD, SON OF CNUT

In 1036 Harold, rumored to be Cnut's son by the daughter of Ælfhelm, began a reign of four years and four months, chosen by the Danes and the Londoners, while Godwin, guarding Queen Emma and the treasure, held out a while against him. Harold exiled Emma to Flanders, died at Oxford, and was buried at Westminster. Harthacnut reigned two years less ten days and died amid his cups at Lambeth: he had Harold's body dug up and thrown into the Thames, and burned Worcester for the killing of his tax-gatherers. William repeats, without vouching for it, the rumor that Alfred, Æthelred's son, was blinded through Godwin's treachery and died at Ely; Godwin cleared himself by oath and a gilded ship. Harthacnut's sister Gunhild, the emperor Henry's wife, accused of adultery, was cleared by a boy's victory over her giant accuser, then left her husband and took the veil.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo tricesimo sexto
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation thousandth thirtieth sixth
Haroldus, quem fama filium Cnutonis ex filia Elfelmi
Harold whom rumor son of-Cnut from the-daughter of-Ælfhelm
comitis loquebatur, regnavit annis quatuor et mensibus
earl spoke reigned years four and months
totidem. Elegerunt eum Dani et Londoniæ cives, qui jam
as-many chose him the-Danes and of-London the-citizens who already
pene in barbarorum mores propter frequentem convictum
almost into of-the-barbarians the-manners on-account-of frequent living-together
transierant. Angli diu obstiterunt; magis unum ex filiis
had-passed the-English long resisted rather one of the-sons
Ethelredi, qui in Normannia morabantur, vel Hardecnutum
of-Æthelred who in Normandy were-staying or Harthacnut
filium Cnutonis ex Emma, qui tunc in Danemarchia erat,
son of-Cnut from Emma who then in Denmark was
regem habere volentes. Maximus tum justitiæ propugnator
as-king to-have wishing the-greatest then of-justice champion

fuit Godwinus comes, qui etiam pupillorum se tutorem
was Godwin earl who also of-the-orphans himself guardian
professus, reginam Emmam et regias gazas custodiens,
professing queen Emma and the-royal treasures guarding
resistentes umbone nominis sui aliquamdiu dispulit; sed
the-resisters with-the-shield of-name his for-a-while drove-off but
tandem, vi et numero impar, cessit violentiæ. Haroldus
at-last in-force and number unequal yielded to-violence Harold
sceptro confirmato novercam exiliavit. Illa in Normannia
with-scepter confirmed stepmother exiled she in Normandy
nihil sibi tutum arbitrata, ubi, defunctis fratre et
nothing for-herself safe reckoning where with-dead brother and
nepotibus, recens deserti orphani fervebat invidia, in
nephews of-the-recently deserted orphan was-seething the-ill-will into
Flandriam transiit ad Baldewinum comitem, expertum
Flanders crossed to Baldwin count of-tried
probitate virum; qui postea, defuncto rege Henrico qui
probity a-man who afterward with-dead king Henry who
Philippum parvum reliquerat filium, regnum Francorum
Philip small had-left son the-kingdom of-the-Franks
nobiliter aliquantis annis rexit, fideliterque adulto, nam
nobly for-some years ruled and-faithfully to-the-grown-up for
ejus amitam uxorem habebat, restituit. Hujus sub umbra
his aunt as-wife he-had restored of-this-man under the-shade
Emma securum triennium egit; quo peracto, Haroldus,
Emma a-secure three-years spent with-which completed Harold
apud Oxenefordam mense Aprili defunctus, Westmonasterio
at Oxford in-the-month April dead at-Westminster
tumulum habet. Tunc Anglis et Danis in unam
a-tomb has then with-the-English and Danes into one
sententiam convenientibus, propter Hardecnut missum. Ille
opinion agreeing for Harthacnut it-was-sent he

per Normanniam in Angliam mense Augusto venit;
through Normandy into England in-the-month August came
nam filii Ethelredi jam fere omnibus despectui erant,
for the-sons of-Æthelred already almost to-all for-contempt were
magis propter paternæ socordiæ memoriam, quam propter
more on-account-of of-paternal sloth the-memory than on-account-of
Danorum potentiam. Hardecnutus, biennio præter decem
of-the-Danes the-power Harthacnut for-two-years except ten
dies regnans, spiritum inter pocula apud Lamudam juxta
days reigning the-spirit amid cups at Lambeth near
Londoniam amisit, et Wintoniæ juxta patrem sepultus
London lost and at-Winchester beside father buried
est: juvenis, qui egregiam pietatem animi in fratrem et
was a-youth who outstanding piety of-mind toward brother and
sororem ostenderit; germanum enim Edwardum, annosæ
sister showed the-brother for Edward of-many-years
peregrinationis tædio, et spe fraternæ necessitudinis,
of-pilgrimage from-weariness and with-hope of-brotherly kinship
natale solum revisentem, obviis, ut aiunt, manibus
native soil revisiting with-outstretched as they-say hands
excipiens indulgentissime retinuit. Veruntamen immaturus in
receiving most-indulgently he-kept nevertheless immature in
ceteris, per Alfricum Eboracensem episcopum, et alios
other-things through Ælfric of-York bishop and others
quos nominare piget, Haroldi cadavere defosso caput
whom to-name it-irks of-Harold with-the-corpse dug-up the-head
truncari, et miserando mortalibus exemplo, in Tamensem
to-be-cut-off and as-a-pitiable to-mortals example into the-Thames
projici jussit. Id a quodam piscatore exceptum sagena, in
to-be-thrown ordered that by a-certain fisherman caught with-a-net in
cimiterio Danorum Londoniæ tumulatur. Tributum inexorabile
the-cemetery of-the-Danes at-London is-buried a-tribute inexorable

et importabile Angliæ imposuit, ut classiariis suis per
and unbearable on-England he-imposed that to-sailors his for
singulas naves viginti marcas ex pollicito pensitaret. Quod
each ship twenty marks from promise he-should-pay which
dum importune per Angliam exigitur, duo infestius hoc
while importunately through England is-exacted two more-harshly this
munus exequentes a Wigorniæ civibus extincti sunt;
duty carrying-out by of-Worcester the-citizens extinguished were
quapropter per comites suos urbe incensa et depopulata,
wherefore through earls his with-the-city burned and laid-waste
fortunisque civium abrasis, contumeliam famæ, et amori
and-with-the-fortunes of-the-citizens scraped-off insult to-fame and to-love
suo detrimentum, ingessit. Sane ne silentio premam quod
his damage he-brought indeed lest in-silence I-should-suppress what
de primogenito Ethelredi Elfredo rumigeruli spargunt. Ille
about the-first-born of-Æthelred Alfred the-rumor-mongers spread he
inter mortem Haroldi et expectationem Hardecnuti fluctuans,
between the-death of-Harold and the-expectation of-Harthacnut wavering
regnum ingressus, compatriotarum perfidia, et maxime
the-kingdom entered of-the-countrymen by-the-faithlessness and most
Godwini, luminibus orbatus est apud Gillingeham; inde ad
of-Godwin of-eyes bereaved was at Gillingham thence to
Heliense cœnobium directus, miseram vitam pauco tempore
the-Ely monastery directed a-wretched life for-little time
pane cibario sustentavit; omnibus comitibus præter decimos
with-bread coarse sustained with-all companions except the-tenth
decapitatis, nam sors decimum quemque morti exemerat.
beheaded for the-lot tenth each from-death had-exempted
Hæc, quia fama serit, non omisi; sed, quia chronica
these-things because rumor sows not I-have-omitted but because the-chronicle
tacet, pro solido non asserui. Hac de causa Hardecnutus
is-silent for solid not I-have-asserted this for cause Harthacnut

Livingo Cridietunensi episcopo, quem fama facti auctorem
at-Lyfing of-Crediton bishop whom rumor of-the-deed the-author
asserebat, infensus, illum episcopatu expulit, sed post annum
asserted angry him from-the-bishopric expelled but after a-year
pecunia serenatus restituit. Godwinum quoque obliquis oculis
by-money calmed restored Godwin also with-sidelong eyes
intuitus, ad sacramentum purgationis compulit. Apposuit
regarding to an-oath of-purgation he-compelled added
ille fidei juratæ xenium, ut gratiam plenam redimeret,
he to-faith sworn a-gift that favor full he-might-buy
locupletissimum sane et pulcherrimum, ratem auro
most-rich indeed and most-beautiful a-ship with-gold
rostratam, habentem octoginta milites qui haberent in brachiis
beaked having eighty soldiers who had on arms
singulis armillas duas, unamquamque sedecim unciarum auri,
single bracelets two each of-sixteen ounces of-gold
in capitibus cassides deauratas, securim Danicam in humero
on heads helmets gilded an-ax Danish on the-shoulder
sinistro, hastile ferreum dextra manu gestantes; et, ne singula
left a-shaft iron in-right hand carrying and lest each
enumerem, armis omnibus instructos, in quibus fulgor
I-should-enumerate with-arms all equipped in which brightness
cum terrore certans sub auro ferrum occuleret. Ceterum,
with terror vying under gold iron hid but
ut dicere cœperam, Hardecnutus Gunhildam sororem suam,
as to-say I-had-begun Harthacnut Gunhild sister his
Cnutonis ex Emma filiam, spectatissimæ speciei puellam,
of-Cnut from Emma daughter of-most-remarkable beauty a-girl
a multis procis tempore patris suspiratam nec impetratam,
by many suitors in-the-time of-father sighed-for nor obtained
Henrico imperatori Alemannorum nuptum misit. Celebris illa
to-Henry emperor of-the-Germans in-marriage sent famous that

pompa nuptialis fuit, et nostro adhuc seculo etiam in triviis
procession nuptial was and in-our still age even at crossroads
cantitata, dum tanti nominis virgo ad navem duceretur;
sung while of-so-great name the-maiden to the-ship was-being-led
stipantibus omnibus Angliæ proceribus, et in expensas
with-crowding all of-England nobles and toward expenses
conferentibus quicquid absconderat vel marsupium publicum
contributing whatever had-hidden either the-purse public
vel ærarium regium. Ita ad sponsum perveniens, multo
or the-treasury royal so to the-bridegroom arriving for-much
tempore fœdus conjugale fovit: postremo, adulterii accusata,
time the-bond conjugal she-cherished lastly of-adultery accused
puerulum quendam sturni sui alumpnum, quem secum
a-little-boy a-certain of-starling her the-nursling whom with-her
ex Anglia duxerat, delatori, giganteæ molis homini, ad
from England she-had-brought to-the-accuser of-gigantic bulk a-man for
monomachiam apposuit, ceteris clientibus inerti timore
single-combat she-set with-the-other retainers from-sluggish fear
refugientibus. Itaque, conserto duello, per miraculum Dei
shrinking and-so with-joined duel through the-miracle of-God
insimulator succiso poplite enervatur. Gunnildis, insperato
the-accuser with-cut hamstring is-disabled Gunhild in-unhoped-for
triumpho tripudians, viro repudium dedit; nec ultra
triumph exulting to-husband divorce gave nor further
minis aut delinimentis adduci potuit ut thalamo illius
by-threats or blandishments to-be-brought could-she that to-the-bed of-him
consentiret, sed, velum sanctimonialium suscipiens, in Dei
she-should-consent but the-veil of-nuns taking in of-God
servitio placido consenuit otio.
service in-peaceful grew-old leisure

De Henrico imperatore

THE EMPEROR HENRY

In these years the emperor Henry III was the most warlike of all before him. He subdued the Wends and Leutici, who alone of mortals still worship pagan gods; for the Saracens and Turks worship God the Creator and take Muhammad for his prophet. The Wends worship Fortune, filling her idol's horn with mead and reading the next year's harvest in it. Henry made their kings carry the cauldron of his kitchen on their shoulders at every crowning.

Erat imperator multis et magnis virtutibus præditus,
was the-emperor with-many and great virtues endowed
et omnium pene ante se bellicosissimus, quippe qui
and of-all almost before him the-most-warlike as one-who
etiam Vindelicos et Leuticios subegerit, ceterosque populos
even the-Wends and Leutici subdued and-the-other peoples
Suevis conterminos, qui usque ad hanc diem soli
to-the-Swabians neighboring who all-the-way to this day alone
omnium mortalium paganas superstitiones anhelant; nam
of-all mortals pagan superstitions breathe for
Saraceni et Turchi Deum Creatorem colunt, Mahumet non
the-Saracens and Turks God the-Creator worship Muhammad not
Deum sed ejus prophetam æstimantes. Vindelici vero Fortunam
God but his prophet reckoning the-Wends but Fortune
adorant; cujus idolum loco nominatissimo ponentes, cornu
adore whose idol in-a-place most-renowned setting a-horn
dextræ illius componunt plenum potu illo quem Græco
in-the-right of-her they-place full with-drink that which by-Greek
vocabulo, ex aqua et melle, Hydromellum vocamus. Idem
name from water and honey hydromel we-call the-same
sanctus Hieronymus Ægyptios et omnes pene Orientales
saint Jerome the-Egyptians and all almost Easterners

fecisse, in decimo octavo super Isaiam libro confirmat.
to-have-done in the-tenth eighth on Isaiah book confirms
Unde ultimo die Novembris mensis, in circuitu sedentes, in
whence on-the-last day of-November month in a-circle sitting in
commune prægustant; et si cornu plenum invenerint, magno
common they-taste-first and if the-horn full they-find with-great
strepitu applaudunt, quod eis futuro anno pleno copia
din they-applaud because to-them in-the-coming year with-full plenty
cornu responsura sit in omnibus; si contra, gemunt.
horn about-to-answer is in all-things if on-the-contrary they-groan
Hos ergo ita Henricus tributarios effecerat, ut, omnibus
these therefore so Henry tributaries had-made that on-all
sollempnitatibus quibus coronabatur, reges eorum quatuor,
solemnities on-which he-was-crowned kings their four
lebetem quo carnes condiebantur, in humeris suis, per
the-cauldron in-which meats were-cooked on shoulders their through
anulos quatuor vectibus ad coquinam vectitarent.
rings four with-poles to the-kitchen would-carry

De sorore imperatoris, et clerico illam diligente

THE EMPEROR'S SISTER AND THE CLERIC WHO LOVED HER

Henry was full of jest, as two stories show. His sister, a nun, was loved by a court cleric who visited her at night, and one snowy morning, fearing his footprints, he persuaded her to carry him out on her back. The emperor saw them from his window, and later gave the cleric a bishopric, telling him to ride no more women, and made his sister an abbess, bidding her carry no more clerics; ashamed, they gave up their sin.

Præterea crebro tumultibus regni expeditus, cum se
besides often from-tumults of-the-kingdom freed when himself
communioni et hilaritati dedisset, joci plenus, ut sat erit
to-sociability and to-cheerfulness he-had-given of-jest full as enough it-will-be
duobus probare exemplis. Sororem sanctimonialem unice
by-two to-prove examples sister a-nun uniquely
diligebat, ut suo eam lateri deesse non pateretur, sed
he-loved so-that from-his her side to-be-absent not he-would-allow but
semper triclinium ejus suo conjungeret. Dum igitur quadam
always chamber her to-his he-joined while therefore in-a-certain
hyeme, quæ nivibus et pruinis aspera inhorruerat, uno diu loco
winter which with-snows and frosts harsh had-bristled in-one long place
detineretur, clericus quidam curialis, familiarior justo puellæ
he-was-detained a-cleric a-certain of-the-court more-familiar than-right with-the-girl
effectus, crebro nocturnas in cubiculo ejus protelabat vigilias;
made often nightly in bedroom her prolonged watches
et quamlibet multimodis tergiversationibus nequitiam palliaret,
and however-much by-manifold evasions the-wickedness he-cloaked
advertit illud aliquis, quod difficile sit crimen non prodere
noticed that someone because hard it-is a-crime not to-betray
vultu vel gestu; et jam vulgo rem ventilante, solus
by-face or by-gesture and already with-the-people the-matter airing alone

nesciebat imperator, et sororem suam pudicam credere audebat.
did-not-know the-emperor and sister his chaste to-believe dared
Sed cum quadam nocte cupitis fruerentur amplexibus, et
but when on-a-certain night desired they-enjoyed embraces and
diutius se voluptas protenderet, illuxit mane, et ecce omnem
longer itself pleasure stretched dawned morning and behold all
terram nix operuerat; tum clericus, qui se deprehendendum
the-land snow had-covered then the-cleric who himself to-be-detected
per vestigia in nive timeret, persuadet amicæ suæ ut
through footprints in the-snow feared persuades mistress his that
dorso ejus impositus angustias illas evaderet. Illa, non
on-the-back of-her placed straits those he-might-escape she not
refutans impudentiam dummodo vitaret verecundiam,
refusing impudence provided-that she-might-avoid shame
levat tergo amasium et extra curiam effert. Et forte tum
lifts on-back the-lover and out-of the-court carries and by-chance then
imperator minctum surrexerat, et per fenestram cœnaculi
the-emperor to-urinate had-risen and through the-window of-the-upper-room
despiciens videt clericum equitantem: primo quidem visu
looking-down sees the-cleric riding at-first indeed by-the-sight
hebetatus, sed, re diligentius explorata, pudore et
dulled but with-the-thing more-carefully explored with-shame and
indignatione obmutuit. Interea hæsitanti utrum peccatum
indignation he-went-dumb meanwhile to-him-hesitating whether the-sin
impunitum dimitteret, vel peccantes honeste redargueret,
unpunished he-should-let-go or the-sinners honorably he-should-rebuke
obvenit occasio ut episcopatum vacantem daret clerico;
came the-occasion that a-bishopric vacant he-might-give to-the-cleric
hæc verba auribus insusurrans, "Accipe," inquit, "episcopatum,
these words into-ears whispering take he-said the-bishopric
et vide ne ulterius inequites mulierem." Item dans
and see that-not further you-ride the-woman likewise giving

abbatiam sanctimonialium germanæ, "Esto," ait, "abbatissa,
the-abbacy of-nuns to-the-sister be he-said abbess
nec ultra patiaris clericum equitem." Confusi illi, qui tam
nor further suffer a-cleric rider confounded they who by-so
gravi dicto se sentirent lapidatos, desiverunt a flagitio
heavy a-saying themselves felt stoned ceased from the-outrage
quod divinitus inspiratum putabant domino.
which divinely inspired they-thought to-the-lord

De clerico nolente legere Evangelium pro imperatore

THE CLERIC WHO WOULD NOT READ THE GOSPEL

Henry ordered a deacon, who had spent the night with a harlot, to read the gospel at his mass; the man refused and accepted exile rather than sin, and the emperor, delighted, promised him the first vacant bishopric. At Mainz at Pentecost the archbishop's and the abbot of Fulda's men fought over a seat and blood ran in the church, and a voice in the air claimed to have made the day warlike; Henry, knowing the devil, fed the poor with the feast. Having once given a bishopric for a silver pipe, he lay three days senseless, saw demons squirt flame at him through it until Saint Laurence quenched it, and deposed the bishop. William gives his death at Speyer and his epitaph.

Item habebat clericum in curia, qui et litterarum
likewise he-had a-cleric in the-court who both of-letters
peritiam et vocis elegantiam vitio corporis deformabat,
the-skill and of-voice the-elegance by-a-vice of-body disfigured
quod meretriculam villæ dementer ardebat; cum qua
because for-a-harlot of-the-town madly he-burned with whom
nocte quadam sollempni volutatus, mane ad missam
on-a-night certain solemn having-wallowed in-the-morning at the-mass
imperatoris aperta fronte astabat. Dissimulata scientia,
of-the-emperor with-open brow stood with-dissembled knowledge

mandat ei Cæsar ut se paret ad evangelium, quod
orders him Caesar that himself he-should-prepare for the-gospel because
ejus melodia delectaretur; erat enim diaconus. Ille, pro
by-his melody he-was-delighted he-was for a-deacon he for
peccati conscientia, multis præstigiis subterfugere; imperator
of-sin the-consciousness with-many tricks to-evade the-emperor
contra nuntiis urgere, ut probaret constantiam: ad
on-the-other-hand with-messengers to-press that he-might-test the-constancy at
extremum prorsus abnuenti, "Quia," inquit, "non vis mihi
the-last altogether to-him-refusing because he-said not you-wish me
parere in tam facili obsequio, ego te extorrem totius terræ
to-obey in so easy a-service I you an-exile of-whole land
meæ esse præcipio." Clericus amplexus sententiam abscessit
my to-be command the-cleric having-embraced the-sentence went-away
continuo; missi pedissequi qui eum persequerentur, ut, si
at-once sent footmen who him should-pursue that if
perseverandum putaret, jam urbem egressum revocarent.
to-be-persisted he-thought already the-city gone-out they-should-recall
Ita incunctanter compilatis omnibus suis et in sarcinulas
so without-delay with-gathered all his and into little-bundles
compositis, jam profectum, magnaque violentia retractum,
arranged already set-out and-with-great violence dragged-back
Henrici præsentiæ sistunt; qui lætum subridens, "Probe," ait,
of-Henry to-the-presence they-set who glad smiling well he-said
"fecisti, et gratulor probitati tuæ, quod pluripenderis Dei
you-have-done and I-congratulate probity your that you-weigh-more of-God
timorem quam patriam, respectum cælestis iræ quam meas
the-fear than fatherland the-regard of-heavenly wrath than my
minas; quapropter habeto episcopatum qui primus in imperio
threats wherefore have the-bishopric which first in empire
meo vacaverit, tantum indecenti amori renunties."
my shall-have-fallen-vacant only to-unseemly love may-you-renounce

At, quia nihil constans est in humanis gaudiis, quoddam triste
but because nothing constant is in human joys a-certain sad
portentum tempore ejus accidit, quod non tacebo. Fuldense
portent in-time his happened which not I-shall-keep-silent the-Fulda
cœnobium est in Saxonia, sancti Galli corpore insigne, et
monastery is in Saxony of-saint Gall by-the-body distinguished and
prædiis ditatum permagnificis. Ejus loci abbas sexaginta milia
with-estates enriched very-magnificent of-that place the-abbot sixty thousand
bellatorum imperatori præbet in hostem, habetque ex antiquo
warriors to-the-emperor supplies against the-enemy and-has from of-old
privilegium ut in præcellentibus festivitatibus ad dextram ejus
the-privilege that on preeminent festivals at the-right of-him
consideat. Hic ergo Henricus Pentecosten apud Magontium
he-should-sit-beside this therefore Henry Pentecost at Mainz
celebrabat. Paulo ante missam, cum sedilia pararentur in
was-celebrating a-little before mass when seats were-being-prepared in
ecclesia, inter cubicularios archiepiscopi et abbatis jurgium
the-church between the-chamberlains of-the-archbishop and of-the-abbot a-quarrel
agitatum utrorum dominus juxta Cæsarem sederet; illis
was-stirred of-which-of-the-two the-lord beside Caesar should-sit those
prærogativam antistitis, istis priscum morem referentibus. Ubi
the-prerogative of-the-prelate these the-ancient custom citing when
verbis parum ad concordiam proceditur, ut habent Germani,
by-words little toward concord is-advanced as have the-Germans
idemque Teutones, indomitum animum, ad pugnam ventum:
and-the-same Teutons untamed spirit to battle it-was-come
itaque pars sudes arripere, pars saxa jacere, pars enses
and-so part stakes to-seize part stones to-throw part swords
evaginare, postremo quicquid primum ira invenisset, eo pro
to-unsheathe lastly whatever first anger had-found that for
armis uti; ita furore per ecclesiam grassante, pavimentum
arms to-use so with-fury through the-church raging the-pavement

sanguine inundavit. Sed statim episcopis convolantibus pace
with-blood flooded but at-once with-the-bishops flying-together with-peace
inter reliquias dissidentium statuta, templum purgatum, missa
among the-remnants of-the-dissenters established the-temple cleansed the-mass
festivis clamoribus acta. Cum vero, mira subjiciam, sequentia
with-festive shouts done when but wonders I-shall-subjoin the-sequence
cantitata, et versu, "Hunc diem gloriosum fecisti," chori
chanted and at-the-verse this day glorious you-have-made the-choirs
conticuissent, vox ab aere lapsa late insonuit, "Hunc
had-fallen-silent a-voice from the-air slipping widely sounded this
diem bellicosum ego feci." Rigentibus ceteris, imperator
day warlike I have-made with-stiffening the-rest the-emperor
diligentius intendens muneri, lætitiamque intelligens inimici,
more-diligently attending to-the-office and-the-joy understanding of-the-enemy
"Tu," inquit, "omnis malitiæ inventor simul et incentor,
you he-said of-all malice the-inventor at-the-same-time and kindler
diem bellicosum et arrogantibus luctuosum fecisti; sed
the-day warlike and for-the-arrogant mournful you-have-made but
nos per Dei gratiam, qui illum gloriosum fecit, pauperibus
we through of-God the-grace who it glorious made for-the-poor
gratiosum reddemus." Et mox, reincepta sequentia, sollempni
gracious will-render and soon with-restarted sequence with-solemn
ploratu Sancti Spiritus gratiam invitabat; intelligeres
weeping of-the-Holy Spirit the-grace he-invited you-would-understand
Illum adventasse, illis cantantibus, istis lacrymantibus,
Him to-have-come with-those singing with-these weeping
omnibus pectora tundentibus. Finita missa, egenis
with-all breasts beating with-finished mass with-the-needy
per præcones conclamatis, omnes dapes quæ sibi et
through heralds summoned all the-feasts which for-himself and
curialibus parabantur in usus eorum exhausit; ipse
for-the-courtiers were-prepared into uses their he-emptied he-himself

obsonia apponens, ipse juxta disciplinam ministrorum
the-dishes setting-out he-himself according-to the-discipline of-servants
de longe consistens, ipse superflua ciborum abstergens.
from afar standing he-himself the-remnants of-food wiping-up
Tempore Conradi patris a quodam clerico fistulam tulerat
in-the-time of-Conrad his-father from a-certain cleric a-pipe he-had-taken
argenteam qua pueri ludo aquam jaculantur, pactus
silver with-which boys in-play water squirt having-promised
episcopatum cum foret imperator. Adultus repetenti
a-bishopric when he-should-be emperor grown to-the-one-reclaiming
pollicitum impigre dederat; nec multo post, aspera
the-thing-promised readily he-had-given nor by-much after by-harsh
valitudine correptus, decubuit. Morbo crescente, triduo
illness seized he-took-to-bed with-the-disease growing for-three-days
exsensus et mutus jacuit, cum in solo pectore vitalis halitus
senseless and dumb he-lay when in the-sole breast vital breath
palpitaret; nec aliud vitæ indicium erat quam quod, manu
throbbed nor other of-life sign was than that with-hand
ad nares apposita, quantuluscunque sentiebatur anhelitus.
to the-nostrils placed however-little was-felt breath
Episcopi præsentes, triduano indicto jejunio, lacrymis et
the-bishops present with-a-three-day proclaimed fast with-tears and
votis pro vita regis superos pulsabant; quibus, ut credi
vows for the-life of-the-king those-above beat-upon by-which as to-be-believed
fas est, remediis convalescens, accitum episcopum quem injuste
right it-is by-remedies recovering summoned the-bishop whom unjustly
fecerat, sententia concilii deposuit: professus se toto
he-had-made by-the-sentence of-the-council he-deposed professing himself for-the-whole
triduo dæmones infestos vidisse flammam in se per
three-days demons hostile to-have-seen flame on him through
fistulam jaculantes, flammam adeo pertinacem ut noster ignis,
the-pipe squirting flame so stubborn that our fire

in comparatione illius, jocus putetur et nihil calere; juvenem
in comparison of-it a-joke be-thought and nothing to-be-hot a-youth
inter hæc semiustulatum adventasse, ferentem immensæ
amid these-things half-scorched to-have-come bearing of-immense
magnitudinis calicem aureum aqua plenum; cujus visione
size a-chalice golden with-water full whose by-the-sight
et laticis aspergine delinitum, extinctis ardoribus,
and of-the-liquid by-the-sprinkling soothed with-extinguished burnings
in sanitatem evasisse; ephebum illum beatum fuisse
into health to-have-escaped the-youth that blessed to-have-been
Laurentium, cujus ecclesiæ tectum longa carie dissolutum
Laurence whose of-the-church roof by-long rot dissolved
compaginarit, et præter alia xenia calice aureo honorificarit.
he-had-joined-together and besides other gifts with-a-chalice golden he-honored
Occurrunt hoc loco quæ de illo viro feruntur magna
occur in-this place things-which about that man are-reported great
miracula, ut de cerva quæ illum, inimicos fugitantem, ultra
miracles as about the-hind which him the-enemies fleeing beyond
invadabilem fluvium dorso evexerit, et quibusdam aliis, quibus
an-unfordable river on-its-back carried and certain others which
ideo supersedeo quia æstimationem lectoris supergredi
therefore I-pass-over because the-estimation of-the-reader to-overstep
nolo. Obiit octavo decimo anno imperii emenso, et apud
I-do-not-wish he-died in-the-eighth tenth year of-empire completed and at

Spiram conditus est, quam ipse ex antiquissima et diruta
Speyer buried was which he-himself from most-ancient and ruined
Nemeto ita nominatam novavit. Epitaphium ejus hoc est:
Nemetum so named restored the-epitaph his this is

"Cæsar, tantus eras quantus et orbis,
Caesar as-great you-were as-great-as also the-world
At nunc in modico clauderis antro.
But now in a-small you-are-shut cave
Post hæc quisque sciat se ruiturum,
After these-things each may-know himself about-to-fall
Et quod nulla mori gloria tollat.
And that no to-die glory removes
Florens imperii gloria quondam
Flourishing of-the-empire the-glory once
Desolata suo Cæsare marcet;
Desolate by-its Caesar withers
Hanc, ultra, speciem non habitura
This further appearance not about-to-have
Quam tecum moriens occuluisti.
Which with-you dying you-have-hidden
Leges a senibus patribus auctas,
The-laws by aged fathers increased
Quas lassata diu raserat ætas,
Which wearied long had-erased age
Omnes ut fuerant ipse reformans,
All as they-had-been he-himself reforming
Romanis studuit reddere causis.
to-Roman he-was-zealous to-restore causes

Tu, longinqua satis regna, locosque
You distant enough kingdoms and-places
Quos nullus potuit flectere, Cæsar,
Which no-one could to-bend Caesar
Romanis onerans viribus artus,
with-Roman loading strength limbs
Ad civile decus excoluisti.
To civil honor you-cultivated
O quanto premitur Roma dolore,
O by-how-great is-pressed Rome grief
Desolata prius morte Leonis:
Desolate before by-the-death of-Leo
Nunc, Auguste, tuo funere languens,
Now Augustus at-your funeral languishing
Bino se viduam lumine plangit.
Of-twofold herself a-widow light laments
Quæ te non timuit patria vivum?
What you not feared fatherland living
Vel quæ non doluit, Cæsar, obisse?
Or what not grieved Caesar to-have-died
Nam sic lætus eras jam superatis,
For so glad you-were now to-the-overcome
Et sic indomitis gentibus asper;
And so to-untamed peoples harsh
Ut, quæ non timuit, jure doleret,
That what not feared rightly might-grieve
Et, quæ non doluit, jure timeret.
And what not grieved rightly might-fear
Luge, Roma, tuum nomen in umbris;
Mourn Rome your name in shadows
Et defecta duo lumina luge."
And failed two lights mourn

Sane iste Leo, de quo epitaphium loquitur, fuerat Romæ
indeed this Leo about whom the-epitaph speaks had-been at-Rome
apostolicus, ex Brunone Spirensi episcopo ita vocatus et
pope from Bruno of-Speyer bishop so called and
provectus; magnæ et mirabilis sanctitatis, cujus Romani
advanced of-great and wonderful holiness of-whom the-Romans
multa miracula per orbem serunt. Obierat ante Henricum,
many miracles through the-world sow he-had-died before Henry
post quinque annos apostolatus.
after five years of-papacy

De sancto Eadwardo tertio, rege et confessore

SAINT EDWARD THE CONFESSOR

Edward, Æthelred's son, reigned not quite twenty-four years, so mild that he swore only by God and God's mother at a rustic who spoiled his hunting; yet all was quiet under him, upheld by Siward, Leofric, and Harold. Emptied monasteries and unjust judgments his admirers lay on Godwin and his sons; his mother's hoarded goods were fairly taken. Godwin promised him the throne for friendship, honors for his sons, and his daughter's hand; he was crowned at Winchester and married Eadgyth but did not know her. The English blame his Normans, the Normans Godwin, who choked on a morsel swearing he had no part in Alfred's death.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo quadragesimo
in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord thousandth fortieth
secundo, Edwardus filius Ethelredi suscepit regnum, mansitque
second Edward son of-Æthelred took-up the-kingdom and-remained
in eo annis viginti quatuor non plenis; vir propter
in it years twenty four not full a-man on-account-of
morum simplicitatem parum imperio idoneus, sed Deo
of-manners the-simplicity little for-rule fit but to-God

devotus, ideoque ab eo directus. Denique eo regnante
devoted and-therefore by him directed finally with-him reigning
nullus tumultus domesticus qui non cito comprimeretur,
no tumult domestic which not quickly was-suppressed
nullum bellum forinsecus; omnia domi forisque quieta,
no war foreign all-things at-home and-abroad quiet
omnia tranquilla: quod eo magis stupendum, quia ita
all-things tranquil which by-so-much more astonishing because so
se mansuete ageret ut nec viles homunculos verbo
himself gently he-conducted that not-even base manikins by-a-word
lædere nosset. Nam dum quadam vice venatum isset, et
to-hurt he-knew for when on-a-certain occasion to-hunt he-had-gone and
agrestis quidam stabulata illa quibus in casses cervi urgentur
a-rustic a-certain the-stalls those by-which into nets the-deer are-driven
confudisset, ille sua nobili percitus ira, "Per Deum,"
had-confused he with-his noble roused anger by God
inquit, "et matrem ejus, tantundem tibi nocebo si potero."
he-said and mother his as-much to-you I-will-harm if I-shall-be-able
Egregius animus, qui se regem in talibus non meminisset,
outstanding the-mind which itself king in such-things not remembered
nec abjectæ conditionis homini se posse nocere putaret.
nor of-abject condition a-man himself to-be-able to-harm thought
Erat interea ejus apud domesticos reverentia vehemens,
there-was meanwhile toward-him among his-household reverence vehement
apud exteros metus ingens; fovebat profecto ejus simplicitatem
among foreigners fear huge cherished surely his simplicity
Deus, ut posset timeri qui nesciret irasci. Sed,
God so-that he-could to-be-feared who did-not-know-how to-be-angry but
quamvis vel deses vel simplex putaretur, habebat comites
although either sluggish or simple he-was-thought he-had earls
qui eum ex humili in altum conantem erigerent: Siwardum

Northimbrensium, qui, jussu ejus cum Scottorum rege
of-the-Northumbrians who by-command his with of-the-Scots king
Macbetha congressus, vita regnoque spoliavit; ibidemque
Macbeth engaged of-life and-of-kingdom despoiled and-there
Malcolmum, filium regis Cumbrorum, regem instituit;
Malcolm son of-the-king of-the-Cumbrians king appointed
Lefricum Herefordensium, qui eum contra simultates Godwini
Leofric of-the-men-of-Hereford who him against the-enmities of-Godwin
favore magnifico tutabatur, quod ille fidente conscientia
with-favor magnificent protected because he with-trusting consciousness
meritorum minus regem revereretur. Leofricus cum conjuge
of-merits less the-king revered Leofric with wife
Godiva, in Dei rebus munificus, monasteria multa constituit;
Godgifu in of-God affairs munificent monasteries many established
Coventreiæ, sanctæ Mariæ Stoue, Wenelok, Leonense, et
at-Coventry of-saint Mary at-Stow Wenlock Leominster and
nonnulla alia: ceteris ornamenta et prædia, Coventreiæ
some others to-the-others ornaments and estates to-Coventry
corpus suum cum maximo apparatu auri et argenti delegavit.
body his with the-greatest equipment of-gold and of-silver he-assigned
Haroldum West-Saxonum filium Godwini, qui duos fratres
Harold of-the-West-Saxons son of-Godwin who two brothers
reges Walensium, Ris et Griffinum, sollertia sua in mortem
kings of-the-Welsh Rhys and Gruffydd by-skill his into death
egerit, omnemque illam barbariem ad statum provinciæ sub
drove and-all that barbarism to the-state of-a-province under
regis fide redegerit. Fuerunt tamen nonnulla quæ gloriam
of-the-king faith reduced there-were yet some-things which the-glory
temporum deturparent: monasteria tunc monachis viduata;
of-the-times defiled monasteries then of-monks widowed
prava judicia a perversis hominibus commissa; supellex
wicked judgments by perverse men committed the-furniture

matris ejus, præcipiente illo, penitus abrasa. Sed harum
of-mother his with-him commanding utterly scraped-off but of-these
rerum invidiam amatores ipsius ita extenuare conantur:
things the-odium the-lovers of-him so to-lessen try
monasteriorum destructio, perversitas judiciorum, non ejus
of-the-monasteries the-destruction the-perversity of-the-judgments not by-his
scientia, sed per Godwini filiorumque ejus sunt commissa
knowledge but through of-Godwin and-of-sons his were committed
violentiam, qui regis ridebant indulgentiam; postea tamen
the-violence who of-the-king mocked the-indulgence afterward yet
ad eum delata, acriter illorum exilio vindicata. Mater
to him reported sharply by-their exile avenged the-mother

"Angustos filii jamdudum riserat annos,"
Narrow of-the-son long-since had-laughed-at years

nihil unquam de suo largita, hereditario scilicet
nothing ever from her-own having-bestowed by-hereditary namely
odio parentis in prolem; nam magis Cnutonem et
hatred of-a-parent toward offspring for more Cnut both
amaverat vivum, et laudabat defunctum. Præterea, congestis
she-had-loved living and praised dead besides with-gathered
undecunque talentis crumenas infecerat, pauperum oblita;
from-everywhere talents purses she-had-stuffed of-the-poor forgetful
quibus non patiebatur dari nummum ne diminueret
to-whom not she-allowed to-be-given a-coin lest she-should-diminish
numerum. Itaque quod injuste coacervarat non inhoneste
the-number and-so what unjustly she-had-heaped-up not dishonorably
ablatum; ut egenorum proficeret compendio, et fisco
taken-away that of-the-needy it-might-profit to-the-gain and to-the-treasury
sufficeret regio. Hæc referentibus etsi plurimum fides
might-suffice royal these-things to-those-relating although very-much credence

haberi debeat, sanctam tamen mulierem fuisse comperio,
to-be-had ought holy yet the-woman to-have-been I-find
et thesauros suos in ornamenta ecclesiæ Wintoniæ et
and treasures her on ornaments of-the-church of-Winchester and
aliarum fortassis expendisse. Sed ut ad superiora redeam.
of-others perhaps to-have-spent but that to the-former-things I-may-return
Hardecnuto mortuo, Edwardus, tam tristi nuntio accepto,
with-Harthacnut dead Edward with-so sad news received
incertumque fluctuans quid ageret, quo se verteret
and-uncertain wavering what he-should-do whither himself he-should-turn
nesciebat. Multa volventi potior sententia visa ut
did-not-know many-things to-him-revolving the-better opinion seemed that
Godwini consilio fortunas suas trutinaret. Conventus ille
of-Godwin by-counsel fortunes his he-should-weigh summoned he
per legatarios ut pace præfata colloquerentur, diu
by envoys that with-peace stated-beforehand they-should-confer long
hæsitabundus et cogitans tandem annuit; venientem ad
hesitating and pondering at-last he-assented the-one-coming to
se, et conantem ad genua procumbere, allevat; Hardecnuti
him and trying at the-knees to-fall-down he-raises of-Harthacnut
mortem exponentem, orantemque in Normanniam reditus
the-death setting-out and-praying into Normandy of-return
auxilium ingentibus promissis onerat; melius esse ut
the-help with-huge promises he-loads better to-be that
vivat gloriosus in imperio, quam ignominiosus moriatur
he-should-live glorious in empire than ignominious should-die
in exilio; illum Ethelredi filium, Edgari nepotem; jure ei
in exile that-he of-Æthelred son of-Edgar grandson by-right to-him
competere regnum ævi maturo, laboribus defæcato, scienti
to-belong the-kingdom of-age ripe by-labors purged knowing-how
administrare principatum per ætatem severe, miserias
to-administer the-principality according-to age severely the-miseries

provincialium pro pristina egestate temperare; id quo minus
of-the-provincials by former want to-temper this so-that less
fiat nihil obstare, si sibi credendum putet; suam
it-be-done nothing to-stand-in-the-way if him to-be-believed he-thinks his
auctoritatem plurimum in Anglia ponderari; quo se pronior
authority very-much in England to-be-weighed whither himself more-prone
inclinaverit, eo fortunam vergere; si auxilietur, neminem
he-shall-have-inclined thither fortune to-tend if he-should-help no-one
ausurum obstrepere, et e converso; paciscatur ergo
about-to-dare to-protest and from the-converse let-him-pledge therefore
sibi amicitiam solidam, filiis honores integros, filiæ
to-himself friendship firm to-sons honors entire for-the-daughter
matrimonium: brevi futurum ut se regem videat, qui
marriage shortly about-to-be that himself king he-should-see who
nunc vitæ naufragus, exul spei, alterius opem implorat.
now of-life a-shipwrecked exile of-hope of-another the-help implores
Nihil erat quod Edwardus pro necessitate temporis non
nothing was which Edward for the-necessity of-the-time not
polliceretur; ita utrinque fide data, quicquid petebatur
would-promise so on-both-sides with-faith given whatever was-asked
sacramento firmavit. Nec mora, Gillingeham congregato
by-oath he-confirmed nor delay at-Gillingham with-assembled
concilio, rationibus suis explicitis, regem effecit, hominio palam
council with-reasons his unfolded the-king he-made with-homage openly
omnibus dato: homo affectati leporis, et ingenue gentilitia
by-all given a-man of-affected charm and naturally in-native
lingua eloquens, mirus dicere, mirus populo persuadere
tongue eloquent wonderful to-speak wonderful to-the-people to-persuade
quæ placerent. Quidam auctoritatem ejus secuti, quidam
what-things pleased some the-authority his having-followed some
muneribus flexi, quidam etiam debitum Edwardi amplexi;
by-gifts bent some even the-due of-Edward having-embraced

pauci qui præter æquum et bonum restitere, et tunc censorie
few who beyond the-just and good resisted and then censoriously
notati, et postmodum ab Anglia expulsi. Edwardus die
marked and afterward from England expelled Edward on-the-day
sollempni Paschæ magna pompa apud Wintoniam coronatus;
solemn of-Easter with-great pomp at Winchester crowned
et ab Edsio archiepiscopo sacra regnandi præcepta edoctus,
and by Eadsige archbishop sacred of-reigning precepts taught
quæ ille tunc memoria libenter recondidit, et postea sancte
which he then in-memory willingly stored and afterward holily
factis propalavit. Idem Edsius, posteriori anno in incurabilem
in-deeds disclosed the-same Eadsige in-the-next year into incurable
morbum incidens, successorem sibi abbatem Abbandoniæ
disease falling as-successor to-himself the-abbot of-Abingdon
Siwardum statuit; ante cum rege tantum et comite
Siward set before with the-king only and the-earl
communicato consilio, ne quis ad tantum fastigium aspiraret
shared counsel lest anyone to such a-height should-aspire
indignus, vel prece vel pretio. Non multo post Edgitham
unworthy either by-prayer or by-price not by-much after Eadgyth
filiam Godwini rex in connubium accepit; fœminam in
daughter of-Godwin the-king in marriage received a-woman in
cujus pectore omnium liberalium artium esset gymnasium,
whose breast of-all liberal arts there-was a-school
sed parvum in mundanis rebus ingenium; quam cum videres,
but small in worldly things wit whom when you-saw
si litteras stuperes, modestiam certe animi et speciem
if at-letters you-were-astonished the-modesty surely of-mind and the-beauty
corporis desiderares. Hæc, et vivo marito et mortuo,
of-body you-would-miss she both with-living husband and with-dead
probri suspicione non caruit; sed, moriens tempore Willelmi,
of-disgrace the-suspicion not lacked but dying in-the-time of-William

jurejurando astantibus de perpetua integritate ultro
by-oath to-the-bystanders about perpetual integrity of-her-own-accord
satisfecit. Nuptam sibi rex hac arte tractabat, ut nec
satisfied married to-himself the-king by-this art treated that neither
thoro amoveret, nec virili more cognosceret: quod an
from-the-bed he-removed nor in-manly fashion knew which whether
familiæ illius odio, quod prudenter dissimulabat pro
of-the-family that from-hatred which prudently he-dissembled for
tempore, an amore castitatis fecerit, pro certo compertum non
the-time or from-love of-chastity he-did for certain found-out not
habeo. Illud celeberrime fertur, nunquam illum cujusquam
I-have that most-famously is-reported never him of-any
mulieris contubernio pudicitiam læsisse. Sed quia ad
woman by-intercourse chastity to-have-injured but because to
id locorum ventum est, lectorem præmonitum volo quod
that of-places come it-has the-reader forewarned I-wish that
hinc quasi ancipitem viam narrationis video, quia veritas
hence as-if a-double road of-narration I-see because the-truth
factorum pendet in dubio. Siquidem aliquantos Normannos
of-deeds hangs in doubt indeed some Normans
rex accersierat, qui olim inopiam exulis pauculis
the-king had-summoned who once the-want of-the-exile with-very-few
beneficiis levarant; inter quos Robertum, quem ex monacho
benefits had-relieved among whom Robert whom from a-monk
Gemmeticensi episcopum Londoniæ, et post archiepiscopum
of-Jumièges bishop of-London and afterward archbishop
Cantuariæ, statuerat. Hunc, cum reliquis, Angli moderni
of-Canterbury he-had-set this-one with the-rest the-English modern
vituperant delatorem Godwini et filiorum ejus, hunc discordiæ
revile as-accuser of-Godwin and of-sons his this-one of-discord
seminatorem, hunc archiepiscopii emptorem, Godwinum et
the-sower this-one of-the-archbishopric the-buyer Godwin and

natos magnanimos viros, et industrios auctores et tutores
the-sons magnanimous men and industrious authors and guardians
regni Edwardi; non mirum si succensuerint quod novos
of-the-kingdom of-Edward not wonderful if they-were-angry that new
homines et advenas sibi præferri viderent; nunquam
men and newcomers before-themselves to-be-preferred they-saw never
tamen contra regem, quem semel fastigaverint, asperum
yet against the-king whom once they-had-exalted harsh
etiam verbum locutos. Contra, Normanni sic se
even a-word to-have-spoken on-the-other-hand the-Normans so themselves
defensitant, ut dicant et eum et filios magna arrogantia
defend that they-say both him and the-sons with-great arrogance
et infidelitate in regem et in familiares ejus egisse,
and faithlessness toward the-king and toward the-intimates his to-have-acted
æquas sibi partes in imperio vendicantes; sæpe de ejus
equal for-themselves parts in the-empire claiming often about his
simplicitate solitos nugari, sæpe insignes facetias in illum
simplicity accustomed to-trifle often notable witticisms at him
jaculari: id Normannos perpeti nequivisse, quin illorum
to-hurl this the-Normans to-endure to-have-been-unable but-that their
potentiam quantum possent enervarent; denique Deum
power as-much-as they-could they-should-weaken finally God
monstrasse quam sancto animo Godwinus servierit; nam cum
to-have-shown with-what holy mind Godwin served for when
post piraticas rapinas, unde dicemus inferius, priori gratiæ
after piratical plunders about-which we-shall-tell below to-former favor
redditus esset, et in convivio cum rege discumberet,
restored he-had-been and at a-feast with the-king was-reclining
orto sermone de Elfredo regis fratre, "Tu," inquit,
with-arisen talk about Alfred of-the-king the-brother you he-said
"rex, ad omnem memoriam germani, rugato me vultu
king at every memory of-brother with-wrinkled at-me face

video quod aspicias; sed non patiatur Deus ut istam offam
I-see that you-look but not may-allow God that this morsel
transglutiam, si fui conscius alicujus rei quæ spectaret ad
I-should-swallow if I-was aware of-any thing which looked to
ejus periculum vel tuum incommodum." Hoc dicto, offa
his danger or your harm with-this said by-the-morsel
quam in os miserat suffocatus, oculos ad mortem invertit.
which into mouth he-had-put choked the-eyes to death he-turned
Inde ab ipso filio ejus Haroldo, qui regi astabat,
thence by the-very son his Harold who beside-the-king stood
sub mensa extractus, in episcopatu Wintoniæ sepultus est.
under the-table dragged-out in the-cathedral of-Winchester buried was
Propter istas, ut dixi, altercationes periclitatur oratio,
on-account-of these as I-said altercations is-imperiled the-narration
dum quod ex asse verum diffiniam non habeo, vel propter
while what in whole true I-may-define not I-have either on-account-of
naturale utrarumque gentium discidium, vel quia ita res
the-natural of-both peoples discord or because so the-matter
se habet quod Angli aspernanter ferant superiorem,
itself has that the-English disdainfully bear a-superior
Normanni nequeant pati parem. Sed de moribus eorum
the-Normans cannot to-endure an-equal but about the-manners their
in sequenti libro pergam dicere, cum de adventu
in the-following book I-shall-proceed to-speak when about the-coming
Normannorum in Angliam occasio se obtulerit. Nunc,
of-the-Normans into England the-occasion itself shall-have-offered now
quanta veritate potuero, perstringam de simultate
with-how-much truth I-shall-be-able I-shall-touch-on about the-enmity
regis in Godwinum et filios ejus.
of-the-king toward Godwin and sons his

Eustace of Boulogne, the king's brother-in-law, was returning through Canterbury when one of his men, forcing a lodging, was killed by a citizen; Eustace killed the slayer and eighteen others, lost twenty of his own when the town rose, and stirred the king against the English. Godwin refused to punish the town unheard, and gathered his forces at Beverstone; a council at Gloucester and then London met his demand for sureties and hostages with an edict, and he and his sons left England, the queen sent to Wherwell and her goods taken. The next year the exiles raided the coasts, but a fog parted the fleets; returning in peace, they were restored at London and the Normans driven out, Archbishop Robert fled and died at Jumièges, and Stigand seized Canterbury.

Eustachius erat comes Bononiæ, pater Godefridi et Baldewini
Eustace was count of-Boulogne father of-Godfrey and Baldwin
qui nostro tempore reges apud Jerosolimam fuerunt: habebatque
who in-our time kings at Jerusalem were and-he-had
sororem regis Godam legitimis nuptiis deponsatam, quæ ex
the-sister of-the-king Goda in-lawful marriage espoused who from
altero viro, Waltero Medantino, filium tulerat Radulfum, qui
another husband Walter of-Mantes a-son had-borne Ralph who
eo tempore erat comes Herefordensis, ignavus et timidus,
at-that time was earl of-Hereford slothful and timid
qui Walensibus pugna cesserit, comitatumque suum, et
who to-the-Welsh in-battle yielded and-earldom his and
urbem cum episcopo, ignibus eorum consumendum reliquerit;
the-city with the-bishop by-the-fires their to-be-consumed left
cujus rei infamiam mature veniens Haroldus virtutibus suis
of-which thing the-infamy promptly coming Harold by-virtues his
abstersit. Eustachius ergo, transfretato mari de Witsand in
wiped-away Eustace therefore with-crossed sea from Wissant to
Doveram, regem Edwardum, nescio qua de causa, adiit.
Dover king Edward I-know-not what for cause visited

Collocutus cum eo, et re impetrata quam petierat,
having-conferred with him and with-the-thing obtained which he-had-sought
per Doroberniam redibat: unus antecursorum ejus ferocius
through Canterbury was-returning one of-the-forerunners his too-fiercely
cum cive agens, et vulnere magis quam prece hospitium
with a-citizen dealing and by-wound more than by-prayer lodging
exigens, illum in sui excidium invitavit. Quo cognito,
demanding him to his-own destruction invited which known
Eustachius, ad ulciscendam necem servi cum toto
Eustace for avenging the-death of-the-servant with whole
comitatu profectus, homicidam quidem cum aliis decem et
retinue having-set-out the-murderer indeed with others ten and
octo interemit: sed, civibus ad arma convolantibus, viginti
eight killed but with-the-citizens to arms flying-together twenty
ex suis amisit, innumeris vulneratis; ipse vix cum altero
of his-own he-lost with-countless wounded he-himself scarcely with another
in ipso tumultu subterfugit. Inde ad curiam pedem referens,
in the-very tumult slipped-away thence to the-court foot drawing-back
nactusque secretum suæ partis patronus assistens,
and-having-obtained a-private-audience of-his party a-patron standing-by
iram regis in Anglos exacuit. Godwinus per nuntios
the-anger of-the-king against the-English he-sharpened Godwin through messengers
ad curiam accitus venit. Exposita causa, et præcipue rege
to the-court summoned came with-set-out case and especially with-the-king
insolentiam Dorobernensium accumulante, intellexit vir
the-insolence of-the-men-of-Canterbury heaping-up understood the-man
acrioris ingenii, unius tantum partis auditis allegationibus, non
of-sharper wit of-one only party with-heard allegations not
debere proferri sententiam. Itaque quamvis rex jussisset
ought to-be-brought-forth a-sentence and-so although the-king had-ordered
illum continuo cum exercitu in Cantiam proficisci, in
him at-once with an-army into Kent to-set-out against

Dorobernenses graviter ulturum, restitit; et quod omnes
the-men-of-Canterbury heavily about-to-avenge he-resisted both because all
alienigenas apud regis gratiam invalescere invideret, et quod
foreigners with of-the-king the-favor to-grow-strong he-envied and because
compatriotis amicitiam præstare vellet. Præterea videbatur ejus
to-countrymen friendship to-show he-wished besides seemed his
responsio in rectitudinem propensior, ut magnates illius
answer toward rectitude more-inclined that the-magnates of-that
castelli blande in curia regis de seditione convenirentur: si
castle mildly in the-court of-the-king about the-sedition should-be-summoned if
se possent explacitare, illæsi abirent; si nequirent,
themselves they-could clear unharmed they-should-go-away if they-could-not
pecunia vel corporum suorum dispendio, regi cujus pacem
by-money or of-bodies their by-loss to-the-king whose peace
infregerant, et comiti quem læserant, satisfacerent:
they-had-broken and to-the-count whom they-had-injured they-should-make-satisfaction
iniquum videri ut quos tutari debeas, eos ipse
unjust to-seem that whom to-protect you-ought them you-yourself
potissimum inauditos adjudices. Ita tunc discessum,
chiefly unheard you-should-condemn so then departed-it-was
Godwino parvi pendente regis furorem quasi momentaneum.
with-Godwin little weighing of-the-king the-fury as-if momentary
Quocirca totius regni proceres jussi Gloecestram convenire,
wherefore of-whole kingdom the-nobles ordered to-Gloucester to-assemble
ut ibi magno conventu res ventilaretur. Venerunt eo
that there in-great assembly the-matter should-be-aired came thither
etiam Northanhimbri comites tunc famosissimi, Siwardus
also the-Northumbrian earls then most-famous Siward
et Leofricus, omnisque Anglorum nobilitas. Soli Godwinus
and Leofric and-all of-the-English the-nobility alone Godwin
ejusque filii, qui se suspectos scirent, sine præsidio
and-his sons who themselves suspected knew without protection

armorum veniendum non arbitrati, cum manu valida Beverstane
of-arms to-be-come not thinking with a-band strong at-Beverstone
restiterunt; famam serentes in vulgus, quod ideo exercitum
halted rumor sowing among the-people that therefore an-army
adunassent ut Walenses compescerent, qui, tyrannidem
they-had-gathered that the-Welsh they-might-check who tyranny
in regem meditantes, oppidum in pago Herefordensi
against the-king meditating a-town in the-shire of-Hereford
obfirmaverant, ubi tunc Swanus, unus ex filiis Godwini,
had-fortified where then Sweyn one of the-sons of-Godwin
militiæ prætendebat excubias. Sed Walenses jam audientiam
of-soldiery was-holding-out watches but the-Welsh already the-hearing
prævenerant, et conspirationis accusatos invisos curiæ toti
had-forestalled and of-conspiracy accused hateful to-the-court whole
fecerant, adeo ut rumor spargeretur quod in eodem loco
had-made so-much that a-rumor was-spread that in the-same place
regius exercitus eos adoriretur. Quo accepto, Godwinus ad
the-royal army them would-attack which received Godwin to
conjuratos classicum cecinit ut ultro domino regi non
the-conspirators the-trumpet sounded that voluntarily the-lord king not
resisterent; sed, si conventi fuissent, quin se ulciscerentur
they-should-resist but if attacked they-had-been but-that themselves they-should-avenge
loco non cederent. Et profecto facinus miserabile et
from-place not they-should-yield and surely a-crime wretched and
plusquam civile bellum fuisset, nisi maturiora consilia
more-than civil war it-would-have-been unless riper counsels
intercessissent. Ita quantulacunque concordia interim inita,
had-intervened so with-however-small concord meanwhile entered
iterum præceptum ut Londoniam concilium congregaretur;
again command-was that to-London a-council should-be-gathered
mandatum Swano filio Godwini ut fuga sua regis
order-was to-Sweyn son of-Godwin that by-flight his of-the-king

iram mitigaret; Godwinus et Haroldus quantocius ad
the-anger he-should-soften Godwin and Harold as-quickly-as-possible to
concilium hac conventione venirent inermes, duodecim solum
the-council on-this condition should-come unarmed twelve only
homines adducerent; servitium militum, quos per Angliam
men they-should-bring the-service of-the-soldiers whom through England
habebant, regi contraderent. Contra, illi negare: non
they-had to-the-king they-should-hand-over on-the-other-hand they to-deny not
posse se ad conventiculum factiosorum sine vadibus
to-be-able themselves to a-little-gathering of-the-factious without sureties
et obsidibus pergere; domino suo in militum deditione
and hostages to-proceed to-lord their in of-the-soldiers the-surrender
parituros, tum præterea in omnibus præter gloriæ et salutis
about-to-obey then besides in all-things except of-glory and of-safety
periculum; si veniant inermes, vitæ timeri dispendium; si
danger if they-should-come unarmed of-life to-be-feared the-loss if
paucos stipatores habeant, gloriæ fore opprobrium.
few attendants they-should-have to-glory to-be-about-to-be a-reproach
Obstinatius obfirmarat rex animum ne adquiesceret
more-obstinately had-hardened the-king mind lest he-should-acquiesce
precibus supplicantium; itaque prolatum edictum ut intra
to-the-prayers of-the-suppliants and-so brought-forth-was an-edict that within
quinque dies Anglia excederent. Godwinus et Swanus
five days from-England they-should-leave Godwin and Sweyn
Flandriam, Haroldus concessit Hiberniam. Comitatus ejus
to-Flanders Harold went to-Ireland the-earldom his
attributus Elgaro Leofrici filio, viro industrio; quem ille
assigned to-Ælfgar of-Leofric son a-man industrious which he
suscipiens tunc rexit nobiliter, reverso restituit libenter; et
taking-up then ruled nobly to-the-returned restored willingly and
postea, Godwino mortuo, cum Haroldus parentis ducatum
afterward with-Godwin dead when Harold of-the-parent the-dukedom

impetrasset, repetiit audacter, aliquanto tamen tempore
had-obtained he-claimed-back boldly for-some yet time
inimicorum accusatione exiliatus. Omnis reginæ substantia
of-the-enemies by-accusation exiled all of-the-queen the-substance
ad unum nummum emuncta; ipsa regis sorori apud
to one coin wiped-out she-herself of-the-king to-the-sister at
Warewellam in custodiam data, ne scilicet omnibus suis
Wherwell into custody given lest namely with-all her
parentibus patriam suspirantibus sola sterteret in pluma.
kinsmen for-the-fatherland sighing alone she-should-snore in down
Posteriori anno exulum quisque de loco suo egressi
in-the-following year of-the-exiles each from place his having-gone-out
Brittannicum mare circumvagari, littora piraticis latrociniis
the-British sea to-roam the-shores with-piratical robberies
infestare, de cognati populi opibus prædas eximias
to-harass from of-a-kindred people the-wealth booty outstanding
conjectare. Contra quos, a regis parte, plusquam
to-heap-together against whom from of-the-king the-side more-than
sexaginta naves in anchoris constiterunt: præfecti classi Odo
sixty ships at anchor stood placed-over the-fleet Odda
et Radulfus comites et regis cognati. Nec segnem sensit
and Ralph earls and of-the-king kinsmen nor slack found
regem illa necessitas, quin ipse in navi pernoctaret, et
the-king that necessity but-that he-himself on a-ship spent-the-night and
latronum exitus specularetur, sedulo explens consilio quod
of-the-robbers the-sallies watched diligently fulfilling by-counsel what
manu nequibat præ senio. Sed cum cominus ventum
by-hand he-could-not because-of old-age but when hand-to-hand come
esset, et jam pene manus consererentur, nebula densissima
it-had-been and already almost hands were-joined a-mist very-dense
repente coorta furentum obtutus confudit, miseramque
suddenly arisen of-the-raging the-gaze confounded and-the-wretched

mortalium audaciam compescuit: denique Godwinus ejusque
of-mortals boldness checked finally Godwin and-his
comites, eo unde venerant, vento cogente reducti.
companions thither whence they-had-come with-wind compelling led-back
Non multo post, pacifico animo repatriantes, regem apud
not by-much after with-peaceful mind returning-home the-king at
Londoniam offenderunt. Orantes veniam admissi sunt. Senex
London they-met praying-for pardon admitted were the-old-man
ille, et fama clarus, et lingua potens ad flectendos animos
that both in-fame bright and in-tongue powerful for bending the-minds
audientium, probe se de omnibus quæ objectabantur
of-the-hearers well himself of all-things which were-objected
expurgavit: tantumque brevi valuit, ut sibi liberisque suis
cleared and-so-much shortly prevailed that for-himself and-children his
honores integros restitueret; Normannos omnes, ignominiæ
honors entire he-restored the-Normans all with-ignominy
notatos, ab Anglia effugaret; prolata sententia in
branded from England he-drove-out with-brought-forth sentence against
Robertum archiepiscopum ejusque complices quod statum
Robert archbishop and-his accomplices because the-state
regni conturbarent, animum regium in provinciales
of-the-kingdom they-disturbed the-mind royal against the-provincials
agitantes. Verum ille, non expectata violentia, sponte
stirring but he not awaited violence of-his-own-accord
profugerat cum sermo pacis componeretur; Romamque
had-fled when the-talk of-peace was-being-arranged and-to-Rome
profectus, et de causa sua sedem apostolicam appellans, cum
having-set-out and about cause his the-see apostolic appealing when
per Gemeticum reverteretur, defunctus ibique sepultus est in
through Jumièges he-was-returning died and-there buried was in
ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ, quam ipse præcipuo et sumptuoso
the-church of-saint Mary which he-himself with-special and costly

opere construxerat. Invasit continuo, illo vivente, Stigandus,
work had-built invaded straightway with-him living Stigand
qui erat episcopus Wintoniæ, archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem;
who was bishop of-Winchester the-archbishopric of-Canterbury
infamis ambitus pontifex, et honorum ultra debitum
infamous of-ambition a-pontiff and of-honors beyond the-due
appetitor, qui, spe throni excelsioris episcopatum Saxonum
a-seeker who in-hope of-a-throne loftier the-bishopric of-the-Saxons
Australium deserens, Wintoniam insederit, illam quoque cum
Southern forsaking Winchester occupied that also with
archiepiscopatu tenuerit; quapropter nunquam ab apostolica
the-archbishopric he-held wherefore never from the-apostolic
sede pallium meruerit, nisi quod Benedictus quidam pervasor
see the-pallium he-earned except that Benedict a-certain usurper
apostolatus misit; pecunia scilicet ad concedendum corruptus, vel
of-the-papacy sent by-money namely for granting corrupted or
quod mali gratificantur similibus. Sed ille mox a Nicholao, qui
because the-evil gratify the-like but he soon by Nicholas who
ex episcopo Florentiæ legitime papatum susceperat, expulsus
from bishop of-Florence lawfully the-papacy had-taken-up expelled
zelo fidelium, indebitum nomen exuit. Stigandus quoque
by-the-zeal of-the-faithful the-undue name stripped-off Stigand also
tempore regis Willielmi per cardinales Romanos degradatus,
in-the-time of-king William through cardinals Roman degraded
perpetuisque vinculis innodatus, inexplebilis aviditatis nec
and-in-perpetual chains bound of-insatiable greed not-even
moriens finem fecit; siquidem, eo mortuo, clavicula in
dying an-end made since with-him dead a-little-key in
secretis reperta, quæ, seræ cubicularis scrinii apposita,
secret-places found which to-the-lock of-a-bedroom chest applied
innumerabilium thesaurorum dedit indicium, cartas, in quibus
of-countless treasures gave indication charters in which

notata erat et metallorum qualitas et ponderum quantitas quæ
noted was both of-the-metals the-quality and of-the-weights the-quantity which
per omnia prædia compilator avarus defoderat. Sed hæc
through all estates the-pillager avaricious had-buried but these-things
postmodum; nunc de Godwino quod inchoaveram terminabo.
afterward now about Godwin what I-had-begun I-shall-finish

GODWIN'S SONS; POPE GREGORY VI

Godwin's first wife was Cnut's sister: their son drowned in the Thames, and she, killed by lightning, paid for selling English slaves into Denmark. By a second wife he had Harold, Sweyn, Tostig, Wulfnoth, Gyrth, and Leofwine, whose fates William tells: Harold king and killed at Hastings, Wulfnoth a hostage grown old in chains, Sweyn a pirate who died returning from Jerusalem, and Tostig, who was driven from Northumbria for his harshness, replaced by Morcar, and exiled to Flanders. Then he turns to Rome, where Pope Gregory VI found the papal lands seized and the roads full of robbers; when warnings and excommunication failed he took up arms and made the roads safe, until the Romans and even the cardinals called him bloody and, as he lay dying, warned him not to seek burial in Saint Peter's.

Habuit primis annis uxorem Cnutonis sororem, ex qua
he-had in-the-first years as-wife of-Cnut the-sister from whom
puerum genuerat; qui, primis pueritiæ annis emensis, dum
a-boy he-had-begotten who with-the-first of-boyhood years passed while
equo quem ab avo acceperat puerili jactantia
on-the-horse which from the-grandfather he-had-received with-boyish boasting
superbiret, ab eodem in Tamensem portatus, voragine
he-was-proud by the-same into the-Thames carried by-the-whirlpool
aquæ suffocatus interiit: mater quoque, ictu fulminis
of-the-water choked perished the-mother also by-the-stroke of-lightning
exanimata, sævitiæ pœnas solvit; quod dicebatur agmina
killed of-cruelty the-penalties paid because it-was-said troops

mancipiorum, in Anglia coempta, Danemarchiam solere
of-slaves in England bought-up to-Denmark to-be-wont
mittere, puellas præsertim quas decus et ætas pretiosiores
to-send girls especially whom grace and age more-precious
facerent, ut earum deformi commercio cumulos opum
made that by-their foul traffic heaps of-wealth
aggeraret. Post ejus obitum aliam duxit, cujus genus non
she-might-pile-up after her death another he-took whose race not
comperi; de qua liberos tulit, Haroldum, Swanum, Tostinum,
I-have-found from whom children he-had Harold Sweyn Tostig
Wulnodum, Girtham, Leofwinum. Haroldus post Edwardum rex
Wulfnoth Gyrth Leofwine Harold after Edward king
aliquot mensibus fuit, et, a Willelmo apud Hastingas victus,
for-some months was and by William at Hastings beaten
vitam et regnum cum fratribus duobus junioribus amisit.
life and kingdom with brothers two younger lost
Wulnodus a rege Edwardo Normanniam missus, quod eum
Wulfnoth by king Edward to-Normandy sent because him
pater obsidem dederat, ibi toto tempore Edwardi inextricabili
the-father as-hostage had-given there for-whole time of-Edward in-inextricable
captione irretitus, regnante Willelmo in Angliam remissus, in
captivity entangled with-reigning William into England sent-back in
vinculis Salesbiriæ consenuit. Swanus, perversi ingenii et infidi
chains at-Salisbury grew-old Sweyn of-perverse disposition and faithless
in regem, multotiens a patre et fratre Haroldo descivit;
toward the-king many-times from father and brother Harold defected
et, pirata factus, prædis marinis virtutes majorum polluit.
and a-pirate made with-plunders marine the-virtues of-the-ancestors polluted
Postremo pro conscientia Brunonis cognati interempti, et, ut
lastly for the-consciousness of-Beorn a-kinsman slain and as
quidam dicunt, fratris, Jerosolimam abiit; indeque rediens a
some say brother to-Jerusalem went and-thence returning by

Saracenis circumventus et ad mortem cæsus est. Tostinus a
the-Saracens surrounded and to death slain was Tostig by
rege Edwardo, post mortem Siwardi, Northanhimbriæ comitatui
king Edward after the-death of-Siward of-Northumbria to-the-earldom
prælatus, pene decennio provinciæ præfuit: quo exacto,
preferred almost ten-years the-province ruled which completed
asperitate morum Northanhimbros in rebellionem excitavit.
by-the-harshness of-manners the-Northumbrians to rebellion he-roused
Solitarium enim repertum ex regione fugarunt, pro contuitu
alone for found from the-region they-drove-out for regard
ducatus occidendum non arbitrati: homines ejus, et Anglos
of-the-dukedom to-be-killed not thinking-him the-men his both English
et Danos, obtruncarunt; equos et arma, et supellectilem
and Danes they-butchered horses and arms and furniture
omnem corradentes. Rumore ad regem delato, turbataque
all scraping-together with-the-rumor to the-king brought and-disturbed
patria, Haroldus ivit obviam ut propulsaret injuriam.
the-fatherland Harold went to-meet-them that he-might-repel the-injury
Northanhimbri licet non inferiores numero essent, tamen quieti
the-Northumbrians though not inferior in-number they-were yet for-quiet
consulentes, factum apud eum excusant; se homines libere
providing the-deed before him excuse themselves men freely
natos, libere educatos, nullius ducis ferociam pati posse,
born freely brought-up of-no duke the-ferocity to-suffer to-be-able
a majoribus didicisse aut libertatem aut mortem; proinde,
from ancestors to-have-learned either liberty or death therefore
si subditos velit, Markerium filium Elgari eis præficiat;
if subjects he-wishes Morcar son of-Ælfgar over-them let-him-set
re experturum quam dulciter sciant obedire si dulciter
in-fact about-to-learn how sweetly they-know-how to-obey if sweetly
tractati fuerint. Hæc Haroldus audiens, qui magis
treated they-shall-have-been these-things Harold hearing who more

quietem patriæ quam fratris commodum attenderet,
the-quiet of-the-fatherland than of-the-brother the-advantage regarded
revocavit exercitum; et, adito rege, firmum ducatum
recalled the-army and with-approached king firm the-dukedom
Marcherio statuit. Tostinus, infensus omnibus, cum uxore
for-Morcar he-established Tostig hostile to-all with wife
et liberis Flandriam abiit, ibique usque ad Edwardi fuit
and children to-Flanders went and-there all-the-way to of-Edward was
obitum; qui nostris litteris differetur interim, dum dixero
the-death which in-our letters will-be-deferred meanwhile while I-shall-have-told
quod ejus tempore Romæ accidisse a senioribus didicimus.
what in-his time at-Rome happened from elders we-have-learned
Erat papa Gregorius sextus, ante dictus Gratianus, magnæ
was pope Gregory the-sixth before called Gratian of-great
religionis et severitatis. Is ita Romani apostolatus statum
religion and severity he so of-the-Roman papacy the-state
per incuriam antecessorum diminutum invenit, ut præter
through the-carelessness of-predecessors diminished found that besides
pauca oppida urbi vicina, et oblationes fidelium, pene
a-few towns to-the-city neighboring and the-offerings of-the-faithful almost
nihil haberet quo se sustentaret. Civitates et possessiones
nothing he-had by-which himself he-might-sustain the-cities and possessions
in longinquo positæ, quæ ad jus ecclesiæ pertinebant, a
at a-distance placed which to the-right of-the-church belonged by
prædonibus ablatæ; tramites publici et strata viarum per
plunderers taken-away the-roads public and the-paving of-the-ways through
totam Italiam a latronibus stipabantur, ut nullus peregrinus
whole Italy by robbers were-crowded so-that no pilgrim
nisi cum majori manu impune transiret. Fervebant totis semitis
except with a-larger band unpunished could-pass were-swarming in-all paths
insidiatorum examina, nec inveniebat viator quo colludio
of-ambushers swarms nor found the-traveler by-what collusion

evaderet: ita in vacuum sicut in pecuniosum furebatur;
he-might-escape so against the-empty as against the-moneyed they-raged
nec supplex habere gratiam, nec resistens pati poterat
nor the-suppliant to-have favor nor the-resister to-endure could
violentiam. Cessatum est ab omni provincia Romam iter
violence ceased it-was from every province to-Rome the-journey
aggredi, quod mallet quislibet per domesticas ecclesias
to-undertake because preferred anyone through domestic churches
nummos suos dividere, quam latrunculos propriis laboribus
coins his to-divide than robbers with-his-own labors
pascere. Quid in urbe unico olim habitaculo sanctitatis? ibi
to-feed what in the-city the-sole once dwelling of-holiness there
in medio foro vagabantur sicarii, genus hominum infidum
in the-middle forum wandered assassins a-race of-men faithless
et versutum. Si quis semitarum observatores aliquo transisset
and cunning if anyone of-the-paths the-watchers by-some had-passed
artificio, capitis scilicet periculo apostoli ecclesiam videre
device of-the-head namely at-the-peril of-the-apostle church to-see
cupiens, in sicarios incidens, nullo modo sine substantiæ vel
desiring into assassins falling in-no way without of-substance or
salutis dampno domum reverteretur. Super ipsa sanctorum
of-safety loss home he-would-return over the-very of-the-holy
apostolorum et martyrum corpora, super sacra altaria,
apostles and martyrs bodies over sacred altars
gladii nudabantur; oblationes accedentium vixdum appositæ
swords were-bared the-offerings of-those-approaching scarcely placed
de manibus abripiebantur; abreptæ in commessationes et
from hands were-snatched snatched into revels and
scortorum abusiones consumebantur. Tantorum malorum
of-harlots abuses were-consumed of-such evils
turbo Gregorii papatum offendit. Ille primo leniter, et, ut
the-whirlwind of-Gregory papacy encountered he at-first gently and as

pontificem decet, magis amore quam terrore cum subjectis
a-pontiff befits more by-love than by-terror with subjects
agere; delinquentes plus verbis quam verberibus premere;
to-deal offenders more with-words than with-blows to-press
urbani a peregrinorum infestatione, a rapina sacrorum,
that-the-citizens from of-pilgrims harassing from plunder of-sacred-things
cessarent; alterum esse contra naturam ut ille qui communi
should-cease the-one-thing to-be against nature that he who common
vesceretur aere non communi frueretur pace: Christiano inter
should-feed-on air not common should-enjoy peace for-a-Christian among
Christianos libere, quo liberet, progrediendum; dum omnes
Christians freely whither he-pleased one-must-proceed since all
sint ex uno famulitio, omnes unius sanguinis conjuncti
are from one household all of-one blood joined
coagulo, redempti pretio; alterum contra Dei mandata,
by-the-bond redeemed by-a-price the-other against of-God the-commands
qui præceperit ut qui altario deserviunt de altario
who enjoined that who at-the-altar serve from the-altar
vivant; præterea domum Dei decere esse domum orationis,
should-live besides the-house of-God to-befit to-be a-house of-prayer
non speluncam latronum, non gladiatorum conventiculum;
not a-den of-thieves not of-gladiators a-gathering
permitterent oblationes in usus transire sacerdotum, vel in
let-them-allow the-offerings into the-uses to-pass of-priests or into
expensas pauperum; provisurum se illis quos egestas ad
the-expenses of-the-poor about-to-provide himself for-those whom want to
rapinas compelleret, ut aliquo honesto officio stipem haberent;
plunders compelled that by-some honorable office a-stipend they-might-have
quos cupiditas exagitabat, ipsi sibi, pro Dei
those-whom greed harassed they-themselves for-themselves for of-God
timore et seculi honestate, modum ponerent. Invasores
fear and of-the-world honor a-measure should-set the-invaders

ecclesiastici patrimonii mandatis et epistolis invitavit, ut
of-the-church patrimony with-mandates and letters he-invited that
aut indebita redderent, aut se jure illa tenere in
either things-not-due they-should-return or themselves by-right them to-hold in
senatu Romano probarent; si neutrum facerent, ecclesiæ
the-senate Roman should-prove if neither they-did of-the-church
membra se non esse cognoscerent, qui capiti ecclesiæ
members themselves not to-be should-know who to-the-head of-the-church
beato Petro, et ejus vicario, resultarent. Talia frequenter
blessed Peter and his vicar resisted such-things frequently
concionatus, aut parum aut nihil proficiens, severioribus
having-preached either little or nothing achieving with-severer
remediis inveterato morbo temptavit occurrere. Cauterio
remedies the-inveterate disease he-tried to-meet with-the-cautery
itaque excommunicationis omnes ab ecclesiæ corpore removit,
and-so of-excommunication all from of-the-church the-body he-removed
vel qui talia facerent, vel qui agentibus convivio vel etiam
either who such-things did or who with-the-doers in-banquet or even
colloquio participarent. Hæc ille pro suo officio satis
in-conversation shared these-things he for his office enough
agebat, sed pene in perniciem versa sedulitas; nam ut ille
did but almost into ruin turned the-diligence for as he
dicit, "Qui arguit derisorem, ipse sibi injuriam facit,"
says who rebukes a-scoffer he-himself to-himself injury does
maligni illi, levi admonitione perstricti, contra furere,
the-malignant those by-light admonition grazed on-the-other-hand to-rage
minis auras territare, muros urbis armis circumsonare,
with-threats the-airs to-terrify the-walls of-the-city with-arms to-ring
adeo ut pene papam interimerent. Itaque ferro abscissionis
so-much that almost the-pope they-killed and-so the-iron of-cutting-off
utendum judicans, arma undecunque et equos conquisivit,
to-be-used judging arms from-everywhere and horses he-gathered

milites et equites adornavit; ac, primum basilicam beati Petri
soldiers and horsemen he-equipped and first the-basilica of-blessed Peter
præoccupans, raptores oblationum vel extinxit vel effugavit.
seizing-beforehand the-robbers of-the-offerings either he-extinguished or drove-off
Inde, fortunam sibi aspirare videns, longius progreditur; et,
thence fortune on-himself to-breathe seeing further he-proceeds and
si qui resisterent occisis, prædia omnia et oppida, multis
if any should-resist with-them-killed estates all and towns for-many
temporibus amissa, in antiquum jus reformavit. Ita pax,
times lost into ancient right he-restored so peace
per multorum segnitiem exulans, per unum hominem in
through of-many the-sloth exiled through one man into
patriam rediit. Securi peregrini insuetas viarum terebant
the-fatherland returned secure pilgrims the-unaccustomed of-the-ways trod
orbitas, læti per urbem antiquis oculos pascebant miraculis,
tracks glad through the-city on-ancient eyes fed wonders
cantitantes donis factis repatriabant. Quirites interea, rapto
singing with-gifts made returned-home the-Quirites meanwhile on-plunder
vivere assueti, sanguinarium illum vocabant, indignum esse
to-live accustomed bloody that-man called unworthy to-be
qui Deo offerret sacrificium tot cædium conscius; et,
who to-God should-offer sacrifice of-so-many slaughters guilty and
ut fieri solet quod morbus obloquii ab uno serpat in
as to-happen is-wont that the-disease of-slander from one may-creep into
omnes, ipsi etiam cardinales argumenta populi probabant,
all the-very even cardinals the-arguments of-the-people approved
adeo ut, cum beatus ille valitudine qua defunctus
so-much that when the-blessed that-man in-the-illness of-which died
est decumberet, consilio inter se prius habito, ausu
he-has was-lying with-counsel among themselves first held with-daring
temerario admonerent ne se in ecclesia sancti Petri cum
rash they-warned lest himself in the-church of-saint Peter with

ceteris apostolicis tumulari præciperet qui tot hominum
the-other popes to-be-buried he-should-order who with-so-many of-men
mortibus officium fœdasset. Tum ille, recollecto spiritu,
deaths the-office had-fouled then he with-recollected spirit
torvisque luminibus minax, hanc orationem habuit:
and-with-grim eyes threatening this speech held

GREGORY'S DEFENSE AND HIS BURIAL

The dying pope answers the clergy who would bar his body from the church for the blood he shed. He poured out his own patrimony for their advantage and made war on those who plundered their offerings, and a pilgrim he had loaded with coins was murdered for them, so the intention, not the deed, must be judged. The sword was the emperor's, but the emperor, busy with the Wends, left the robbers to him; and a priest who frees the innocent by striking the guilty does not stain himself, as Phinehas, Mattathias, and Azariah show. He asks that his body be laid before the bolted doors of the church, and a whirlwind bursts them open; his body is laid with the fathers.

"Si in vobis vel scintilla humanæ rationis vel scientia divinæ
if in you either a-spark of-human reason or knowledge of-divine
auctoritatis esset, tam præcipiti suasione non conveniretis
authority there-were so by-headlong persuasion not you-would-assail
pontificem vestrum; qui, quantum vixi, et patrimonium
pontiff your who as-long-as I-have-lived both patrimony
meum in vestra commoda effudi, et postremo famam
my on your advantages have-poured-out and lastly the-fame
mundi pro vestra liberatione neglexi. Et si alii hæc
of-the-world for your liberation have-neglected and if others these-things
quæ proscinditis attexerent, par erat vos obsistere, opiniones
which you-tear-at should-weave-in fitting it-was you to-resist the-opinions
stultorum melioribus interpretationibus lenientes. Cui,
of-fools with-better interpretations softening for-whom

quæso, thesaurizavi? forsitan mihi. At thesauros antecessorum
I-ask have-I-treasured perhaps for-me but treasures of-predecessors
meorum habebam qui cujuslibet avaritiæ sufficerent. Quibus
my I-had which of-anyone to-the-avarice would-suffice to-whom
salutem, quibus libertatem restitui? referetis quod mihi.
safety to-whom liberty have-I-restored you-will-answer that to-me
At adorabar a populo, et libere quæ volebam actitabam;
but I-was-adored by the-people and freely what I-wished I-was-doing
applaudebatur mihi totis orationibus, acclamabatur in laudes
it-was-applauded to-me in-all speeches it-was-shouted in praises
meas totis diebus. Has laudes, hos plausus abstulit mihi
my on-all days these praises these plaudits has-taken-away from-me
vestræ tenuitatis contuitus; ad vos flexi animum, et severius
of-your poverty the-regard to you I-bent mind and more-severely
agendum æstimavi. Fortunarum vestrarum titulos prædo
to-be-acted I-reckoned of-fortunes your the-titles a-plunderer
impius abliguriebat, vos inopem vitam diurno pane agebatis;
impious was-licking-up you a-needy life on-daily bread were-leading
ille de oblationibus vestris pretiosa sibi serica mercabatur,
he from offerings your precious for-himself silks was-buying
vos populari et dissuto amictu oculos movebatis meos.
you in-a-common and ragged cloak eyes were-moving my
Itaque, cum hæc nequirem pati, bellum aliis indixi, ut
and-so when these-things I-could-not endure war on-others I-declared that
dampno civium emerem gratiam clericorum. Sed, ut modo
by-the-loss of-citizens I-might-buy the-favor of-clerics but as now
experior, in ingratos beneficia collata perdidi; quod alii
I-experience on the-ungrateful benefits conferred I-have-lost what others
per angulos mussitant vos evomitis in publico. Et libertatem
through corners mutter you vomit in public and liberty
quidem probo, sed pietatem requiro. Morientem patrem filii
indeed I-approve but piety I-require the-dying father the-sons

de sepultura sua exagitant; communem mortalium domum
about burial his harass the-common of-mortals house
mihi negabitis? Non arcetur ab introitu ecclesiæ meretricula,
to-me will-you-deny not is-kept-off from entrance of-the-church a-little-harlot
non usurarius, non latro; et vos papam ingredi prohibetis?
not a-usurer not a-robber and you the-pope to-enter forbid
Quid refert an mortuus an vivus sacrarium introeat, nisi
what matters-it whether dead or living the-sanctuary he-enters except
quod vivus multis temptatur illecebris, ut nec in ecclesia
that living by-many he-is-tempted allurements so-that not-even in church
macularum subsistat immunis, ibi sæpe peccandi reperiens
of-stains he-may-stand free there often of-sinning finding
materiam ubi venerat diluere culpam; mortuus peccare
matter where he-had-come to-wash-away guilt dead to-sin
nesciat, imo peccare non possit, supremo carens viatico.
he-knows-not nay to-sin not he-can the-last lacking viaticum
Quam immanis igitur barbaries, ut hunc a domo Dei
how monstrous therefore barbarism that this-one from the-house of-God
excludas, cui peccandi desit et voluntas et facultas!
you-should-shut-out to-whom of-sinning is-lacking both the-will and the-power
Quapropter, filii, tam præruptæ audaciæ pœnitentiam agite, si
wherefore sons of-so steep boldness penance do if
forte vobis remittat Deus hanc noxam. Stulte enim et amare
perhaps to-you may-remit God this offense foolishly for and bitterly
locuti estis ad hanc horam. Sed, ne putetis me sola niti
spoken you-have to this hour but lest you-think me on-sole to-lean
auctoritate, rationem accipite: 'Omnis actus hominis secundum
authority reason receive every act of-a-man according-to
cordis intentionem debet examinari, ut eo vergat
of-the-heart the-intention ought to-be-examined that thither may-incline
facti judicium unde processit faciendi consilium.' Fallor
of-the-deed the-judgment whence proceeded of-doing the-counsel I-err

si non idem Veritas dicit, 'Si oculus tuus fuerit simplex,
if not the-same the-Truth says if eye your shall-be simple
totum corpus tuum lucidum erit; si vero nequam fuerit
whole body your bright will-be if but evil it-shall-be
totum corpus tuum tenebrosum erit.' Crebro me miserabilis
whole body your dark will-be often me a-wretched
convenit egenus ut ejus levarem inopiam; ego, futurorum
approached needy-man that his I-might-lighten want I of-the-future
inscius, non abnui, sed diversis monetis onustatum dimisi.
ignorant not refused but with-various coins loaded I-sent-away
Discedens ille in publico aggere latronem offendit; incautus
departing he on a-public highway a-robber met unwary
cum eo sermonem conseruit, prædicans sedis apostolicæ
with him talk he-joined proclaiming of-the-see apostolic
indulgentiam, et, ut fidem dictorum probaret, marsupium
the-indulgence and that the-truth of-his-words he-might-prove the-purse
protulit. Interim dum itur, multaque confabulatione
he-brought-out meanwhile while it-is-gone and-with-much chatting
via fallitur, dolosus ille, paulisper remoratus, caputque
the-road is-beguiled the-crafty that-man a-little having-lingered and-the-head
peregrini clava quam ferebat affligens, nec mora
of-the-pilgrim with-the-club which he-carried striking without delay
extinxit; subreptisque denariis, gloriatus est de homicidio
extinguished and-with-filched pence boasted he-has about the-murder
quod persuaserat pecuniæ cupido. Nunquid ergo me inde
which had-persuaded of-money the-greed surely-not therefore me thence
recte judicabitis, qui peregrino dederam unde causam mortis
rightly will-you-judge who to-the-pilgrim had-given whence the-cause of-death
incurreret? Neque enim ille, quamvis crudelissimus, hominem
he-should-incur nor for he although most-cruel a-man
pessundaret nisi avidis sinibus nummos infarcire speraret.
would-have-ruined unless in-greedy bosoms coins to-stuff he-hoped

Quid dicam de legibus forensibus et ecclesiasticis? Nonne
what shall-I-say about the-laws forensic and ecclesiastical is-not
in eis unum idemque factum, diverso respectu, et punitur
in them one and-the-same deed in-different respect both punished
et laudatur? animadvertitur in latronem quod occiderit
and praised it-is-punished on a-robber that he-has-killed
hominem in occulto, probatur in milite si fuderit hostem
a-man in secret it-is-approved in a-soldier if he-has-routed the-enemy
in bello; ita homicidium et in illo vituperabile et in
in war so homicide both in that-one blameworthy and in
isto laudabile censetur, quia iste pro salute patriæ,
this-one praiseworthy is-reckoned because this-one for the-safety of-the-fatherland
ille occiderit pro aviditatis ingluvie. Laudatus est olim
that-one has-killed for of-greed the-gluttony praised was once
prædicandæ memoriæ prædecessor noster Adrianus primus,
of-praiseworthy memory predecessor our Adrian the-first
quod investituras ecclesiarum Karolo Magno concesserit, ita
because the-investitures of-churches to-Charles the-Great he-granted so
ut nullus electus consecraretur ab episcopo nisi prius a
that no-one elected should-be-consecrated by a-bishop unless first by
rege insigniretur et anulo et baculo: contra, laudatur
the-king he-were-invested both with-ring and with-staff on-the-other-hand it-is-praised
in nostri sæculi pontificibus quod has donationes tulerunt
in of-our age pontiffs that these grants they-took
principibus. Poterat tunc rationabiliter concedi, quod nunc
from-princes could then reasonably to-be-granted what now
rationabiliter debet auferri. Cur ita? Quia erat animus
reasonably ought to-be-taken-away why so because was the-mind
Magni adversus avaritiam invictus, nec facile invenisset
of-the-Great against avarice unconquered nor easily would-have-found
aditum aliquis nisi intrasset per ostium; præterea, per
entrance anyone unless he-had-entered through the-door besides through

tot terrarum interstitia nequibat requiri sedes apostolica
so-many of-lands intervals could-not to-be-sought the-see apostolic
ut unicuique electo assensum commendaret suum, dum esset
that to-each elected assent it-might-commend its while there-was
prope rex qui nihil per avaritiam disponeret, sed juxta
near a-king who nothing through avarice would-dispose but according-to
sacra canonum scita religiosas personas ecclesiis introduceret.
the-sacred of-the-canons decrees religious persons into-churches would-introduce
Nunc omnia palatia regum luxus et ambitus occupavit;
now all the-palaces of-kings luxury and ambition has-seized
quare merito libertatem suam sponsa Christi asseverat,
wherefore deservedly liberty her the-bride of-Christ asserts
ne illam tyrannus ambitioso usurpatori prostituat. Ita in
lest her a-tyrant to-an-ambitious usurper should-prostitute so to
utramvis partem potest causa mea infirmari vel allegari.
either side can cause my to-be-weakened or to-be-alleged
Non est episcopi officium ut ipse committat vel committi
not is of-a-bishop the-office that he-himself should-commit or to-be-committed
jubeat prælium; ceterum, spectat ad munus episcopi ut,
should-order battle moreover it-looks to the-duty of-a-bishop that
si videat naufragari innocentiam, et manu et lingua
if he-sees to-be-shipwrecked innocence both with-hand and with-tongue
occurrat. Sacerdotes Ezechiel accusat quod non steterint
he-should-meet the-priests Ezekiel accuses that not they-stood
ex adverso, nec opposuerunt clypeum pro domo Israel in
from the-opposite nor opposed a-shield for the-house of-Israel in
die Domini. Duæ sunt scilicet personæ in ecclesia Dei
the-day of-the-Lord two are namely persons in the-church of-God
ad resecanda vitia constitutæ: una quæ exacuat eloquium,
for cutting-back vices appointed one which should-sharpen eloquence
altera quæ portet gladium. Ego, ut vos mihi testes esse
the-other which should-carry the-sword I as you for-me witnesses to-be

potestis, non neglexi meas partes: quoad speravi proficere,
can not have-neglected my parts as-far-as I-hoped to-avail
armavi linguam; illum cujus interest rem agere gladio,
I-armed the-tongue him whose it-concerns the-matter to-carry-on with-the-sword
certiorem feci nuntio; occupatum se rescripsit bello
more-certain I-made by-a-messenger occupied himself he-wrote-back by-the-war
Windelicorum, rogans ut meis laboribus suis expensis non
of-the-Wends asking that with-my labors with-his expenses not
gravarer deturbare latronum conciliabula. Si renuissem,
I-should-be-burdened to-break-up of-robbers the-gatherings if I-had-refused
quam excusationem Deo afferrem, cum imperator suas in
what excuse to-God would-I-bring since the-emperor his upon
me partes refudisset? Viderem cædem civium, dampnum
me parts had-poured-back would-I-see the-slaughter of-citizens the-loss
peregrinorum, et dormitarem? Atqui qui parcit latroni,
of-pilgrims and would-I-doze but he-who spares a-robber
occidit innocentem. Sed objicietur non esse sacerdotis ut
kills the-innocent but it-will-be-objected not to-be of-a-priest that
se cæde cujuslibet immaculet, et ego concedo: at
himself with-the-slaughter of-anyone he-should-stain and I grant but
ille se non inquinat qui, sontem premens, insontem liberat;
he himself not defiles who the-guilty pressing the-innocent frees
immo, vero immo beati, qui custodiunt judicium et faciunt
nay but nay blessed who keep judgment and do
justitiam in omni tempore. Sacerdotes fuerunt, amplissima
justice in all time priests were with-most-ample
laude famosi, Finees et Mathathias, ambo sacra tiara
praise famous Phinehas and Mattathias both with-sacred tiara
frontem insigniti, ambo sacerdotalibus stolis amicti, ambo
on-the-brow marked both in-priestly stoles clothed both
tamen in delinquentes manu ulti sunt. Alter venereos
yet on offenders by-hand avenged have the-one venereal

amplexus pugione confodit: alter immolantem immolatitio
embraces with-a-dagger pierced the-other the-sacrificer with-sacrificial
cruori commiscuit. Si ipsi, quasi spissas legis tenebras
gore mingled if they as-if the-thick of-the-law darkness
palpantes, pro ipsis umbraticis mysteriis zelo divino efferati
groping for the-very shadowy mysteries with-zeal divine enraged
sunt, nos, aperta fronte veritatem contuentes, patiemur
were we with-open brow the-truth beholding shall-we-suffer
sacra nostra prophanari? Azarias sacerdos regem Oziam
sacred-things our to-be-profaned Azariah priest king Uzziah
thurificantem expulit; et proculdubio non dubitasset
burning-incense drove-out and without-doubt not he-would-have-hesitated
occidere, nisi ille accelerasset cedere. Prævenit episcopalem
to-kill unless he had-hastened to-yield forestalled the-episcopal
manum plaga divina, ut lepra depasceretur illius cadaver
hand the-stroke divine that by-leprosy should-be-eaten his body
cujus animus anhelasset illicita. Deturbata fuit regis
whose mind had-panted-for unlawful-things disturbed was of-the-king
devotio, et non deturbabitur latronis ambitio? Parum est
the-devotion and not shall-be-disturbed of-the-robber the-ambition little it-is
quod excuso, si non et laudem factum meum. Contuli enim
that I-excuse if not also I-praise deed my I-conferred for
illis beneficium quibus videor contulisse exitium; pœnam
on-those a-benefit on-whom I-seem to-have-conferred ruin the-penalty
minui qui mortem acceleravi. Sceleratus enim, quanto plus
I-lessened who death hastened the-wicked-man for by-how-much more
vixerit, tanto plus peccabit; nisi forte aliquis quem
he-shall-have-lived by-so-much more he-will-sin unless perhaps someone whom
Deus singulari exemplo respexerit. Mors in commune bona
God by-singular example shall-have-regarded death in common good
est omnibus: per eam justus reponitur in cælestibus,
is for-all through it the-just is-laid-up in the-heavenly-places

injustus ponit ferias sceleribus; malus dat flagitiis terminum,
the-unjust puts holidays to-crimes the-evil-man gives to-outrages an-end
bonus pertendit ad bravium; sanctus propinquat ad palmam,
the-good presses-on to the-prize the-saint draws-near to the-palm
peccator spectat ad veniam, quod figit flagitiis metam.
the-sinner looks to pardon because he-fixes to-outrages a-goal
Gratiæ igitur mihi habendæ sunt illorum vice qui
thanks therefore to-me to-be-had are of-those in-the-stead who
tantis miseriis exempti sunt meo munere. Hæc habui,
from-so-great miseries exempted were by-my gift these-things I-had
quæ pro me dicerem, ut vestras assertiones evacuarem.
which for myself I-might-say that your assertions I-might-empty
Sed, quoniam et meæ et vestræ ratiocinationes falli
but since both my and your reasonings to-be-deceived
possunt, committamus omnia divino examini: corpus meum,
can let-us-commit all-things to-divine examination body my
antecessorum more compositum, ante januas ecclesiæ
of-the-predecessors in-the-manner laid-out before the-doors of-the-church
sistite; januæ seris et repagulis dampnentur: si Deus
set the-doors with-bolts and bars be-condemned if God
voluerit ut ingrediar, applaudetis miraculo; sin minus, de
shall-will that I-enter you-will-applaud the-miracle but-if not about
cadavere meo facite quod potius vestris insederit animis."
corpse my do what rather in-your shall-have-settled minds
Hac permoti oratione, cum ille extremum efflasset
by-this moved speech when he the-last had-breathed-out
spiritum, ante portas seris occlusas exanimis præsulis
spirit before the-doors with-bolts shut the-lifeless of-the-prelate
exuvias deportant; sed mox divinitus turbo emissus, omnia
remains they-carry but soon divinely a-whirlwind sent-forth all
repagulorum obstacula dirumpens, valvas etiam ipsas,
of-the-bars obstacles bursting the-folding-doors even themselves

vehementi patefactas impetu, ad parietem impulit. Populus
with-vehement opened onset to the-wall drove the-people
astans acclamat in gaudium: pontificis corpus cum patribus
standing-by shouts into joy of-the-pontiff the-body with the-fathers
celebri veneratione locatum.
with-famous veneration placed

De muliere malefica a dæmonibus ab ecclesia extracta

THE WITCH OF BERKELEY

About that time a woman of Berkeley, skilled in sorcery, heard her pet jackdaw chatter and knew her end had come; news of her son's death followed. She called her children, a monk and a nun, confessed her life, and asked to be sewn in a stag's hide, laid in a stone coffin bound with chains, with psalms and masses sung. On two nights demons broke the outer chains; on the third a terrible figure burst the last, carried her off on a black horse, her cries heard for miles. Gregory's Dialogues and Charles Martel, snatched from his tomb at Saint-Denis for robbing the monasteries, bear the tale out.

Hisdem diebus simile huic in Anglia contigit, non superno
in-these days a-thing-like to-this in England happened not by-heavenly
miraculo, sed inferno præstigio; quod cum retulero, non
miracle but by-hellish illusion which when I-shall-have-told not
vacillabit fides historiæ etsi mentes auditorum sint
will-waver the-credit of-the-history although the-minds of-the-hearers be
incredulæ. Ego illud a tali viro audivi, qui se vidisse
incredulous I it from such a-man heard who himself to-have-seen
juraret, cui erubescerem non credere. Mulier in Berkeleia
would-swear whom I-should-blush not to-believe a-woman at Berkeley
mansitabat, maleficiis, ut post patuit, insueta, auguriorum
dwelt to-sorceries as afterward appeared accustomed of-auguries

veterum non inscia, gulæ patrona, petulantiæ arbitra, flagitiis
ancient not ignorant of-gluttony a-patroness of-wantonness an-arbiter to-outrages
non ponens modum, quod esset adhuc citra senium,
not setting a-limit because she-was still this-side-of old-age
vicino licet pede pulsans senectutis aditum. Hæc cum
with-neighboring though foot knocking-at of-old-age the-entrance she when
quadam die convivaretur, cornicula quam in deliciis habebat
on-a-certain day was-feasting a-little-crow which in delights she-had
vocalius solito nescio quid cornicata est: quo audito,
more-loudly than-usual I-know-not what cawed has with-which heard
dominæ cultellus de manu excidit, simul et vultus
of-the-mistress the-little-knife from hand fell at-the-same-time and the-face
expalluit; et, producto gemitu, "Hodie," ait, "ad ultimum
grew-pale and with-drawn-out groan today she-said to the-last
sulcum meum pervenit aratrum; hodie audiam et accipiam
furrow my has-come the-plow today I-shall-hear and receive
grande incommodum." Cum dicto nuntius miseriarum
great misfortune with the-word a-messenger of-miseries
intravit: percunctatus quid ita vultuosus adventaret, "Affero,"
entered asked why so with-grim-face he-arrived I-bring
inquit, "tibi ex villa illa," et nominavit locum, "filii
he-said to-you from village that and he-named the-place of-the-son
obitum et totius familiæ ex subita ruina interitum." Hoc
the-death and of-whole household from sudden collapse the-destruction with-this
dolore fœmina pectus saucia continuo decubuit; sentiensque
grief the-woman in-breast wounded at-once took-to-bed and-feeling
morbum perrepere ad vitalia, superstites liberos, monachum
the-disease to-creep to the-vitals the-surviving children a-monk
et monacham, pernicibus invitavit epistolis. Advenientes
and a-nun by-swift summoned letters the-ones-arriving
voce singultiente alloquitur: "Ego, filii, quodam meo
with-voice sobbing she-speaks I sons by-a-certain my

miserabili fato dæmonicis semper artibus inservii; ego
wretched fate to-demonic always arts have-been-a-slave I
vitiorum omnium sentina, ego illecebrarum magistra fui.
of-vices all the-sink I of-allurements the-mistress have-been
Erat tamen, inter hæc mala, spes vestræ religionis quæ
there-was yet among these evils the-hope of-your religion which
miseram palparet animam; de me desperata, in vobis
(my)-wretched might-soothe soul about myself despairing on you
reclinabar; vos proponebam propugnatores adversus dæmones,
I-was-leaning you I-was-setting-forth as-champions against demons
tutores contra sævissimos hostes. Nunc igitur, quia ad
as-guardians against the-most-savage enemies now therefore because to
finem vitæ accessi, et illos habebo exactores in pœna
the-end of-life I-have-come and them I-shall-have as-exactors in the-penalty
quos habui suasores in culpa, rogo vos per materna ubera,
whom I-had as-persuaders in the-guilt I-ask you by the-maternal breasts
si qua fides, si qua pietas, ut mea saltem temptetis alleviare
if any faith if any piety that my at-least you-try to-lighten
tormenta: et de anima quidem sententiam prolatam non
torments and about the-soul indeed the-sentence pronounced not
revocabitis, corpus vero forsitan hoc modo servabitis. Insuite
you-will-revoke the-body but perhaps in-this way you-will-save sew
me corio cervino, deinde in sarcophago lapideo supinate,
me in-a-hide of-a-deer then in a-sarcophagus of-stone lay-on-my-back
operculum plumbo et ferro constringite; super hæc lapidem
the-lid with-lead and with-iron bind over these a-stone
tribus catenis ferreis, magni scilicet ponderis, circumdate:
with-three chains iron of-great namely weight surround
psalmicines quinquaginta sint noctibus, ejusdemque numeri
psalm-singers fifty let-there-be by-night and-of-the-same number
missæ diebus, qui adversariorum excursus feroces levigent.
masses by-day which of-the-adversaries the-assaults fierce may-lighten

Ita, si tribus noctibus secure jacuero, quarta die
so if for-three nights securely I-shall-have-lain on-the-fourth day
infodite matrem vestram humo; quanquam verear ne
bury mother your in-the-ground although I-fear lest
fugiat terra sinibus me recipere et fovere suis, quæ
should-flee the-earth in-bosoms me to-receive and to-cherish its which
totiens gravata est malitiis meis." Factum est ut
so-often burdened has-been with-wickednesses my done it-was as
præceperat, illis magno studio incumbentibus. Sed, proh
she-had-instructed with-them with-great zeal applying-themselves but alas
nefas! nil lacrymæ valuere piæ; nil vota, nil preces;
the-crime nothing tears availed pious nothing vows nothing prayers
tanta erat mulierculæ malitia, tanta diaboli violentia.
so-great was of-the-little-woman the-wickedness so-great of-the-devil the-violence
Primis enim duabus noctibus, cum chori clericorum psalmos
in-the-first for two nights when the-choirs of-clerics psalms
circa corpus concreparent, singuli dæmones ostium ecclesiæ,
around the-body sounded-together single demons the-door of-the-church
immani obice clausum, levi negotio defringentes, extremas
with-a-huge bar shut with-light effort breaking-open the-outer
catenas diruperunt; media, quæ operosius elaborata erat,
chains burst the-middle-one which more-laboriously wrought was
illibata duravit. Tertia nocte, circa gallicinium, strepitu
unharmed lasted on-the-third night about cockcrow with-the-din
advenientium hostium omne monasterium a fundamentis
of-arriving enemies the-whole monastery from the-foundations
moveri visum: unus, ceteris et vultu terribilior et
to-be-moved seemed one than-the-others both in-face more-terrible and
statura eminentior, januas majori vi concussas in fragmenta
in-stature more-eminent the-doors with-greater force shaken into fragments
dejecit. Diriguere clerici metu, "steteruntque comæ et
threw-down stiffened the-clerics with-fear and-stood-on-end the-hair and

vox faucibus hæsit." Ille arroganti, ut videbatur, gestu
the-voice in-the-throat stuck he with-arrogant as it-seemed gesture
ad sarcophagum accessit, inclamatoque nomine, ut surgeret
to the-sarcophagus approached and-with-called-out name that she-should-rise
imperavit: qua respondente quod nequiret pro vinculis,
commanded with-her answering that she-could-not because-of the-chains
"Solveris," inquit, "et malo tuo;" statimque catenam, quæ
you-will-be-loosed he-said and to-evil your and-at-once the-chain which
ceterorum ferociam eluserat, nullo conamine ut stuppeum
of-the-others the-ferocity had-eluded with-no effort as a-tow
vinculum dirupit. Operculum etiam tumbæ pede depulit:
bond burst the-lid also of-the-tomb with-foot he-pushed-off
apprehensamque manu, palam omnibus, ab ecclesia extraxit:
and-seized by-hand openly before-all from the-church dragged
ubi præ foribus equus, niger et superbus, hinniens videbatur,
where before the-doors a-horse black and proud neighing was-seen
uncis ferreis per totum tergum protuberantibus; super
with-hooks iron along whole the-back protruding on
quos misera imposita, mox ab oculis intuentium, cum toto
which the-wretch placed soon from the-eyes of-the-onlookers with whole
sodalitio disparuit. Audiebantur tamen clamores per quatuor
company vanished were-heard yet the-cries through four
fere miliaria miserabiles suppetias orantis. Ista incredibilia
nearly miles wretched help begging these-things incredible
non judicabit qui legerit beati Gregorii Dialogum, qui
not will-judge who shall-have-read of-blessed Gregory the-Dialogue who
refert in quarto libro nequam hominem, in ecclesia sepultum,
relates in the-fourth book a-wicked man in church buried
a dæmonibus foras ejectum. Apud Francos quoque non
by demons outside thrown among the-Franks also not
semel auditum est quod dicam: Karolum Martellum
once heard it-has-been what I-shall-tell Charles Martel

insignis fortitudinis virum, qui Saracenos, Gallias ingressos,
of-outstanding bravery a-man who the-Saracens Gaul having-entered
Hispaniam redire compulit, exactis diebus suis in ecclesia
to-Spain to-return compelled with-completed days his in the-church
sancti Dionysii sepultum; sed, quia patrimonia omnium pene
of-saint Denis buried but because the-patrimonies of-all almost
monasteriorum Galliæ pro mercede commilitonum mutilaverat,
monasteries of-Gaul for the-pay of-fellow-soldiers he-had-mutilated
visibiliter a malignis spiritibus e sepulchro abreptum,
visibly by malignant spirits from the-tomb snatched
ad hanc diem nusquam visum. Denique illud revelatum
to this day nowhere seen finally this was-revealed
Aurelianensi episcopo, et per eum in vulgus seminatum.
to-the-Orléans bishop and through him among the-people sown

De anulo statuæ commendato

THE RING GIVEN TO A STATUE

A young Roman of senatorial family, newly married, put his wedding ring on the finger of a bronze statue while playing ball, and found the finger bent shut when he came back. At night something lay between him and his bride, and a voice said it was Venus, whom he had wed with her ring. The priest Palumbus, a necromancer, sent him with a letter to a crossroads where the demons passed, and their lord gave the ring back; Palumbus, his end foretold, died in penance.

Verum ut Romam revertar. Ejusdem urbis civis ephebus
but that to-Rome I-may-return of-the-same city a-citizen a-youth
ætate, locuples opibus, genere senatorio sublimis, uxorem
in-age rich in-wealth in-family senatorial lofty a-wife
noviter duxerat; sodalibus suis accitis, convivium frequens
newly had-married with-friends his summoned a-banquet crowded

paraverat. Post cibum, cum minutioribus poculis hilaritatem
he-had-prepared after food when with-smaller cups merriment
invitassent, in campum prodeunt, ut oneratos dapibus
they-had-invited into the-field they-go-out that loaded with-feasting
stomachos vel saltu, vel jactu, vel aliquo exercitio
stomachs either by-leaping or by-throwing or by-some exercise
attenuarent. Ipse rex convivii, ludi signifer,
they-might-lighten he-himself king of-the-banquet of-the-game the-standard-bearer
pilam poposcit: interim anulum sponsalitium digito extento
the-ball demanded meanwhile the-ring of-betrothal on-the-finger extended
statuæ æreæ, quæ proxime astabat, composuit. Sed cum pene
of-a-statue bronze which nearest stood he-placed but when almost
omnes solum impeterent, suspiriosus, extis incalescentibus,
all the-ground attacked panting with-entrails growing-hot
primus se a lusu removit: anulum repetens, invenit
first himself from the-game removed the-ring seeking-back he-found
statuæ digitum usque ad volam curvatum. Diu ibi
of-the-statue the-finger all-the-way to the-palm bent long there
luctatus, quod nec anulum ejicere, nec digitum valeret
having-struggled because neither the-ring to-pull-off nor the-finger he-could
frangere, tacite discessit; re sodalibus celata, ne vel
to-break silently he-departed with-the-thing from-friends concealed lest either
præsentem riderent, vel absentem anulo privarent.
present they-should-laugh or absent of-the-ring they-should-deprive
Ita nocte intempesta cum famulis rediens, digitum iterum
so at-night dead with servants returning the-finger again
extentum, et anulum subreptum, miratus est. Dissimulato
extended and the-ring stolen wondered he-has with-dissembled
dampno, novæ nuptæ blanditiis delinitus est. Cumque
loss of-the-new bride by-the-blandishments soothed he-was and-when
hora cubandi venisset, seque juxta uxorem collocasset,
the-hour of-lying-down had-come and-himself beside his-wife he-had-placed

sensit quiddam nebulosum et densum inter se et illam
he-felt something cloudy and dense between himself and her
volutari, quod posset sentiri, nec posset videri. Hoc obstaculo
to-roll which could be-felt nor could be-seen by-this obstacle
ob amplexu prohibitus, vocem etiam audivit, "Mecum
from embrace prevented a-voice also he-heard with-me
concumbe, quia hodie me desponsasti: ego sum Venus, cujus
lie because today me you-betrothed I am Venus whose
digito apposuisti anulum; habeo illum, nec reddam."
on-the-finger you-placed the-ring I-have it nor will-I-give-back
Territus ille tanto prodigio nihil referre ausus est nec
terrified he by-so-great a-prodigy nothing to-reply dared he-has nor
potuit; insompnem illam noctem duxit, tacito judicio rem
could-he sleepless that night he-spent in-silent judgment the-matter
examinans. Elapsum est in hoc multum tempus, ut
examining slipped-by has in this much time so-that
quacunque ille hora gremio vellet conjugis incumbere, illud
at-whatever he hour in-the-lap he-wished of-his-wife to-lie that
idem sentiret et audiret; alias sane valens, et domi aptus
same he-felt and heard otherwise indeed sound both at-home fit
et militiæ. Tandem, querelis uxoris commonitus, rem
and in-soldiering at-last by-the-complaints of-his-wife warned the-matter
parentibus detulit: illi, habito consilio, Palumbo cuidam
to-parents he-reported they with-held counsel to-Palumbus a-certain
suburbano presbytero negotium pandunt; erat is nigromanticis
suburban priest the-business lay-open was he in-necromantic
artibus instructus, magicas excitare figuras, dæmones territare
arts trained magic to-rouse figures demons to-terrify
et ad quodlibet officium impellere. Pactus ergo grande
and to any-you-like service to-drive having-bargained therefore a-great
mercimonium, ut, si amantes conjungeret, multo ære
payment that if the-lovers he-should-join with-much money

fulciret marsupium, in omne se ingenium notis
he-should-stuff the-purse into every himself device with-known
artibus excitavit, compositamque epistolam juveni dedit;
arts he-roused and-a-composed letter to-the-youth gave
"Vade," inquiens, "illa hora noctis ad compitum ubi se
go saying at-that hour of-night to the-crossroads where itself
findit in quadruvium, et stans tacite considera. Transient
splits into four-ways and standing silently consider will-pass
ibi figuræ hominum utriusque sexus, omnis ætatis, omnis
there figures of-men of-both sex of-every age of-every
gradus, omnis postremo conditionis; quidam equites, quidam
rank of-every lastly condition some horsemen some
pedites; alii vultum in terram dejecti, alii tumido
on-foot others in-face to the-ground cast-down others with-swollen
supercilio elati; et prorsus quicquid ad lætitiam vel tristitiam
brow lifted and altogether whatever to joy or sadness
pertinet, in illorum videbis et vultibus et gestibus: nullum
belongs in their you-will-see both faces and gestures none
eorum compellabis etsi loquantur tecum. Sequetur illam
of-them shall-you-address even-if they-speak with-you will-follow that
turbam quidam, reliquis statura procerior, forma corpulentior,
crowd one than-the-rest in-stature taller in-form bulkier
curru sedens; huic tacitus epistolam trades legendam:
in-a-chariot sitting to-this-one silent the-letter you-shall-hand to-be-read
fiet e vestigio quod voles, fac tantum præsenti animo
it-will-be-done on the-spot what you-wish make only with-present mind
sis." Aggreditur ille iter præceptum, et, nocte sub divo
you-be undertakes he the-journey enjoined and by-night under the-sky
astans, fidem dictorum presbyteri visu explorat; nihil enim
standing the-truth of-the-words of-the-priest by-sight explores nothing for
fuit quod minus promissis desideraret. Inter ceteros
there-was which less than-the-promises he-should-miss among the-others

quoque transeuntes vidit mulierem ornatu meretricio mulam
also passing he-saw a-woman in-dress meretricious a-mule
inequitantem; crinis solutus humeris involitabat, quem vitta
riding her-hair loose on-shoulders was-flying which a-band
aurea superne constrinxerat; in manibus aurea virga qua
golden above had-bound in hands a-golden rod by-which
equitaturam regebat: ipsa, pro tenuitate vestium pene
her-mount she-guided she-herself for the-thinness of-her-clothes almost
nuda, gestus impudicos exequebatur. Quid plura? Ultimus,
naked gestures shameless performed what more the-last
qui dominus videbatur, oculos terribiles in juvenem exacuens,
who lord seemed eyes terrible on the-youth sharpening
ab axe superbo smaragdis et unionibus composito, causas
from the-axle proud with-emeralds and pearls composed the-causes
adventus exquirit: nihil ille contra, sed protenta manu
of-coming inquires nothing he in-reply but with-stretched-out hand
porrigit epistolam. Dæmon, notum sigillum non ausus
holds-out the-letter the-demon the-known seal not daring
contempnere, legit scriptum; moxque, brachiis in cælum elatis,
to-despise reads the-writing and-soon with-arms to heaven raised
"Deus," inquit, "omnipotens, quamdiu patieris nequitias
God he-said almighty how-long will-you-suffer the-wickednesses
Palumbi presbyteri?" Nec mora, satellites a latere suo misit
of-Palumbus the-priest nor delay attendants from side his he-sent
qui anulum extorquerent a Venere: illa, multum tergiversata,
who the-ring should-wrest from Venus she much having-shuffled
vix tandem reddidit. Ita juvenis, voti compos, sine
scarcely at-last gave-back so the-youth of-his-wish possessed without
obstaculo potitus est diu suspiratis amoribus. Sed Palumbus,
obstacle enjoyed has long sighed-for loves but Palumbus
ubi dæmonis clamorem ad Deum de se audivit, finem
when of-the-demon the-cry to God about himself heard the-end

dierum sibi præsignari intellexit. Quocirca, omnibus
of-days for-himself to-be-foretold he-understood wherefore with-all
membris ultro truncatis, miserabili defunctus est pœnitentia,
limbs voluntarily cut-off in-wretched died has penance
confessus papæ coram populo Romano inaudita flagitia.
having-confessed to-the-pope before the-people Roman unheard-of outrages

De corpore Pallantis filii Evandri

THE BODY OF PALLAS, SON OF EVANDER

At that time the body of Pallas, Evander's son, of whom Virgil tells, was found at Rome whole, the wound Turnus gave him four and a half feet wide, with an epitaph which William thinks was written later, by Ennius or some old poet. A lamp burned at his head that no wind or water could put out, until someone pierced the flame from below and let in air. The body, set against the wall, was taller than the walls, and soon began to rot.

Tunc corpus Pallantis filii Evandri, de quo Virgilius narrat,
then the-body of-Pallas son of-Evander about whom Virgil tells
Romæ repertum est illibatum, ingenti stupore omnium quod
at-Rome found was unimpaired with-huge amazement of-all because
tot secula incorruptione sui superavit; quod ea sit natura
so-many ages by-incorruption its it-overcame because that is the-nature
conditorum corporum, ut, carne tabescente, cutis exterior
of-embalmed bodies that with-the-flesh wasting the-skin outer
nervos, nervi ossa contineant. Hiatus vulneris quod in
the-sinews the-sinews the-bones hold-together the-gape of-the-wound which in

medio pectore Turnus fecerat, quatuor pedibus et semis
the-middle breast Turnus had-made four in-feet and a-half
mensuratum est. Epitaphium hujusmodi repertum:
measured was an-epitaph of-this-sort found

"Filius Evandri Pallas, quem lancea Turni
The-son of-Evander Pallas whom the-lance of-Turnus
Militis occidit more suo, jacet hic."
Of-the-soldier killed in-manner his lies here

Quod non tunc crediderim factum, licet Carmentis, mater
which not then I-would-believe made although Carmentis mother
Evandri, Latinas litteras dicatur invenisse; sed ab Ennio, vel
of-Evander Latin letters is-said to-have-invented but by Ennius or
alio aliquo antiquo poeta compositum. Ardens lucerna ad
another some ancient poet composed a-burning lamp at
caput inventa arte mechanica, ut nullius flatus violentia,
the-head found by-art mechanical so-that of-no blast by-the-violence
nullius liquoris aspergine valeret exstingui. Quod cum
of-no liquid by-the-sprinkling it-could be-extinguished which when
multi mirarentur, unus, ut semper aliqui sollertius ingenium
many wondered one as always some more-skillful ingenuity
in malis habent, stilo subtus flammam foramen fecit; ita
in evils have with-a-stylus beneath the-flame a-hole made so
introducto aere, ignis evanuit. Corpus, muro applicitum,
with-introduced air the-fire vanished the-body to-the-wall set-against
vastitate sui mœnium altitudinem vicit; sed procedentibus
by-hugeness its of-the-walls the-height surpassed but with-advancing
diebus stillicidiis rorulentis infusum, communem mortalium
days with-drippings dewy soaked the-common of-mortals
corruptionem agnovit, cute soluta et nervis fluentibus.
corruption acknowledged with-the-skin loosed and with-sinews flowing

De muliere duo corpora habente

THE WOMAN WITH TWO BODIES; THE ENGLISH SAINTS

On the border of Brittany and Normandy a woman, or rather two women, had two heads and four arms, doubled down to the navel, but below it two legs and two feet; when one died, the other carried the dead for almost three years. Some took them for England and Normandy, joined under one lord, and William laments England bled of money for Normandy. Then he turns to the English saints whose bodies stay incorrupt, the martyr Oswald whose feast was revealed at Selsey, the Kentish princes Æthelred and Æthelberht, killed for King Egbert by his servant Thunor, and King Æthelberht, his daughter's suitor, killed by Offa.

Tunc quoque in confinio Britanniæ et Normanniæ portentum
then also on the-border of-Brittany and Normandy a-portent
visum est: in una vel potius duabus mulieribus duo erant
seen was in one or rather two women two were
capita, quatuor brachia, et cetera gemina. omnia usque ad
heads four arms and the-rest double all all-the-way to
umbilicum: inferius duo crura, duo pedes, et cetera omnia
the-navel below two legs two feet and the-rest all
singula. Ridebat, comedebat, loquebatur una: flebat, esuriebat,
single laughed ate spoke one wept hungered
tacebat altera. Ore gemino manducabatur, sed uno
was-silent the-other with-mouth double it-was-chewed but by-one
meatu digerebatur. Postremo una defuncta, supervixit altera:
passage it-was-digested lastly with-one dead survived the-other
portavit pene triennio viva mortuam, donec et mole
carried almost for-three-years living the-dead until both by-the-mass
ponderis et nidore cadaveris ipsa quoque defecit. Putatum
of-the-weight and by-the-stench of-the-corpse she also failed thought
est a quibusdam, et litteris etiam traditum, quod hæ
it-was by some and in-letters also handed-down that these

mulieres Angliam et Normanniam significaverint; quæ, licet
women England and Normandy signified which although
spatiis terrarum sint divisæ, sunt tamen sub uno dominio
by-spaces of-lands they-are divided are nevertheless under one dominion
unitæ. Hæ quicquid pecuniarum avidis faucibus insorbuerint,
united these whatever of-moneys with-greedy jaws they-have-sucked-in
in unam lacunam defluit, quæ sit vel principum avaritia, vel
into one pool flows-down which is either of-princes the-avarice or
circumpositarum gentium ferocia: mortuam et pene exhaustam
of-the-surrounding peoples the-ferocity the-dead and almost exhausted
Normanniam vigens pecuniis sustentat Anglia, donec et
Normandy flourishing with-moneys sustains England until also
ipsa fortassis succumbat exactorum violentia; felix si unquam
she perhaps should-succumb of-the-exactors to-the-violence happy if ever
in libertatem respirare poterit, cujus inanem jamdudum
into liberty to-breathe she-shall-be-able whose empty long-since
persequitur umbram. Nunc gemit calamitatibus afflicta,
she-pursues shadow now she-groans with-calamities afflicted
pensionibus addicta: causam hujusce calamitatis describam, si
to-payments bound the-cause of-this calamity I-shall-describe if
prius quædam dixero ad rem pertinentia. Quia enim
first certain-things I-shall-have-said to the-matter belonging since for
forensia gesta et negotia bellica regum Anglorum huc
the-forensic deeds and business warlike of-the-kings of-the-English hither
usque contexui, libet aliquantisper in sanctitate quorundam
as-far I-have-woven it-pleases for-a-while in the-holiness of-certain-ones
spatiari: simulque considerandum quatenus divinæ pietatis
to-roam and-at-the-same-time to-be-considered how-far of-divine piety
fulgor ab initio fidei populum illum circumfulserit,
the-splendor from the-beginning of-the-faith people that has-shone-around
quod nusquam gentium, ut opinor, reperies tot sanctorum
because nowhere of-peoples as I-think will-you-find so-many of-saints

illibata post mortem corpora, incorruptionis illius extremæ
unimpaired after death bodies of-incorruption that final
simulacrum præferentia. Quod ideo fieri credo cælitus,
the-image displaying which therefore to-happen I-believe from-heaven
ut natio pene extra orbem posita, ex consideratione
that a-nation almost outside the-world placed from the-consideration
incorruptelæ sanctorum, fidentius ad spem resurrectionis
of-the-incorruption of-the-saints more-confidently to the-hope of-resurrection
animaretur. Et sunt sane quinque omnino quos noverim,
should-be-animated and there-are indeed five in-all whom I-know
ceterum plures accolæ prædicant sui: sancta Etheldritha
moreover more the-inhabitants proclaim their-own saint Æthelthryth
et Wiburga virgines, rex Edmundus, archiepiscopus Elfegus,
and Wærburh virgins king Edmund archbishop Ælfheah
Cuthbertus antiquus pater, omnes inviolatis cute et
Cuthbert the-ancient father all with-inviolate skin and
carne, flexibilibus articulis, extremus vitali quodam tepore,
flesh with-flexible joints outermost with-vital a-certain warmth
speciem dormientium meditantes. Quis enumeret ceteros
the-appearance of-sleepers imitating who could-enumerate the-other
omnifariæ conditionis et professionis sanctos? Quorum
of-every-kind condition and profession saints whose
nuncupatim nomina et vitas persequi nec propositum est
by-name names and lives to-pursue neither the-purpose is
nec otium, quanquam, oh si tempus olim fuerit super! sed
nor the-leisure although oh if time once shall-be over but
tacebo, ne majora viribus videar polliceri. Atque adeo
I-shall-be-silent lest greater-things than-strength I-may-seem to-promise and so-far
nullum de plebe necesse est nominare, sed tantum regiæ
none of the-commons necessary it-is to-name but only of-royal
stirpis pueros puellasve, ut cœptæ materiæ orbitas ducam;
stock boys or-girls that of-the-begun matter the-tracks I-may-draw

plerosque innocenter cæsos, quos non humana conjectura,
most innocently slain whom not human conjecture
sed divina ratio, martyres consecravit: unde datur cognosci
but divine reason as-martyrs consecrated whence it-is-given to-be-known
quantam fecerint licentiæ voluptatum parsimoniam, qui, tam
how-great they-made of-the-license of-pleasures the-sparing who so
facilis necis compendio, cælestem occupaverunt gloriam.
of-easy death by-a-shortcut the-heavenly seized glory
In laudibus beatissimi Oswaldi, regis et martyris, in superiori
in the-praises of-most-blessed Oswald king and martyr in the-former
libro aliquamdiu versata est oratio; cujus sanctitatis
book for-some-time engaged was the-narration of-whose holiness
fuere indicia, cum cetera, tum illud quod secundum
were indications both other-things and that which according-to
quædam exemplaria in gestis Anglorum asseritur: in
certain copies in the-deeds of-the-English is-asserted in
Selesiensi cœnobio, quod sanctæ religionis Wilfridus monachis
the-Selsey monastery which of-holy religion Wilfrid with-monks
Northanhimbris repleverat, exitialem morbum exortum multos
Northumbrian had-filled a-deadly disease arisen many
necasse; reliquos, triduano indicto jejunio, pestem pellere
to-have-killed the-rest with-a-three-day proclaimed fast the-plague to-drive-out
temptasse. Secunda jejunii die, beatos apostolos Petrum et
to-have-tried on-the-second of-the-fast day the-blessed apostles Peter and
Paulum, puero eadem valitudine decumbenti apparentes,
Paul to-a-boy with-the-same illness lying appearing
his illum animasse: non eum debere metuere mortem
with-these him to-have-encouraged not he to-owe to-fear death
imminentem, quæ sit et præsentis languoris exitus et
impending which should-be both of-the-present languor the-exit and
vitæ perennis introitus. Ceterum neminem de illo monasterio
of-life everlasting the-entrance moreover no-one from that monastery

hac pestilentia moriturum, quod Deus præclari regis Oswaldi
by-this pestilence about-to-die because God of-the-famous king Oswald
concesserit meritis, pro compatriotis eadem die supplicantis;
granted to-the-merits for countrymen on-the-same day supplicating
hunc enim esse diem quo idem rex, peremptus a perfidis,
this for to-be the-day on-which the-same king slain by the-faithless
stellatum in momento tribunal conscenderit. Quærerent ergo
the-starry in a-moment tribunal ascended they-should-seek therefore
in albo quo mortuorum scribebantur nomina, et si ita
in the-register in-which of-the-dead were-written the-names and if so
invenirent, soluto jejunio, securitati et lætitiæ indulgentes,
they-found with-broken fast to-security and to-joy indulging
missarum sollempnia Deo et sancto regi concinerent. Huic
of-masses the-solemnities to-God and to-the-holy king they-should-sing on-this
visioni pueri mors e vestigio subsecuta, martyrisque dies
vision of-the-boy the-death on the-spot followed and-of-the-martyr the-day
in martyrologio inventa, simul et expulsio morbi, ab
in the-martyrology found at-the-same-time also the-expulsion of-the-disease from
omni provincia adeo sunt attestata, ut nomen Oswaldi ex tunc
every province so-much were attested that the-name of-Oswald from then
inter martyres notaretur; quod, pro recenti funere, fidelium
among martyrs was-noted which for recent death of-the-faithful
antea numero sociabatur. Merito ergo, merito, inquam,
before to-the-number was-joined deservedly therefore deservedly I-say
laudandus, cujus gloriam divinus assensus approbato extulit
to-be-praised whose glory divine assent by-approved raised
indicio, ut eum missarum præciperet celebrari præconio;
token that him of-masses it-should-order to-be-celebrated with-proclamation
inusitato, ut opinor, mortalibus exemplo. Ne autem hæc
by-unusual as I-think to-mortals example lest but these-things

videantur frivola, prohibet indubitata historici auctoritas,
seem frivolous prevents the-undoubted of-the-historian authority
simulque beatus episcopus Acca, relatoris symmistes.
and-at-the-same-time the-blessed bishop Acca of-the-relator the-fellow-priest
Egbertus rex Cantuariorum, filius Ercomberti, de quibus
Egbert king of-the-men-of-Kent son of-Eorcenberht about whom
supra dixi, habuit cognatos juvenes, vicino consanguinitatis
above I-spoke had kinsmen young in-neighboring of-blood
gradu lineam regum contingentes, Ethelredum et Egelbirtum,
degree the-line of-kings touching Æthelred and Æthelberht
filios scilicet Ermenredi patrui sui. Hos ille in spem
sons namely of-Eormenred uncle his these he into the-hope
regni adolescere metuens, salutique suæ timens, ægro
of-the-kingdom to-grow-up fearing and-for-safety his afraid on-sick
et miserabili victu circa se aliquamdiu habitos, tandem
and wretched fare around himself for-some-time kept at-last
contuitum suum eis invidens, ab aulæ frequentia removit;
the-sight his to-them grudging from of-the-hall the-throng removed
moxque per ministrum nomine Thunre, quod tonitruum
and-soon through a-servant by-name Thunor which thunder
sonat, occulte interemptos, scobi profundæ immersit,
sounds secretly killed in-a-pit deep he-sunk
arbitratus posse latere homicidium quod commisisset
thinking to-be-able to-lie-hidden the-murder which he-had-committed
clam visibus hominum. Sed divinus ille oculus, quem
secretly from-the-sight of-men but divine that eye which
arcana cordium non fallunt, tulit in lucem insontes, multas
the-secrets of-hearts not deceive brought into light the-innocents many
ibi largitus sanitatum gratias; quoad vicini commoti,
there bestowing of-healings graces until the-neighbors moved
rudera illa tumultuario cespite corporibus conjecta effodientes,
the-rubble that with-hasty turf on-the-bodies thrown digging-out

fossam ad speciem sepulchri dirigunt, ecclesiola super
the-ditch to the-appearance of-a-tomb they-shape with-a-little-church above
ædificata. Jacuere ibi usque ad tempus regis Edgari; tunc
built they-lay there all-the-way to the-time of-king Edgar then
enim a beato Oswaldo archiepiscopo Wigorniensi levata, et
for by blessed Oswald archbishop of-Worcester raised and
ad cœnobium Ramesiæ deportata sunt: ex qua die multis
to the-monastery of-Ramsey carried-away were from which day by-many
se miraculis manifestarunt supplicum votis exorabiles.
themselves miracles they-showed of-suppliants by-the-vows open-to-entreaty
Offa rex Merciorum, pro confirmatione, ut putabat, regni,
Offa king of-the-Mercians for the-confirmation as he-thought of-the-kingdom
sine ullo delectu amici vel inimici multos potentes
without any distinction of-friend or of-enemy many powerful-men
trucidavit; inter quos Egelbirtum regem, nefariam rem in
slaughtered among whom Æthelberht the-king a-wicked thing against
procum filiæ operatus. Verum illius mors innocua
the-suitor of-his-daughter having-wrought but his death innocent
brevi regno filii Offæ creditur, ut supra dixi, vindicata:
by-the-short reign of-the-son of-Offa is-believed as above I-said avenged
quin et Deus adeo evidentibus signis sanctitatem ejus
nay and God so-much with-evident signs holiness his
prodidit, ut hodieque sedes episcopalis Herefordi sub
revealed that even-today the-see episcopal of-Hereford under
ipsius nomine consecretur. Nec ineptum debet videri aut
his name should-be-consecrated nor unfitting ought to-seem or
incongruum quod antecessores nostri, probi et religiosi viri,
incongruous that predecessors our upright and religious men
vel taciturnitate toleraverunt, vel auctoritate roboraverunt.
either by-silence tolerated or by-authority strengthened

KENELM, WIGSTAN, AND EDMUND THE KING

Kenelm, a boy of seven, was murdered on the orders of his sister Cwenthryth, and a letter a dove dropped on St Peter's altar at Rome named the place. As his body was carried to Winchcombe, Cwenthryth read a psalm backward to spoil the singers' joy, and her eyes fell out. Wigstan, murdered by his kinsman Beorhtfrith, is honored at Evesham. Edmund of East Anglia was beheaded by the Danes, and a wolf guarded his head; his incorrupt body trapped thieves and drove the doubting Leofstan mad, and kings and tax-gatherers still defer to him.

Quid de sancto Kenelmo, teneræ ætatulæ puero, stilus hic
what about saint Kenelm of-tender little-age a-boy the-pen here
comminiscetur dignum? Hunc pater Kenulfus rex Merciorum,
will-devise worthy him his-father Coenwulf king of-the-Mercians
septennem, Quendridæ sororis fidei educandum reliquit; sed
seven-years-old of-Cwenthryth of-his-sister to-the-faith to-be-brought-up left but
illa, falso sibi regnum præsagiens, fraterculum tollendum
she falsely for-herself the-kingdom foreboding the-little-brother to-be-removed
e medio satelliti qui alumpnus erat commendavit. Is
from the-midst to-an-attendant who her-foster-child was entrusted he
insontem, causa remittendi animum quasi venatum ducens,
the-innocent for-the-sake of-relaxing the-mind as-if to-hunt leading
inter frutecta obtruncatum occuluit. Et mirum dictu, quod
among the-thickets slaughtered hid and wonderful to-say that
fraus, tam celate in Anglia commissa, Romæ divinitus
a-fraud so secretly in England committed at-Rome divinely
innotuit: siquidem membrana super altare sancti Petri
became-known since a-parchment upon the-altar of-saint Peter
superne, columba ferente, delapsa, necis et sepulchralis
from-above with-a-dove carrying fallen of-the-murder and of-the-burial
loci per ordinem index; quæ, quia elementis Anglicis erat
place in order the-indicator which because in-letters English was

conscripta, a Romanis, et aliarum gentium hominibus qui
written by the-Romans and of-other peoples by-men who
aderant, frustra legi temptata. Sed salubriter et in tempore
were-present vainly to-be-read tried but healthfully and in time
astitit Anglus, et, linguæ involucrum Latialiter Quiritibus
stood-by an-Englishman and of-the-tongue the-wrapping in-Latin to-the-Quirites
evolvens, effecit ut apostolici epistola regibus Anglis
unrolling he-brought-about that of-the-pope the-letter to-the-kings English
compatriotam martyrem indicaret; quapropter frequenti
a-countryman martyr should-indicate wherefore with-a-crowded
cœtu innocentis corpus levatum Winchelcumbam vehebatur.
gathering of-the-innocent the-body raised to-Winchcombe was-carried
Ita clericorum vocali cantu, et laicorum alacri plausu,
so of-the-clerics by-the-vocal chanting and of-the-laity by-the-eager applause
parricidalis fœmina commota, e fenestra cœnaculi in quo
the-parricidal woman moved from the-window of-the-upper-room in which
stabat caput extulit; et, forte psalterium præ manibus habens,
she-stood the-head lifted and by-chance a-psalter in hands having
continuatione lectionis ad psalmum pervenerat, "Deus laudem
by-continuation of-reading to the-psalm had-come O-God praise
meam," quem a fine, nescio quo præstigio, retrograde
my which from the-end I-know-not by-what illusion backward
dicens, nitebatur lætitiam cantantium infirmare. Tum vero
saying she-strove the-joy of-the-singers to-weaken then indeed
vi divina lumina veneficæ, cavis orbibus evulsa,
by-force divine the-eyes of-the-poisoner from-the-hollow sockets torn
cruore versum polluerunt, "Hoc opus eorum qui detrahunt
with-gore the-verse defiled this the-work of-those who detract
mihi apud Dominum, et qui loquuntur mala adversus
me before the-Lord and who speak evil-things against
animam meam." Cruoris signa exstant hodie, immanitatem
soul my of-the-gore the-signs stand-out today the-monstrousness

mulierculæ et Dei ultionem spirantia. Corpusculum sancti
of-the-little-woman and of-God the-vengeance breathing the-little-body of-the-saint
celebriter colitur, nec ullus fere locus in Anglia majori
famously is-worshiped nor any almost place in England with-greater
ad festum adventantium veneratur frequentia. Exigit hoc et
at the-feast of-comers is-venerated throng demands this both
antiquæ sanctitatis persuasio, et miraculorum crebra exhibitio.
of-ancient holiness the-persuasion and of-miracles frequent the-display
Nec vacabunt laude tua paginæ nostræ, felix puer, Wistane
nor will-be-empty of-praise your pages our happy boy Wigstan
fili Wimundi, filii Wihtlafii regis Merciorum, et Ethelfledæ
son of-Wigmund son of-Wiglaf king of-the-Mercians and of-Ælfflæd
filiæ Chelwulfi qui fuit patruus Kenelmi: te, inquam,
daughter of-Ceolwulf who was the-uncle of-Kenelm you I-say
non tacebo, quem Berfertus cognatus nefarie interemit.
not I-shall-pass-over whom Beorhtfrith a-kinsman wickedly killed
Norintque posteri, si qui has litteras cognitione dignas
and-let-know posterity if any these letters of-knowledge worthy
duxerint, nihil in seculo indolis tuæ nobilitate gloriosius,
shall-have-thought nothing in the-world of-nature your than-the-nobility more-glorious
qua irritatus infestus lanio te mortificaverit; nihil in Deo
by-which provoked a-hostile butcher you put-to-death nothing in God
puritate tua innocentius, qua invitatus internus arbiter
than-purity your more-innocent by-which invited the-inner judge
te honorificaverit: nam cælo demissa columpna lucifera,
you honored for from-heaven sent-down a-column light-bearing
densæque noctis dirumpens pallia, profundæ caveæ scelus
and-of-dense night bursting the-cloaks of-the-deep cave the-crime
detexit, carnificis nequitiam arguit. Quapropter venerandæ
uncovered of-the-executioner the-wickedness exposed wherefore the-venerable
reliquiæ, levatæ parentum officio, Rapendune locatæ sunt, tunc
relics raised of-the-parents by-the-duty at-Repton placed were at-that

temporis famoso monasterio; nunc est villa comitis Cestrensis,
time a-famous monastery now it-is a-village of-the-earl of-Chester
cujus gloria pro situ vetustatis exoleta. Nunc Eveshamum
whose glory by the-decay of-antiquity faded now Evesham
inhabitas, dignus qui faventium votis serenus indulgeas.
you-inhabit worthy who of-the-favoring to-the-vows serene you-may-be-indulgent
De sanctitate regum Orientalium Saxonum et Orientalium
about the-holiness of-the-kings of-the-East Saxons and of-the-East
Anglorum Beda multa retulit; quorum regnorum genealogiam
Angles Bede many-things related of-which kingdoms the-genealogy
hujus operis primo libro breviter intexui, quia plena
of-this work in-the-first book briefly I-wove-in because full
gesta regum nusquam potui reperire. Veruntamen de
deeds of-the-kings nowhere could-I to-find nevertheless about
sancto Edmundo, quem seculum Bedæ non attigit, amplior
saint Edmund whom the-age of-Bede not reached a-fuller
procudetur oratio, qui in Orientali Anglia principatum
will-be-hammered-out discourse who in East Anglia the-principality
tenuit. Provincia illa ab austro et oriente cingitur oceano;
held province that from the-south and east is-girded by-the-ocean
ab aquilone paludum uligine et stagnorum rapaci
from the-north of-marshes by-the-ooze and of-pools by-the-greedy
voragine, quæ trium vel duum milium spatio latitudine,
whirlpool which of-three or two miles over-a-space in-breadth
infinitaque longitudine, protensa, incolarum usui piscosam
and-in-infinite length extended of-the-inhabitants for-the-use fishy
præbent exuberantiam; ab occidente reliquæ insulæ
offer abundance from the-west to-the-remaining island
continua, sed defossa humo ad instar muri aggere
continuous but with-dug-out earth in likeness of-a-wall by-a-rampart
permunita. Pecorum pabulis, ferarum capturis humus
fortified of-cattle for-pastures of-wild-beasts for-captures the-soil

egregia, cœnobiis referta, congregationibus monachorum
outstanding with-monasteries filled with-congregations of-monks
numerosissimis intra ipsas stagnorum insulas institutis; gens
very-numerous within the-very of-the-pools islands established a-people
læta et lepida, facetaque festivitate jocorum ad petulantiam
glad and witty and-with-elegant festivity of-jests to wantonness
pronior. Hic regnavit Edmundus, vir Deo devotus, avita
more-prone here reigned Edmund a-man to-God devoted by-ancestral
prosapia regum excellens. Qui cum aliquot annis pacifice
lineage of-kings excelling who when for-some years peacefully
provinciæ præfuisset, nulla temporum mollitie virtutem
the-province he-had-ruled by-no of-the-times softness virtue
evirare impulsus, Danorum duces, Hinguar et Hubba,
to-unman driven of-the-Danes the-leaders Ingware and Ubba
Northanhimbrorum et Orientalium Anglorum depopulaturi
of-the-Northumbrians and of-the-East Angles about-to-ravage
provincias venere: quorum primus regem non resistentem, sed
the-provinces came of-whom the-first the-king not resisting but
armis projectis solo pronum et orantem, cepit, et post
with-arms thrown-down on-the-ground prone and praying took and after
nonnulla tormenta decapitavit. Emicuit post necem beati
some tortures beheaded shone-forth after the-death of-the-blessed
viri transactæ vitæ puritas miraculis inauditis. Caput, a
man of-the-passed life the-purity by-miracles unheard-of the-head from
corpore lictoris sævitia divisum, dumeta projicientibus
the-body of-the-executioner by-the-savagery divided the-brambles with-throwing(-it)
Danis occuluerant: quod dum cives quærerent, hostem
the-Danes had-hidden which while the-citizens sought the-enemy
abeuntem vestigiis insecuti, funeri regio justa soluturi
departing in-footprints following to-the-funeral royal due about-to-pay
inferias, jocunda Dei munera hausere; exanimati capitis
offerings pleasant of-God gifts they-drank-in of-the-lifeless head

vocem expressam, omnes ad se lustratores invitantis; lupum,
a-voice uttered all to itself the-searchers inviting a-wolf
feram cadaveri assuetam, lacertis illud circumplexum,
a-wild-beast to-corpses accustomed with-forelegs it embracing
innoxiam prætendere custodiam: eundem, more domestici
harmless to-hold-forth guard the-same in-the-manner of-a-domestic
animalis, bajulos post tergum modeste ad tumbam secutum,
animal the-bearers behind back modestly to the-tomb having-followed
nullum læsisse, a nullo læsum esse. Tunc pro tempore
no-one to-have-harmed by no-one harmed to-have-been then for the-time
humi traditum corpus venerabile, terrea gleba superjecta,
to-the-ground committed the-body venerable with-earthy clod thrown-over
et exilis pretii lignea capella superstructa. Sed aderat
and of-slight price a-wooden chapel built-over but was-present
oscitantibus provincialibus virtus martyris, semisopitas mentes
to-the-yawning provincials the-power of-the-martyr the-half-asleep minds
eorum ad sui reverentiam signis excitans; et leve quidem
their to of-himself reverence by-signs rousing and light indeed
ac frigidum sit, sed primum virtutum ejus experimentum,
and cold it-may-be but the-first of-the-powers his proof
quod subjiciam. Latrunculos, noctu sacram ædem expilare
which I-shall-subjoin petty-thieves by-night the-sacred building to-plunder
aggressos, invisis loris in ipsis conatibus irretivit;
having-undertaken with-invisible thongs in the-very attempts he-entangled
formoso admodum spectaculo, quod præda prædones tenuit,
by-a-beautiful exceedingly spectacle because the-booty the-robbers held
ut nec cœpto desistere, nec inchoata valerent
so-that neither from-the-begun to-desist nor the-started-things they-could
perficere. Quapropter Theodredus Londoniæ præsul, qui
to-complete wherefore Theodred of-London prelate who
apud sanctum Paulum jacet, plebeiæ machinæ diuturnam
at saint Paul's lies of-the-plebeian structure the-long

amolitus est injuriam, augustius ædificium super veneranda
removed has injury a-more-august building over the-venerable
membra molitus; quæ et miranda incorruptione, et
limbs having-constructed which both by-wonderful incorruption and
lacteo quodam candore, gloriam sanctæ animæ prædicabant.
by-milky a-certain whiteness the-glory of-the-holy soul proclaimed
Caput, olim a cervice revulsum, nunc reliquo corpori
the-head once from the-neck torn-off now to-the-rest of-the-body
compaginatum, signum tamen martyrii coccinea cicatrice
joined the-sign yet of-martyrdom with-a-scarlet scar
prætendens. Porro illud humana miracula excedit, hominis
displaying further that human miracles exceeds of-a-man
mortui crines et ungues sensim pullulare; quos Oswen
dead the-hair and nails gradually to-sprout which Oswen
quædam sancta mulier quotannis hos tonderet, illos desecaret,
a-certain holy woman yearly these would-clip those would-cut
sacra veneratione posteris futuros: sanctæ temeritatis
with-sacred veneration for-posterity about-to-be of-holy boldness
fœmina, quæ coram cerneret et contrectaret artus quibus
a-woman who face-to-face would-see and handle the-limbs to-which
omnis inferior hic est mundus. At non ita Lefstanus,
all lower this is world but not so Leofstan
præcipitis et effrænatæ audaciæ adolescens, qui sibi corpus
of-headlong and unbridled boldness a-youth who to-himself the-body
martyris minis inflatioribus ostendi exegerat; famæ,
of-the-martyr with-threats more-swollen to-be-shown had-demanded of-the-fame
ut dicebat, incertum fide oculorum ponderare deliberans.
as he-said uncertain by-the-trust of-eyes to-weigh deliberating
Ideoque prærupti ausus pœnam tulit, amens effectus; et post
and-therefore of-steep daring the-penalty he-bore mad made and after

modicum scaturiens vermibus, et mortuus. Novit profecto
a-little swarming with-worms and dead knows surely
quod olim consueverat, novit Edmundus modo facere:
what once he-was-accustomed knows Edmund now to-do

"Parcere subjectis et debellare superbos."
To-spare the-subjected and to-war-down the-proud

Quibus artibus ita sibi omnis Brittanniæ devinxit incolas,
by-which arts so to-himself all of-Britain he-bound the-inhabitants
ut beatum se in primis astruat qui cœnobium illius
that blessed himself among the-first should-assert who the-monastery his
vel nummo vel valenti illustrat. Ipsi quoque reges,
either with-a-coin or with-the-value illustrates the-very also kings
aliorum domini, servos se illius gloriantur, et coronam
of-others lords servants themselves of-him boast and the-crown
ei regiam missitant, magno si uti volunt redimentes
to-him royal send with-great if to-use they-wish redeeming
commercio. Exactores vectigalium, qui alias bacchantur, fas
by-exchange the-exactors of-taxes who elsewhere rave right
nefasque juxta metientes, ibi supplices citra fossatum
and-wrong alike measuring there as-suppliants this-side-of the-ditch
sancti Edmundi litigationes sistunt, experti multorum
of-saint Edmund lawsuits halt having-experienced of-many
pœnam qui perseverandum putarunt.
the-penalty who to-be-persisted thought

William names the women of royal blood, briefly, for want of their miracles. Anna of East Anglia's daughters Æthelthryth and Æthelburh lie incorrupt; Seaxburh's daughter Eormenhild rests at Ely and her granddaughter Wærburh at Chester. Mildthryth is honored at Canterbury, and Mildburh was found at Wenlock by a running boy. Edward the Elder's daughter Eadburh chose the chalice and the gospels as a child. Edgar's daughter Eadgyth, who wore fine clothes with an incorrupt mind, died at twenty-three as Dunstan foretold, and only the thumb he blessed and her belly stayed whole.

Nomina quoque puellarum regii generis aliquarum oris mei
the-names also of-the-girls of-royal race of-some of-mouth my
perstringet præconium; præfata brevitatis venia, quam
will-touch-on the-proclamation with-stated-beforehand of-brevity pardon which
non fastidii nausia, sed miraculorum facit inscitia. Anna
not of-disgust the-nausea but of-miracles makes the-ignorance Anna
rex Orientalium Anglorum habuit filias tres, Etheldritham,
king of-the-East Angles had daughters three Æthelthryth
Ethelburgam, Sexburgam. Etheldritha, duobus viris nupta,
Æthelburh Seaxburh Æthelthryth to-two husbands married
felici ut Beda auctor est continentia, sine ulla pudoris
with-happy as Bede the-authority is continence without any of-modesty
jactura, sine ulla libidinis urtica, perpetuæ virginitatis lauream
loss without any of-lust nettle of-perpetual virginity the-laurel
cælo victrix exhibuit. Ethelburga, in monasterio Galliæ
to-heaven victorious displayed Æthelburh in the-monastery of-Gaul
quod dicitur Brigis, sanctimonialis primum, dehinc abbatissa,
which is-called Brie a-nun first then abbess
illibatæ integritatis signaculo floruit: et speciosum certe
of-unimpaired integrity with-the-seal flourished and beautiful surely
quod ambæ sorores, sicut concupiscentiam carnis in se
that both sisters as the-concupiscence of-the-flesh in themselves

vivæ domuerant, ita defunctæ incorruptam eandem præferunt,
living had-tamed so dead incorrupt the-same display
illa in Anglia, ista in Gallia, ut earum sanctitas, quæ
the-one in England the-other in Gaul so-that their holiness which
abunde fulgurat, "sufficiat geminos irradiare polos." Sexburga,
abundantly flashes should-suffice twin to-irradiate poles Seaxburh
Ercomberto regi Cantuariorum in matrimonium data, et
to-Eorcenberht king of-the-men-of-Kent in marriage given and
post ejus mortem velata in eodem monasterio quo soror
after his death veiled in the-same monastery in-which her-sister
Etheldritha, prædicatur sancta. Habuit ex illo rege filias
Æthelthryth is-proclaimed holy she-had from that king daughters
Ercongotam et Ermenildam. De Ercongota scire volentes
Eorcengota and Eormenhild about Eorcengota to-know wishing
lectio Bedæ informabit. Ermenilda, Wulferio regi Merciorum
the-reading of-Bede will-inform Eormenhild to-Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians
locata, habuit filiam Werburgam, virginem sanctissimam.
married had a-daughter Wærburh a-virgin most-holy
Utræque sanctæ, mater apud Heli, ubi post matrem
both saints the-mother at Ely where after her-mother
Sexburgam abbatissa fuit, filia apud civitatem Legionum,
Seaxburh abbess she-was the-daughter at the-city of-the-Legions
pausant, in monasterio ejusdem urbis quod construxit noviter
rest in the-monastery of-the-same city which built newly
Hugo comes Cestrensis, ejectis inde pauculis clericis qui
Hugh earl of-Chester with-ejected thence a-few clerics who
ibidem fœdo et paupere victu vitam transigebant. Earum,
there on-foul and poor fare life spent of-them
et præcipue junioris, ibi laudantur merita, extolluntur
and especially of-the-younger there are-praised the-merits are-extolled
miracula: cumque omnium petitionibus sint incunctanter
the-miracles and-since of-all to-the-petitions they-are unhesitatingly

favorabiles, tum maxime orationes fœminarum et puerorum
favorable then most the-prayers of-women and of-children
vicino et contiguo auxilii pede attingunt.
with-near and adjoining of-help foot they-reach
Frater Wulferii Merewaldus, ex Ermenberga filia
the-brother of-Wulfhere Merewalh from Eormenburh daughter
Ermenredi fratris Ercomberti, tulit filias, Mildritham et
of-Eormenred brother of-Eorcenberht had daughters Mildthryth and
Milburgam. Mildritha in Taneto insula Cantiæ, quam
Mildburh Mildthryth in Thanet island of-Kent which
matri suæ in solutionem necis fratrum suorum,
to-mother her in payment of-the-murder of-brothers her
Ethelredi et Egelbirthi, dederat rex Egbertus, cælibatui dans
Æthelred and Æthelberht had-given king Egbert to-celibacy giving
operam, ibidem vitæ metam incurrit. Sequenti tempore, ad
effort there of-life the-goal met in-following time to
cœnobium sancti Augustini Cantuariam translata, eximia
the-monastery of-saint Augustine to-Canterbury translated with-outstanding
monachorum sedulitate honoratur, pietatis fama et dulcedinis
of-the-monks diligence is-honored of-piety in-fame and of-sweetness
juxta vocabulum suum in cunctos æque prædicabilis.
according-to name her toward all equally to-be-proclaimed
Et quamvis ibi pene omnes monasterii anfractus pleni sint
and although there almost all of-the-monastery the-windings full are
sanctorum corporibus, nec eorum parvi nominis aut meriti,
of-saints with-bodies nor of-them of-small name or merit
sed quorum singula per se possent illustrare Angliam,
but of-whom single-ones by themselves could illustrate England
nullo tamen illa colitur inferius, quin immo amatur et
than-none yet she is-worshiped lower nay rather she-is-loved and

commemoratur dulcius. Adest illa se diligentibus, nullos
is-remembered more-sweetly is-present she herself to-those-loving no-one
surda transiens aure, saluti consulens animæ.
deaf passing with-ear to-the-safety providing of-the-soul
Milburga apud Weneloc requiescit; olim ab accolis nota, sed
Mildburh at Wenlock rests once by the-inhabitants known but
post adventum Normannorum, dum nescitur locus sepulchri,
after the-coming of-the-Normans while is-not-known the-place of-the-tomb
aliquamdiu oblivioni data: nuper vero, adunato ibi conventu
for-some-time to-oblivion given lately but with-gathered there a-convent
monachorum Cluniacensium, dum, inchoata novi templi
of-monks of-Cluny while with-begun of-the-new temple
machina, quidam puer per pavimentum concitatius cursitaret,
the-structure a-certain boy through the-pavement more-excitedly was-running
effracta mausolei fovea propalam corpus virginis fecit.
with-broken of-the-mausoleum the-pit openly the-body of-the-virgin be-made
Tunc balsamici odoris aura per ecclesiam spirante, altius
then of-balsamic odor with-a-breeze through the-church breathing higher
levatum tot miracula præbuit, ut, catervatim eo populorum
raised so-many miracles it-offered that in-crowds thither of-peoples
undæ confluerent; vix patuli campi capiebant viatorum
the-waves flowed-together scarcely wide fields held of-travelers
agmina, dum æquis umbonibus dives et mendicus se
the-columns while with-equal elbows the-rich and the-beggar themselves
agerent, cunctos in commune præcipitante fide. Nec cassum
pushed all in common with-driving-headlong faith nor empty
eventum res habuit, adeo ut nullus inde nisi exstincta
outcome the-thing had so-much that no-one thence unless with-extinguished
vel mitigata valitudine discederet; nonnullosque regius morbus,
or soothed illness departed and-some the-royal disease
medicis sane incurabilis, per merita virginis relinqueret.
to-physicians indeed incurable through the-merits of-the-virgin left

Edwardus senior, de quo superius multa retuli, suscepit
Edward the-elder about whom above many-things I-related took-up
ex uxore Edgiva filias multas; inter quas et Edburgam, quæ
from wife Eadgifu daughters many among whom also Eadburh who
cum vixdum trima esset, spectabile futuræ sanctitatis dedit
when scarcely three-years-old she-was a-remarkable of-future holiness gave
periculum. Explorare volebat pater utrum ad Deum an ad
proof to-explore wished the-father whether to God or to
seculum declinatura esset pusiola; posueratque in triclinio
the-world about-to-incline she-was the-little-girl and-he-had-placed in the-dining-room
diversarum professionum ornamenta, hinc calicem et
of-different professions ornaments on-this-side a-chalice and
evangelia, inde armillas et monilia. Illuc virguncula
gospels on-that-side bracelets and necklaces thither the-little-maiden
ulnis nutritiæ blandientis allata, genibus parentis assedit;
in-the-arms of-the-nurse coaxing carried at-the-knees of-the-parent sat
jussaque utrum vellet eligere, torvo aspectu secularia
and-bidden which she-would to-choose with-grim look worldly-things
despiciens, prompteque manibus reptans evangelia et calicem,
despising and-promptly on-hands crawling the-gospels and the-chalice
puellari adoravit innocentia. Exclamat cœtus assidentium,
with-girlish adored innocence exclaims the-gathering of-those-sitting-by
auspicium futuræ sanctitatis in puella; exosculatus pater ipse
the-omen of-future holiness in the-girl having-kissed the-father himself
arctioribus basiis dignatus sobolem. "Vade," inquit, "quo
with-tighter kisses having-deigned the-offspring go he-said whither
te vocat Divinitas, sequere fausto pede quem elegisti
you calls the-Godhead follow with-lucky foot whom you-have-chosen
Sponsum; et profecto et ego et conjux felices erimus si
the-Bridegroom and surely both I and my-wife happy shall-be if
a filia religione victi fuerimus." Ita sanctimonialium
by the-daughter in-religion surpassed we-shall-have-been so of-nuns

habitum induta, cunctas sodales ad amorem sui in
the-habit having-put-on all companions to love of-herself in
urbe Wintoniæ sedulitate obsequii invitabat; nec resupinabat
the-city of-Winchester by-diligence of-service she-invited nor made-supine
eam alta prosapiæ magnitudo, quod generosum putaret
her the-lofty of-lineage greatness because noble she-thought-it
in Christi inclinari servitio. Crescebat cum ætate sanctitas;
in of-Christ to-be-bowed the-service grew with age holiness
adolescebat cum adulta humilitas, in tantum ut singularum
grew-up with the-grown humility in so-much that of-individual-nuns
soccos furtim noctu surriperet, et diligenter lotos et
the-slippers secretly by-night she-would-steal and carefully washed and
inunctos lectis rursus apponeret. Quapropter, licet multis
greased on-the-beds again she-would-set wherefore although with-many
miraculis Deus viventem insignierit, istud exemplum magis
miracles God her-living marked this example more
in causa prædico, quod omnia opera ejus inchoabat caritas
in the-case I-proclaim that all works her began charity
et consummabat humilitas. Denique devotionem pectoris et
and completed humility finally the-devotion of-the-breast and
integritatem corporis ejus miracula, in vita et post mortem,
the-integrity of-the-body her miracles in life and after death
commendant plurima, quæ templorum ejus æditui Wintoniæ
commend very-many which of-the-temples her the-sacristans at-Winchester
et Perscore nescientibus viva voce pronuntiant.
and Pershore to-those-not-knowing with-living voice pronounce
Edgari regis filia, beata Edgitha, Wiltoniense cœnobium,
of-Edgar the-king the-daughter blessed Eadgyth the-Wilton monastery
sedem ossium suorum, dulcibus exuviis exornat, amore fovet;
the-seat of-bones her with-sweet remains adorns with-love cherishes
ubi, ab infantia scholæ Dominicæ tradita, incorrupta semper
where from infancy to-the-school of-the-Lord handed-over with-incorrupt always

virginitate et frequentibus excubiis Dei gratiam demerebatur,
virginity and with-frequent vigils of-God the-grace she-earned
natalium tumorem mentis ingenuitate premens. Unum a
of-birth the-swelling of-mind by-the-freedom pressing-down one-thing from
majoribus accepi quod non mediocriter judicium offendebat
elders I-received which not moderately the-judgment offended
hominum, fallens videlicet oculos eorum auratarum apparatu
of-men deceiving namely the-eyes their of-gilded with-the-finery
vestium; siquidem cultioribus indumentis jugiter ornata
garments since in-more-elegant clothes continually adorned
procederet quam illius professionis sanctitudo exposceret. Unde
she-went-forth than of-that profession the-holiness demanded whence
a sancto Ethelwoldo palam increpata, respondisse fertur,
by saint Æthelwold openly rebuked to-have-answered she-is-reported
nec inepte nec infacete, "Verax et irrefragabile judicium
neither ineptly nor without-wit true and irrefutable the-judgment
Dei sola mortalium operitur conscientia; nam et in
of-God by-the-sole of-mortals is-covered conscience for even in
sordibus luctuosis potest esse jactantia. Quapropter puto
rags mournful there-can be boasting wherefore I-think
quod tam incorrupta mens potest esse sub istis vestibus,
that as incorrupt a-mind can be under these garments
quam sub tuis discissis pellibus." Hoc dicto repercussus
as under your torn skins with-this said struck-back
pontifex, et veritatem dicti approbans taciturnitate sua,
the-pontiff and the-truth of-the-saying approving by-silence his
lætumque erubescens quod scintillante puellæ sententia
and-joyfully blushing that by-the-sparkling of-the-girl saying
fuerit inustus, siluit. Viderat illum sanctus Dunstanus
he-had-been branded was-silent had-seen her saint Dunstan
in consecratione basilicæ beati Dionysii, quam illa in
at the-consecration of-the-basilica of-blessed Denis which she for

amorem martyris ædificaverat, pollicem dextrum frequenter
love of-the-martyr had-built the-thumb right frequently
protendere, et signum crucis fronti e regione pingere;
to-stretch-out and the-sign of-the-cross on-the-forehead from opposite to-paint
delectatusque admodum, "Nunquam," inquit, "putrescat hic
and-delighted exceedingly never he-said may-rot this
digitus." Continuoque intra missarum agenda prorupit
finger and-straightway within of-the-masses the-performance he-burst-forth
in lacrymas, lacrymas adeo profluas ut singultienti voce
into tears tears so flowing that with-sobbing voice
discipulum prope astantem concuteret; reique causam
the-disciple near standing he-shook and-of-the-matter the-cause
quæsitus, "Cito," ait, "hæc florida rosa marcescet; cito
asked quickly he-said this flowery rose will-wither quickly
avis dilecta Deo avolabit, post sex ab hoc die septimanas."
the-bird beloved to-God will-fly-away after six from this day weeks
Consecuta est e vestigio rerum veritas pontificale vaticinium;
followed has on the-spot of-things the-truth the-pontifical prophecy
namque illa, nobilis propositi tenax, prædicta die citra
for that-one of-noble purpose tenacious on-the-foretold day this-side-of
juventæ terminum efflavit; cum esset annorum viginti trium.
of-youth the-end breathed-out when she-was of-years twenty three
Nec multo post, idem beatus vidit sompnii visione sanctum
nor by-much after the-same blessed-man saw of-a-dream in-a-vision saint
Dionysium virginem amicabiliter manu tenentem, et ex
Denis the-virgin amicably by-the-hand holding and from
oraculo divino constanter jubentem ut a famulis honorificaretur
oracle divine steadily commanding that by servants she-should-be-honored
in terris, sicut a Sponso et Domino venerabatur in cælis.
on earth as by her-Bridegroom and Lord she-was-venerated in heaven
Ita crebrescentibus ad tumbam miraculis, edictum ut corpus
so with-multiplying at the-tomb miracles it-was-decreed that the-body

virgineum levaretur, et altius efferretur; inventumque
virginal should-be-raised and higher should-be-carried-out and-it-was-found
totum in cineres solutum præter digitum et alvum et alvo
whole into ashes dissolved except the-finger and the-belly and to-the-belly
subjecta: unde disputantibus nonnullis, uni ex his qui
the-parts-beneath whence with-disputing some to-one of those who
viderant dormienti virgo ipsa astitit, dicens non mirum esse
had-seen-it sleeping the-virgin herself stood saying not wonderful to-be
si partes illæ corporis putruerint, quod usus habeat exanimata
if parts those of-the-body had-rotted because custom has lifeless
corpora in quosdam arcanos naturæ sinus defluere, et ipsa
bodies into certain secret of-nature recesses to-flow-away and she-herself
utpote puella membris illis peccaverit: ceterum, juste ventrem
as-being a-girl with-limbs those had-sinned moreover justly the-belly
nulla corrumpi putredine, qui nulla sit aculeatus unquam
by-no to-be-corrupted rot which by-no has-been stung ever
libidine; immunem se fuisse crapulæ et carnalis copulæ.
lust free herself to-have-been of-gluttony and of-carnal union
Sane ambæ istæ virgines meritis suis singula fulciunt cœnobia,
indeed both these virgins by-merits their single support monasteries
adunatis in utroque multarum sanctimonialium cœtibus, quæ,
with-gathered in each of-many nuns companies which
dominabus et magistris suis vocantibus ad gratiam, respondent
with-the-ladies and mistresses their calling to grace respond
per obedientiam. Fortunatus qui virginalium orationum
through obedience fortunate who of-virginal prayers
particeps fuerit, quarum devotioni se Dominus Jesus
a-partaker shall-have-been whose to-the-devotion himself the-Lord Jesus
placido indulget assensu. Nam, ut de Sceftoniensibus dixi,
with-placid grants assent for as about the-Shaftesbury-nuns I-said
omnes jamdudum virtutes, terris relictis, cælum petiere;
all long-since virtues with-lands left heaven sought

in solis fere sanctimonialium mentibus, si uspiam sunt
in alone almost of-nuns minds if anywhere they-are
terrarum, illas reperies, quod mihi sanctorum virorum
of-lands them you-will-find which for-me of-holy men
pace dixisse licuerit, quia multum laudandæ sunt
with-the-peace to-have-said may-be-allowed because much to-be-praised are
fœminæ quæ, dissimulata sexus infirmitate, certantibus studiis
women who with-dissembled of-sex weakness with-striving zeal
servantes continentiam, opimam ad superos evehunt victoriam.
preserving continence rich to those-above carry victory

THE VIRTUES AND MIRACLES OF EDWARD

Edward kept the virtues of his forebears: sparing in taxes and food, he delighted only in hunting. Bishop Brihtwold of Wilton had seen St Peter consecrate him and promise him a reign of twenty-four years. Edward cured a woman's scrofula with his touch, gave sight to the blind with the water of his hands, and at an Easter feast laughed to see the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus turn on their sides, a sign of the wars to come; envoys sent to Ephesus found it confirmed, and the Turks soon overran Asia. William ends with a comet that the monk Eilmer, who had once flown from a tower, hailed as the ruin of his country.

Plures e familia regia utriusque sexus cognovisse ad rem
several of the-family royal of-both sexes to-have-known to the-matter
referre arbitror; ut sciatur quod a virtutibus majorum
to-pertain I-think that it-may-be-known that from the-virtues of-ancestors
rex Edwardus, de quo ante digressionem dicebam, minime
king Edward about whom before the-digression I-was-speaking not-at-all
degeneraverit. Denique miraculis et prophetiæ spiritu, sicut
degenerated finally by-miracles and of-prophecy by-the-spirit as
deinceps dicam, claruit. In exactionibus vectigalium parcus,
next I-shall-tell he-was-famous in exactions of-taxes sparing

quippe qui et exactores execraretur; in cibis et potibus
indeed who even the-exactors cursed in foods and drinks
regalis luxus immunis; in præcipuis festivitatibus, quamvis
of-royal luxury free on chief festivals although
amiciretur vestibus auro intextis quas regina sumptuosissime
he-was-clothed in-garments with-gold interwoven which the-queen most-sumptuously
elaboraverat, ita temperans erat, ut nec majestati suæ
had-worked so temperate he-was that neither to-majesty his
deesset, nec tamen supercilium attolleret; magis Dei
he-was-wanting nor yet the-brow he-raised more of-God
de his munificentiam, quam mundialem gloriam mente
in these-things the-munificence than worldly glory in-mind
versans. Unum erat quo in seculo animum oblectaret
turning one-thing there-was by-which in the-world mind he-delighted
suum, cursus canum velocium, quorum circa saltus latratibus
his the-coursing of-dogs swift whose around the-glades to-the-barkings
solebat lætus applaudere; volatus volucrum, quorum natura est
he-used glad to-applaud the-flights of-birds whose nature is
de cognatis avibus prædas agere. Ad hæc exercitia continuis
from related birds booty to-take to these exercises on-continuous
diebus, post audita mane divina officia, intendebat. Cetera,
days after heard in-the-morning divine offices he-attended for-the-rest
vir Deo voluntarie deditus, inter regni negotia vivebat
a-man to-God voluntarily devoted among of-the-kingdom affairs he-lived
angelum; pauperibus hospitibusque, maxime transmarinis et
an-angel to-the-poor and-to-guests especially from-overseas and
religiosis, benignus appellando, munificus dando, et ad illorum
to-the-religious kind in-addressing munificent in-giving and to their
sanctitatem monachos suæ patriæ invitando. Erat discretæ
holiness monks of-his fatherland inviting he-was of-moderate

proceritatis, barba et capillis cygneus, facie roseus, toto
tallness in-beard and hair swan-white in-face rosy in-whole
corpore lacteus, membrorum habitudine commoda peridoneus.
body milky of-limbs in-the-habit well-proportioned very-fit
Viderat quondam, sompnii revelatione, seculi illius felicitatem
had-seen once of-a-dream in-the-revelation of-the-age that the-happiness
Brihtwoldus Wiltoniensis episcopus; viderat et annuntiaverat.
Brihtwold of-Wilton bishop he-had-seen and had-announced
Nam dum, tempore regis Cnutonis, cælestibus apud
for while in-the-time of-king Cnut in-heavenly at
Glastoniam lucubraret excubiis, subissetque illum
Glastonbury he-worked-by-lamplight vigils and-there-had-stolen-on him
cogitatio, quæ frequenter angebat, de regia stirpe
a-thought which frequently tormented-him about the-royal stock
Anglorum pene deleta; hæc meditanti sopor irrepsit:
of-the-English almost destroyed these-things to-him-meditating sleep crept-in
et ecce, in superna raptus, videt apostolorum principem
and behold to the-heights snatched he-sees of-the-apostles the-prince
Petrum ipsum Edwardum, qui tunc in Normannia exulabat,
Peter himself Edward who then in Normandy was-in-exile
in regem consecrare, cælibe designata vita, et certo
as king to-consecrate with-celibate marked-out life and with-a-certain
viginti quatuor annorum numero regni computato; eidemque
twenty four of-years number of-reign reckoned and-to-the-same
conquerenti de posteritate respondere, "Regnum Anglorum
complaining about posterity to-answer the-kingdom of-the-English
est Dei: post te providit regem ad placitum sui."
is of-God after you he-has-provided a-king to the-pleasure of-himself
Porro ut jam de miraculis dicam: Adolescentula juxta
further that now about miracles I-may-speak a-young-woman according-to
parilitatem natalium virum habens, sed fructu conjugii carens,
the-equality of-birth a-husband having but the-fruit of-marriage lacking

luxuriantibus circa collum humoribus, turpem valitudinem
with-luxuriant around the-neck humors a-foul illness
contraxerat, glandulis protuberantibus horrenda. Jussa sompnio
had-contracted with-glands protruding horrible bidden in-a-dream
lavaturam manuum regis exquirere, curiam ingreditur. Rex
the-washing of-the-hands of-the-king to-seek the-court she-enters the-king
ipse, per se opus pietatis adimplens, digitis aqua
himself through himself the-work of-piety fulfilling with-fingers in-water
intinctis collum pertractat mulieris; medicam dextram sanitas
dipped the-neck handles of-the-woman the-healing right-hand health
festina prosequitur, lethalis crusta dissolvitur, ita ut, vermibus
hurrying follows the-deadly crust is-dissolved so that with-worms
cum sanie profluentibus, omnis ille noxius tumor resideret.
with pus flowing-out all that harmful swelling subsided
Sed, quia hiatus ulcerum fœdus et patulus erat, præcepit
but because the-gape of-the-ulcers foul and wide was he-ordered
eam usque ad integram sanitatem curialibus stipendiis
her all-the-way to entire health with-court stipends
sustentari: verum ante septimanam exactam ita obductis
to-be-sustained but before the-week completed so with-closed
cicatricibus venusta cutis rediit, ut nihil præteriti morbi
scars comely the-skin returned that nothing of-the-past disease
discerneres; post annum quoque geminam prolem enixa,
you-could-discern after a-year also twin offspring having-borne
sanctitatis Edwardi miraculum auxit. Multotiens eum
of-the-holiness of-Edward the-miracle she-increased many-times him
hanc pestem in Normannia sedasse ferunt, qui interius
this plague in Normandy to-have-allayed say those-who inwardly
ejus vitam noverunt: unde nostro tempore quidam falsam
his life knew whence in-our time some false

insumunt operam, qui asseverant istius morbi curationem non
take-up effort who assert of-this disease the-cure not
ex sanctitate, sed ex regalis prosapiæ hereditate, fluxisse.
from holiness but from of-royal lineage inheritance to-have-flowed
Cæcatus quidam, quo incommodo incertum, rumorem
blinded a-certain-man by-what mishap uncertain a-rumor
frequentem in curia severat sanitatem se recepturum si
frequent in the-court had-sown health himself about-to-recover if
aqua ex ablutione manuum regis oculos tangeretur: id
with-water from the-washing of-the-hands of-the-king the-eyes he-were-touched this
ad se delatum non paucis nuntiis ille riserat, referentes
to himself reported by-not few messengers he had-laughed-at the-reporters
rugato aspectu inspectatus; peccatorem se esse, opera
with-wrinkled look having-eyed a-sinner himself to-be the-works
sanctorum virorum sibi non convenire. Verum ministri
of-holy men to-himself not to-befit but the-servants
non negligendum arbitrati, eo nesciente, sed in ecclesia
not to-be-neglected thinking-it with-him not-knowing but in church
orante, sompnio credulitatem faciunt: namque confestim
praying to-the-dream credence make for at-once
ut lotus est aqua, diuturnis tenebris exulantibus, lux
as washed he-was with-water with-long darkness going-into-exile light
tempestiva orbes implevit, læto fragore plaudentium
timely the-sockets filled with-glad crash of-applauders
suscitato. Rex causam percunctatus edidicit; moxque
roused the-king the-cause having-asked learned and-soon
certitudine visus ejus comperta, quod scilicet, digitos suos
with-the-certainty of-sight his found-out that namely fingers his
in oculos sanati intentans, illum reducto capite
toward the-eyes of-the-healed-man stretching him with-drawn-back head
cavere cerneret, gratias Deo porrectis in cælum manibus
to-beware he-saw thanks to-God with-stretched to heaven hands

egit. Eodem modo sanavit cæcum quendam Lincoliæ, qui
he-gave in-the-same way he-healed a-blind-man a-certain at-Lincoln who
multis annis supervixit, regalis index miraculi.
for-many years survived of-the-royal the-witness miracle
Et ut perfectam viri virtutem, in hac præsertim potentia,
and that the-perfect of-the-man virtue in this especially power
cognoscas, subjiciam quod mireris. Wulfwinus quidam,
you-may-know I-shall-subjoin what you-may-wonder-at Wulfwine a-certain
cognomento Spillecorn, filius Wulmari de Nutegareshale,
by-surname Spillecorn son of-Wulfmær of Nutgareshale
quadam die in sylva Bruelle ligna cædens, dum diuturno
on-a-certain day in the-wood of-Bruelle wood cutting when to-long
post laborem sopori indulsisset, sanguine ut credo circa
after the-labor sleep he-had-given-way with-blood as I-believe around
oculos coagulato, visum decem et septem annis amisit; quibus
the-eyes coagulated sight for-ten and seven years lost which
evolutis, sompnio edoctus, octoginta et septem ecclesias
having-rolled-by by-a-dream taught eighty and seven churches
circuivit, remedium cæcitatis a sanctis efflagitans. Postremo,
he-went-round the-remedy of-blindness from the-saints demanding lastly
ad regis curiam veniens, vestibulum cameræ, adversantibus
to of-the-king the-court coming the-vestibule of-the-chamber with-opposing
cubiculariis, frustra diu trivit; sed perstitit improbus pulsator,
chamberlains vainly long he-wore but persisted the-shameless knocker
donec ægre admodum rege ipso jubente admissus
until reluctantly very-much with-the-king himself ordering admitted
est. Audiens quippe sompnium innocue responderat, “Per
he-was hearing indeed the-dream innocently he-had-answered by
dominam meam sanctam Mariam, multum grate feram si
lady my holy Mary much gratefully I-shall-bear-it if
Deus voluerit per me misero misereri.” Itaque, quanquam
God shall-will through me on-the-wretch to-have-mercy and-so although

nihil de miraculis auderet, coactus a ministris cum
nothing about miracles he-dared compelled by the-servants with
aqua cæco manum imposuit; confestimque sanguine
water on-the-blind-man a-hand he-placed and-at-once with-blood
et oculis ubertim stillante, clamorem alacrem sanatus
and with-eyes abundantly dripping a-cry eager the-healed-man
produxit, "Video te, rex; video te, rex!" Ita videns regali
produced I-see you king I-see you king so seeing over-the-royal
palatio multis temporibus apud Windeleshores, nam ibi
palace for-many times at Windsor for there
curatus fuerat, præfuit, sanatoris annos longævitate vitæ
cured he-had-been he-presided of-the-healer the-years by-the-length of-life
transcendens. Ipso die, ex eadem aqua, tres cæci et
surpassing on-that day from the-same water three blind-men and
unus monoculus, qui regali eleemosyna pascebantur, sanati
one one-eyed-man who by-the-royal alms were-fed healed
sunt; ministris plena fide liquorem salutiferum largientibus.
were with-the-servants with-full faith the-liquor health-giving bestowing
Die sancti Paschæ ad mensam apud Westmonasterium
on-the-day of-holy Easter at the-table at Westminster
assederat, diademate fastigatus, et optimatum turma
he-had-sat with-the-diadem crowned and of-nobles by-a-throng
circumvallatus. Cumque alii, longam Quadragesimæ inediam
surrounded and-when others the-long of-Lent fast
recentibus cibis compensantes, acriter comederent, ille a
with-fresh foods compensating sharply were-eating he from
terrenis avocato animo, divinum quiddam speculatus,
earthly-things with-called-away mind divine something having-contemplated
mentes convivantium permovit, ampliorem effusus in risum;
the-minds of-the-banqueters moved more-ample poured-out into laughter
nulloque causam lætitiæ perquirere præsumente, tunc
and-with-no-one the-cause of-the-joy to-inquire presuming then

quidem ita tacitum, donec edendi satietas obsoniis finem
indeed so silenced until of-eating satiety on-the-dishes an-end
imposuit. Sed remotis mensis, cum in triclinio regalibus
put but with-removed tables when in the-chamber of-his-royal-robes
exueretur, tres optimates eum prosecuti, quorum unus
he-was-being-stripped three nobles him having-followed of-whom one
erat Haroldus, secundus abbas, tertius episcopus, familiaritatis
was Harold the-second an-abbot the-third a-bishop of-familiarity
ausu interrogant quare riserit: mirum omnibus,
with-the-daring ask why he-had-laughed wonderful to-all
nec immerito, videri, quare in tanta serietate diei et
nor undeservedly to-seem why in so-great seriousness of-the-day and
negotii, tacentibus ceteris, scurrilem cachinnum ejecerit.
of-the-business with-silent the-others a-scurrilous guffaw he-had-thrown-out
"Stupenda," inquit, "vidi, nec ideo sine causa risi."
astounding-things he-said I-saw nor therefore without cause I-laughed
Tum illi, ut moris est humani ingenii, sciscitari et
then they as the-custom is of-human nature to-inquire and
quærere causam ardentius, ut supplicibus dignanter rem
to-ask the-cause more-ardently that to-the-suppliants graciously the-thing
impertiatur. Ille, multum cunctatus, tandem instantibus mira
he-should-impart he much hesitating at-last to-the-pressing wonders
respondit: Septem dormientes in Celio monte requiescere
answered seven sleepers on the-Celian mount to-rest
jam ducentis annis in dextro jacentes latere; sed tunc,
now for-two-hundred years on the-right lying side but then
in hora ipsa risus sui, latus invertisse sinistrum;
in the-hour very of-laughter his the-side to-have-turned the-left
futurum ut septuaginta quatuor annis ita jaceant, dirum
about-to-be that for-seventy four years so they-should-lie dire
nimirum miseris mortalibus omen. Nam omnia ventura in
doubtless to-wretched mortals an-omen for all-things to-come in

his septuaginta quatuor annis quæ Dominus circa finem
these seventy four years which the-Lord about the-end
mundi prædixit discipulis suis; "gentem contra gentem
of-the-world foretold to-disciples his nation against nation
surrecturam, et regnum adversus regnum, terræmotus per loca,
about-to-rise and kingdom against kingdom earthquakes in places
pestilentiam et famem, terrores de cælo et signa magna,
pestilence and famine terrors from heaven and signs great
regnorum mutationes, gentilium in Christianos bella, item
of-kingdoms changes of-the-heathen against Christians wars likewise
Christicolarum in paganos victorias." Talia mirantibus
of-the-Christ-worshipers over pagans victories such-things to-the-wondering
inculcans passionem septem dormientium, et habitudines
inculcating the-passion of-the-seven sleepers and the-conditions
corporum singulorum, quas nulla docet littera, ita prompte
of-the-bodies of-each which no teaches letter so readily
disseruit ac si cum eis cotidiano victitaret contubernio.
he-discoursed as if with them in-daily he-lived companionship
His auditis, comes militem, episcopus clericum, abbas
with-these-things heard the-earl a-knight the-bishop a-cleric the-abbot
monachum, ad veritatem verborum exsculpendam, Manicheti
a-monk for the-truth of-the-words to-carve-out to-Maniaces
Constantinopolitano imperatori misere, adjectis regis sui
of-Constantinople emperor sent with-added of-king their
litteris et muneribus. Eos ille, benigne secum habitos,
letters and gifts them he kindly with-himself kept
episcopo Ephesi destinavit, epistola pariter quam sacram
to-the-bishop of-Ephesus sent with-a-letter likewise which sacred
vocant comitante, ut ostenderentur legatis regis Angliæ
they-call accompanying that should-be-shown to-the-envoys of-the-king of-England
septem dormientium martiriales exuviæ. Factumque est, et
of-the-seven sleepers the-martyrial remains and-done it-was and

vaticinium regis Edwardi Græcis omnibus comprobatum, qui
the-prophecy of-king Edward to-the-Greeks all proved who
se a patribus accepisse jurarent super dextrum illos
themselves from fathers to-have-received swore on the-right them
latus requiescere; sed, post introitum Anglorum in speluncam,
side to-rest but after the-entry of-the-English into the-cave
veritatem peregrinæ prophetiæ contubernalibus suis prædicarent.
the-truth of-the-foreign prophecy to-companions their they-proclaimed
Nec moram festinatio malorum fecit, quin Agareni et
nor delay the-haste of-evils made but-that the-Hagarenes and
Arabes, et Turchi, alienæ scilicet a Christo gentes. Syriam,
Arabs and Turks foreign namely from Christ peoples Syria
et Liciam, et Minorem Asiam omnino, et Majoris urbes
and Lycia and Minor Asia altogether and of-the-Greater the-cities
multas, inter quas et Ephesum, ipsam etiam Jerosolimam,
many among which also Ephesus itself even Jerusalem
depopulati, super Christianos invaderent. Tunc etiam,
having-ravaged upon the-Christians invaded then also
mortuo Manichete Constantinopolis imperatore, Diogenes, et
with-dead Maniaces of-Constantinople emperor Diogenes and
Michaelius, ac Bucinacius, et Alexius vicissim se de
Michael and Botaniates and Alexius in-turn each-other from
imperio præcipitarunt: quorum ultimus, ad nostra tempora
the-empire hurled of-whom the-last to our times
usque durans, Johannem filium reliquit heredem, astutia
all-the-way lasting John his-son left as-heir by-cunning
et fraudibus quam probitate notior, multa noxia in
and frauds than by-probity better-known many harmful-things against
peregrinos sacri itineris machinatus; Anglorum tamen
pilgrims of-the-sacred journey having-contrived of-the-English yet
fidem suspiciens, præcipuis familiaritatibus suis eos applicabat,
the-faith admiring to-chief intimacies his them he-attached

amorem eorum filio transcribens. His septem annis
the-love of-them to-his-son transferring in-these seven years
proximis tres papæ, Victor, Stephanus, Nicolaus, apostolatus
next three popes Victor Stephen Nicholas of-the-papacy
vigorem continuis mortibus labefactarunt: e vestigio quoque
the-vigor with-continuous deaths shook on the-spot also
Henricus, pius Romanorum imperator, defunctus, successorem
Henry the-pious of-the-Romans emperor dead as-successor
Henricum filium habuit, qui multas oppressiones orbi
Henry his-son had who many oppressions on-the-world
Romano fatuitate nequitiaque sua intulit. Eodem anno
Roman by-folly and-wickedness his inflicted in-the-same year
Henricus rex Francorum, miles strenuus et bonus, potionis
Henry king of-the-Franks a-soldier vigorous and good of-a-potion
haustu interiit. Non multo post, cometes stella, ut ferunt,
by-the-draft perished not by-much after a-comet star as they-say
mutationes regnorum prætendens, longos et flammeos crines
changes of-kingdoms foretelling long and flaming hair
per inane ducens, apparuit; unde pulchre quidam nostri
through the-void drawing appeared whence finely a-certain of-our
monasterii monachus, Eilmerus nomine, viso coruscantis
monastery monk Eilmer by-name with-seen of-the-flashing
astri terrore conquiniscens, "Venisti," inquit, "venisti, multis
star the-terror cowering you-have-come he-said you-have-come for-many
matribus lugende; dudum est quod te vidi, sed nunc multo
mothers to-be-mourned long-ago it-is that you I-saw but now much
terribiliorem te intueor, patriæ hujus excidium vibrantem."
more-terrible you I-behold of-fatherland this the-destruction brandishing
Is erat litteris, quantum ad id temporis, bene imbutus, ævo
he was in-letters as-much-as for that of-time well steeped in-age
maturus, immanem audaciam prima juventute conatus: nam
ripe a-monstrous daring in-first youth having-attempted for

pennas manibus et pedibus haud scio qua innexuerat arte,
wings to-hands and feet not I-know by-what had-fastened art
ut Dædali more volaret, fabulam pro vero amplexus,
that of-Daedalus in-the-manner he-might-fly the-fable as true having-embraced
collectaque e summo turris aura, spatio stadii et
and-with-gathered from the-top of-the-tower breeze for-the-space of-a-furlong and
plus volavit; sed venti et turbinis violentia, simul
more he-flew but of-the-wind and of-the-whirlwind by-the-violence at-the-same-time
et temerarii facti conscientia, tremulus cecidit, perpetuo
and of-the-rash deed by-the-consciousness trembling he-fell forever
post hæc debilis, et crura effractus. Ipse ferebat
after these-things weak and in-legs broken he-himself reported
causam ruinæ quod caudam in posteriori parte oblitus fuerit.
the-cause of-the-fall that a-tail in the-binder part forgotten he-had

EDWARD'S DEATH AND HAROLD'S FALL

Dying, Edward told of two monks who warned that England would be given to its enemies, a prophecy William finds fulfilled. After his nephew Edward died, the king gave the succession to William of Normandy, who freed Harold from capture in Ponthieu and took his oath for Dover and the kingdom. Harold seized the crown and beat Tostig and Harald Hardrada at Stamford Bridge, but shared none of the booty; deserted, he fell at Hastings with few but brave men, by God's hidden counsel and for his broken oath.

Similem huic prophetiam Edwardus moriens exhibuit, quam
a-like to-this prophecy Edward dying displayed which
hic per anticipationem dicam. Cum enim biduo elinguis
here by anticipation I-shall-tell when for for-two-days speechless
jacuisset, die tertio post soporem graviter ac profunde
he-had-lain on-the-day third after sleep heavily and deeply

suspirans, “Deus,” inquit, “omnipotens, si non est fantastica
sighing God he-said almighty if not it-is a-fantastic
illusio, sed verax visio, quam vidi, da mihi facultatem eam
illusion but a-true vision which I-saw give to-me the-ability it
astantibus exponendi, aut e converso.” Ita mox expedita
to-the-bystanders of-setting-forth or from the-converse so soon with-freed
loquela, “Duos,” inquit, “modo monachos vidi mihi assistere,
speech two he-said just-now monks I-saw by-me to-stand
quos adolescens olim in Normannia videram religiosissime
whom as-a-youth once in Normandy I-had-seen most-religiously
vixisse et Christianissime obisse. Hi, se Dei nuntios
to-have-lived and most-Christianly to-have-died these themselves of-God messengers
præfati, talia ingessere: ‘Quoniam primores Angliæ,
having-declared such-things heaped-on since the-chief-men of-England
duces, episcopi, et abbates, non sunt ministri Dei, sed diaboli,
dukes bishops and abbots not are ministers of-God but of-the-devil
tradidit Deus hoc regnum post obitum tuum anno uno et
has-handed-over God this kingdom after death your for-a-year one and
die uno in manu inimici, pervagabunturque dæmones totam
a-day one into the-hand of-the-enemy and-will-roam-through demons whole
hanc terram.’ Cumque ego hæc me ostensurum populo
this land and-when I these-things myself about-to-show to-the-people
dicerem, illumque pœnitentia facta liberandum, præmisso
said and-it with-penance done to-be-freed with-put-forward
exemplo Ninivitarum, promitterem, ‘Neutrum,’ aiunt, ‘erit;
the-example of-the-Ninevites I-promised neither they-say will-be
quia nec ipsi pœnitebunt, nec Deus eis miserebitur.’ ‘Et
because neither they will-repent nor God on-them will-have-mercy and
quando,’ inquam, ‘tantarum calamitatum remissio sperari
when I-said of-so-great calamities the-remission to-be-hoped
poterit?’ ‘Tunc,’ inquiunt, ‘quasi si arbor viridis succidatur
will-be-able then they-say as-if if a-tree green should-be-cut-down

in medio, et pars abscissa deportetur a stipite
in the-middle and the-part cut-off should-be-carried-away from the-stock
trium jugerum spatio, cum sine quolibet adminiculo, suo
of-three acres by-the-space when without any help its-own
iterum connexa trunco cœperit et floribus pubescere
again joined to-the-trunk it-shall-have-begun both with-flowers to-grow-downy
et fructus protrudere ex coalescentis succi amore pristino,
and fruits to-push-out from of-the-coalescing sap love former
tunc demum poterit sperari talium malorum remissio.'"
then at-last will-be-able to-be-hoped of-such evils the-remission
Hujus vaticinii veritatem, quamvis ceteris timentibus, tunc
of-this prophecy the-truth although with-the-others fearing then
Stigandi archiepiscopi risus excepisset, dicentis vetulum
of-Stigand the-archbishop the-laughter had-received saying the-little-old-man
accidente morbo nugas delirare. Hujus ergo vaticinii
with-befalling disease trifles to-rave of-this therefore prophecy
veritatem nos experimur, quod scilicet Anglia exterorum
the-truth we experience that namely England of-foreigners
facta est habitatio et alienigenarum dominatio. Nullus hodie
made is the-dwelling and of-aliens the-dominion no today
Anglus vel dux, vel pontifex, vel abbas; advenæ quique
Englishman either duke or pontiff or abbot newcomers each
divitias et viscera corrodunt Angliæ; nec ulla spes est
the-riches and the-entrails gnaw of-England nor any hope is
finiendæ miseriæ. Cujus mali causam tempus est, sicut
of-ending misery of-which evil the-cause the-time it-is as
dudum spopondi, ut sermo noster paucis absolvere temptet.
long-ago I-promised that discourse our in-few to-relate may-try
Rex Edwardus pronus in senium, quod ipse non
king Edward inclined toward old-age because he-himself not
susceperat liberos, et Godwini videret invalescere filios,
had-received children and of-Godwin saw to-grow-strong the-sons

misit ad regem Hunorum ut filium fratris Edmundi,
sent to the-king of-the-Huns that the-son of-his-brother Edmund
Edwardum, cum omni familia sua mitteret: futurum, ut
Edward with all household his he-should-send about-to-be that
aut ille aut filii sui succedant regno hereditario Angliæ;
either he or sons his should-succeed to-the-kingdom hereditary of-England
orbitatem suam cognatorum suffragio sustentari debere.
childlessness his of-kinsmen by-the-support to-be-sustained ought
Ita venit Edwardus, sed continuo apud sanctum Paulum
so came Edward but at-once at saint Paul's
Londoniæ fato functus est, tribus liberis superstitibus; vir
of-London by-fate performed has with-three children surviving a-man
neque promptus manu, neque probus ingenio: Edgaro, qui
neither prompt of-hand nor excellent in-wit Edgar who
post occisionem Haroldi a quibusdam in regem electus,
after the-killing of-Harold by some as king elected
et vario lusu fortunæ rotatus, pene decrepitum diem
and by-various play of-fortune whirled almost decrepit day
ignobilis ruri agit; Christina, quæ sanctimoniali habitu
ignoble in-the-country spends Christina who in-a-nun-like habit
apud Rumesiam consenuit; Margareta, quam Malcolmus rex
at Romsey grew-old Margaret whom Malcolm king
Scottorum legitimo matrimonio duxit. Hæc, numerosa prole
of-the-Scots in-lawful marriage took she with-numerous offspring
fœcunda, habuit filios Edgarum et Alexandrum qui post
fruitful had sons Edgar and Alexander who after
patrem regnaverunt in Scotia successione continua; nam
their-father reigned in Scotland in-succession continuous for
senior, Edwardus, in bello cum patre occubuit; junior,
the-elder Edward in war with his-father fell the-younger
David, mansuetudine et sapientia celebris, rex Scotiæ
David for-gentleness and wisdom famous king of-Scotland

modo habetur: filias, Matildem quam nostro seculo rex
now is-held daughters Matilda whom in-our age king
Henricus, Mariam quam Eustachius junior comes Bononiæ,
Henry Mary whom Eustace the-younger count of-Boulogne
uxores duxerunt. Rex itaque defuncto cognato, quia spes
as-wives took the-king and-so with-dead kinsman because the-hope
prioris erat soluta suffragii, Willelmo comiti Normanniæ
of-the-former was loosed support to-William count of-Normandy
successionem Angliæ dedit. Erat ille hoc munere dignus
the-succession of-England he-gave was he of-this gift worthy
præstans animi juvenis, et qui in supremum fastigium
outstanding of-mind a-youth and one-who to the-highest summit
alacri labore excreverat; præterea proxime consanguineus, filius
by-eager labor had-grown besides nearest a-blood-relation son
Roberti filii Ricardi secundi, quem fratrem fuisse Emmæ
of-Robert son of-Richard the-second whom brother to-have-been of-Emma
matris Edwardi non semel est quod diximus. Ferunt quidam
mother of-Edward not once it-is that we-have-said say some
ipsum Haroldum a rege in hoc Normanniam missum: alii,
himself Harold by the-king for this to-Normandy sent others
secretioris consilii conscii, invitum venti violentia illuc
of-more-secret counsel aware unwilling of-the-wind by-the-violence thither
actum, quo se tueretur invenisse commentum; quod,
driven by-which himself he-might-protect to-have-found a-contrivance which
quia propius vero videtur, exponam. Haroldus in prædium
because nearer to-truth seems I-shall-set-forth Harold to an-estate
juris sui Boseham venerat: ibi, ut animum oblectaret
of-right his Bosham had-come there that mind he-might-delight
suum, piscatorium conscendit navigium, et interim quidem
his a-fishing boarded vessel and meanwhile indeed
longiusculo ludo in altum proceditur; sed, subito adversa
in-somewhat-long sport into the-deep is-proceeded but suddenly with-adverse

tempestate coorta, ipse cum sodalibus in Pontivum pagum
storm arisen he-himself with companions into Ponthieu district
compellitur. Homines illius regionis, pro more gentis
is-driven the-men of-that region according-to the-custom of-the-people
insito, repente ex omni parte convolavere; inermes ab
ingrained suddenly from every side flew-together unarmed by
armatis, pauci a pluribus, quod facile fuit, oppressi, manus
armed few by more which easy was overpowered hands
manicis, pedes compedibus præbuere. Haroldus, astuto
to-manacles feet to-fetters they-offered Harold with-astute
pectore volvens casus remedium, hominem promissis
breast turning of-the-mishap a-remedy a-man with-promises
ingentibus sollicitatum ad Willelmum mittit: missum se
huge solicited to William sends sent himself
Normanniam a rege, ut quod minores nuntii balbutierant
to-Normandy by the-king that what lesser messengers had-stammered
ipse potissimum sua confirmaret præsentia; in vinculis
he-himself chiefly by-his might-confirm presence in chains
a Guidone Pontivi comite detineri, quo minus mandata
by Guy of-Ponthieu count to-be-detained so-that less the-mandates
exequatur; barbarum et effrænatum morem regionis esse,
he-might-carry-out barbarous and unbridled the-custom of-the-region to-be
ut qui evaserant in mari naufragium, in terra invenirent
that who had-escaped at sea shipwreck on land should-find
periculum; convenire tanti nominis viro ne impunitum
danger to-befit of-so-great name a-man that-not unpunished
dimittat, quod fidem ejus appellantibus vincula injecta
he-should-let-go that the-faith his on-those-appealing-to chains thrown-on
nonnihil de majestate ipsius diminuerint; si pecuniis
not-a-little from the-majesty of-him should-have-lessened if with-moneys
exuenda captivitas esset, libens daret Willelmo comiti,
to-be-stripped-off the-captivity were willingly he-would-give-it to-William the-count

non semiviro Guidoni. Ita Haroldus, Willelmo mandante,
not to-the-half-man Guy so Harold with-William ordering
liberatus, et ab ipso Guidone Normanniam ductus est.
freed and by the-very Guy to-Normandy led was
Comes eum magna dignatione, gentilitio ornatu in cibis
the-count him with-great esteem with-native adornment in foods
et vestibus coluit; et ut notiorem faceret, simul
and garments honored and that better-known he-might-make at-the-same-time
et virtutem experiretur, Brittannica expeditione, quam tunc
also virtue might-test on-the-Breton expedition which then
forte susceperat, secum habuit. Ibi Haroldus, et ingenio
by-chance he-had-undertaken with-himself had there Harold both in-wit
et manu probatus, Normannum in sui amorem convertit;
and in-hand proved the-Norman into of-himself love turned
atque, ut se magis commendaret, ultro illi tunc
and that himself more he-might-commend voluntarily to-him then
quidem castellum Doroberniæ quod ad jus suum pertineret,
indeed the-castle of-Dover which to right his belonged
et post mortem Edwardi regnum Anglicum, sacramento
and after the-death of-Edward the-kingdom English by-oath
firmavit: quare et filiæ, adhuc impubis, desponsione,
confirmed wherefore both of-the-daughter still under-age with-the-betrothal
et totius patrimonii amplitudine donatus, familiarium
and of-whole patrimony with-the-amplitude endowed of-intimate
partium habebatur. Nec multum temporis intercessit quod,
parts he-was-held nor much of-time intervened that
illo domum reverso, rex in Natale Domini apud
with-him home returned the-king at the-Nativity of-the-Lord at
Londoniam coronatus est; ibidemque morbo ictus, quod
London crowned was and-there by-disease struck because
se moriturum sciret, ecclesiam Westmonasterii die
himself about-to-die he-knew the-church of-Westminster on-the-day

Innocentum dedicari præcepit. Ita ævi plenus et gloriæ,
of-the-Innocents to-be-dedicated ordered so of-age full and of-glory
simplicem spiritum cælesti regno exhibuit; et in eadem
simple spirit to-the-heavenly kingdom he-showed and in the-same
ecclesia die Theophaniæ sepultus est, quam ipse illo
church on-the-day of-Epiphany buried was which he-himself in-that
compositionis genere primus in Anglia ædificaverat quod
of-composition kind first in England had-built which
nunc pene cuncti sumptuosis æmulantur expensis. Progenies
now almost all with-sumptuous emulate expenses the-progeny
West-Saxonum, quæ in Britannia a Cerdicio quingentis et
of-the-West-Saxons which in Britain from Cerdic for-five-hundred and
septuaginta uno annis, ab Egberto ducentis et sexaginta
seventy one years from Egbert for-two-hundred and sixty
uno regnaverat, in illo ad regnandum omnino defecit: nam
one had-reigned in him for reigning altogether failed for
recenti adhuc regalis funeris luctu, Haroldus, ipso
with-fresh still of-the-royal funeral mourning Harold on-the-very
Theophaniæ die, extorta a principibus fide, arripuit
of-Epiphany day with-wrested from the-princes faith seized
diadema, quamvis Angli dicant a rege concessum; quod
the-diadem although the-English say by the-king granted which
tamen magis benivolentia quam judicio allegari existimo,
yet more from-goodwill than from-judgment to-be-alleged I-think
ut illi hereditatem transfunderent suam cujus semper
that to-him the-inheritance he-should-transfer his whose always
suspectam habuerat potentiam; quamvis ut non celetur
suspect he-had-held power although that not may-be-concealed
veritas, pro persona quam gerebat, regnum prudentia et
the-truth for the-person which he-bore the-kingdom with-prudence and
fortitudine gubernaret si legitime suscepisset; denique,
with-fortitude he-would-have-governed if lawfully he-had-taken-it-up finally

vivente Edwardo, quæcunque contra eum bella incensa
with-living Edward whatever against him wars kindled
sunt virtute sua compressit, cupiens se provincialibus
were by-virtue his he-suppressed desiring himself to-the-provincials
ostentare, in regnum scilicet spe prurienti anhelans.
to-show-off for the-kingdom namely with-hope itching panting
Griffinum, ut supra dixi, regem Walensium, et prius bello
Gruffydd as above I-said king of-the-Welsh both first in-war
vicit, et postmodum multis nisibus resurgere conantem
he-conquered and afterward with-many efforts to-rise-again trying
capite privavit; successores duos ex satellitibus suis, fratres
of-his-head deprived successors two from attendants his brothers
ejusdem Griffini, Blegent et Riwallonem, qui eum obsequio
of-the-same Gruffydd Bleddyn and Rhiwallon who him by-service
demeruerant, constituens. Eodem anno Tostinus, a Flandria
had-won appointing in-the-same year Tostig from Flanders
in Humbram navigio sexaginta navium delatus, ea quæ
into the-Humber with-a-fleet of-sixty ships carried those-places which
circa oram fluminis erant piraticis excursionibus infestabat:
about the-bank of-the-river were with-piratical sallies harassed
sed ab Edwino et Morchardo, concordis potentiæ fratribus,
but by Edwin and Morcar of-harmonious power brothers
impigre de provincia pulsus, versus Scotiam vela convertit:
vigorously from the-province driven toward Scotland sails turned
ibi regi Noricorum, Haroldo Harvagre, obvio manus dedit,
there to-the-king of-the-Norwegians Harold Hardrada meeting hands gave
qui cum trecentis navibus Angliam aggredi meditabatur.
who with three-hundred ships England to-attack was-meditating
Ambo ergo consertis umbonibus terram Transhumbranam
both therefore with-joined shield-bosses the-land beyond-the-Humber
populabantur; germanos recenti victoria feriatos, qui nihil
ravaged the-brothers with-recent victory keeping-holiday who nothing

minus quam talia latrocinia metuerent, aggressi, victos
less than such robberies feared having-attacked the-conquered
intra Eboracum includunt. Haroldus, nuntio accepto, cunctis
within York they-shut-in Harold with-the-news received with-all
viribus regni eo contendit: pugna ingens commissa,
the-forces of-the-kingdom thither hastens a-battle huge joined
utrisque gentibus extrema vi nitentibus. Angli, superiorem
with-both peoples with-utmost force striving the-English the-upper
manum nacti, Noricos in fugam egerunt: sed tantorum
hand having-got the-Norwegians into flight drove but of-so-great
et tot virorum victoriam, quod forsitan posteritas difficile
and so-many men the-victory which perhaps posterity with-difficulty
credat, unus Noricus multa hora interpolavit; siquidem,
would-believe one Norwegian for-much an-hour interrupted since
in ingressu pontis qui Stantfordbrigge dicitur consistens,
at the-entrance of-the-bridge which Stamford-Bridge is-called standing
uno et altero et pluribus nostræ partis interemptis, omnes
with-one and a-second and more of-our side slain all
a transitu arcuit. Invitatus ad deditionem, ut tanti roboris
from the-crossing he-kept-off invited to surrender that of-such strength
homo largam clementiam Anglorum experiretur, invitantes
a-man the-generous clemency of-the-English might-experience the-inviters
ridebat; subinde, rugato vultu increpitans, imbecillis
he-laughed-at now-and-then with-wrinkled face taunting of-feeble
animi homines esse qui nequirent uni resistere. Nemine
spirit men to-be who could-not one-man withstand with-no-one
itaque propius accedente, quod inconsultum æstimarent cum
therefore nearer approaching because ill-advised they-reckoned-it with
illo cominus congredi qui salutis omne viaticum desperatus
him hand-to-hand to-engage who of-safety every provision despairing
effunderet, unus ex collateralibus regis jaculum ferreum in
poured-out one of the-companions of-the-king a-javelin iron at

eum eminus vibrat; quo ille, dum gloriabundus proludit,
him from-afar hurls by-which he while boastfully he-skirmishes
ipsa securitate incautior, terebratus, victoriam Anglis
by-the-very security more-unwary pierced the-victory to-the-English
concessit. Continuo enim libero transitu exercitus trajectus,
granted at-once for with-free crossing the-army having-crossed
Noricos palantes a tergo cecidit. Rex Harvagre et
the-Norwegians straggling from behind cut-down king Hardrada and
Tostinus interempti, regis filius cum omnibus navibus
Tostig killed of-the-king son with all ships
domum clementer remissus. Haroldus, triumphali eventu
home mercifully sent-back Harold by-the-triumphal outcome
superbus, nullis partibus prædæ commilitones dignatus
proud with-no parts of-the-booty the-fellow-soldiers deemed-worthy
est: quapropter multi, quo quisque poterat dilapsi, regem
has wherefore many whither each could slipped-away the-king
ad bellum Hastingense proficiscentem destituere; nam, præter
for the-battle of-Hastings setting-out deserted for besides
stipendiarios et mercenarios milites, paucos admodum ex
stipendiaries and mercenary soldiers few exceedingly from
provincialibus habuit. Unde, cum suis quos ductabat, post
the-provincials he-had whence with his-men whom he-led after
novem menses et aliquot dies accepti regni, astutia
nine months and some days of-the-received kingdom by-the-cunning
Willelmi circumventus, fusus est; leni videlicet belli negotio,
of-William outflanked routed was with-light namely of-war business
sed occulto et stupendo Dei consilio, quod nunquam
but by-hidden and astounding of-God counsel that never
postea Angli communi prælio in libertatem spiraverint;
afterward the-English in-common battle toward liberty breathed
quasi cum Haroldo omne robur deciderit Angliæ, qui
as-if with Harold all the-strength had-fallen of-England who

certe potuit, et debuit, etiam per inertissimos, solvere
surely could and ought even through the-most-inert to-pay
pœnas perfidiæ. Nec, hoc dicens, virtuti Normannorum
the-penalties of-perfidy nor this saying from-the-virtue of-the-Normans
derogo; quibus, tum pro genere, tum pro beneficiis, fidem
I-detract in-whom both for race and for benefits trust
habeo. Sed mihi videntur errare qui Anglorum numerum
I-have but to-me seem to-err those-who of-the-English the-number
accumulant et fortitudinem extenuant; ita Normannos, dum
pile-up and the-fortitude lessen so the-Normans while
laudare intendunt, infamia respergunt. Insignis enim plane
to-praise they-intend with-infamy they-sprinkle outstanding for clearly
laus gentis invictissimæ, ut illos vicerit quos multitudo
the-praise of-a-people most-unconquered that those it-conquered whom multitude
impeditos, ignavia fecerit timidos; immo vero pauci et manu
hampered cowardice made timid nay but few and in-hand
promptissimi fuere, qui, caritati corporum renuntiantes, pro
most-ready they-were who to-the-love of-bodies renouncing for
patria animas posuere. Sed, quia hæc diligentiorem
fatherland lives laid-down but because these-things a-more-careful
relationem exspectant, nunc dabo secundo libello terminum,
relation await now I-shall-give to-the-second little-book an-end
ut et mihi dictandi et aliis lectitandi revirescat studium.
that both for-me of-dictating and for-others of-reading may-revive the-zeal
Explicit liber secundus de gestis regum Anglorum.
here-ends book second about the-deeds of-the-kings of-the-English